

Registration No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-4  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933  
PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

23-2234473  
(I.R.S. Employer Incorporation  
or Identification Number)

825 Berkshire Blvd., Suite 200  
Wyomissing, Pennsylvania 19610  
(610) 373-2400

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Additional Registrants  
are set forth on the following pages

Peter M. Carlino  
Chief Executive Officer  
825 Berkshire Blvd., Suite 200  
Wyomissing, Pennsylvania 19610  
(610) 373-2400  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,  
including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:  
Brian J. Lynch, Esq.  
MORGAN, LEWIS & BOCKIUS LLP  
2000 One Logan Square  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103-6993  
(215) 963-5000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as  
practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in  
connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with  
General Instruction G, check the following box.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Class of Securities to Be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Note (1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Amount of Registration Fee
10 5/8% Senior Notes Due 2004	\$80,000,000	100%	\$80,000,000	\$23,600
Guarantees Evidencing Additional Registrants' Joint and Several Guarantees of 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004.	\$80,000,000	(2)	(2)	(2)

(1) Calculated in accordance with Rule 457(f)(2).

(2) No additional consideration for the Guarantees of the 10 5/8% Senior Notes  
will be furnished. Pursuant to Rule 457(n), no separate fee is payable with  
respect to such Guarantees.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or  
dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall  
file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration  
statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with section 8(a) of  
the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become  
effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting  
pursuant to said section 8(a), may determine. Information contained herein is  
subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these  
statements has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These  
securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time  
the registration statement becomes effective. This registration statement shall  
not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall  
there be any sale of these securities in any State in which such offer,  
solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification  
under the securities laws of any such state.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

Pursuant to Rule 404(a) and Item 501(b) of Regulation S-K

Item No. -----	Form S-4 -----	Prospectus Caption -----
Item 1	Forepart of the Registration Statement and Outside Front.....	Outside Front Cover Page Prospectus
Item 2	Inside Front and Outside Back Cover Pages of Prospectus.....	Inside Front Cover and Outside Back Cover Pages of Prospectus
Item 3	Risk Factors, Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Other Information.....	Summary; Risk Factors; Selected Consolidated Financial Information
Item 4	Terms of the Transaction.....	Summary; The Exchange Offer, Description of Exchange Notes
Item 5	Pro Forma Financial Information.....	Not Applicable
Item 6	Material Contacts with the Company Being Acquired.....	Not Applicable
Item 7	Additional Information Required for Reoffering by Persons and Parties Deemed to be Underwriters.....	Not Applicable
Item 8	Interests of Named Experts and Counsel.....	Legal Matters; Experts
Item 9	Disclosure of Commission Position on Indemnification for Securities Acts Liabilities.....	Management
Item 10	Information with Respect to S-3 Registrants.....	Summary; Risk Factors; Capitalization; Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Business; Regulatory Matters
Item 11	Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference.....	Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference
Item 12	Information with Respect to S-2 or S-3 Registrants.....	Not Applicable
Item 13	Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference.....	Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference
Item 14	Information with Respect to Registrants Other than S-3 or S-2 Registrants.....	Not Applicable
Item 15	Information with Respect to S-3 Companies.....	Not Applicable
Item 16	Information with Respect to S-2 or S-3 Companies.....	Not Applicable
Item 17	Information with Respect to Companies Other than S-3 or S-2 Companies.....	Not Applicable
Item 18	Information if Proxies, Consents or Authorizations are to be Solicited.....	Not Applicable
Item 19	Information if Proxies, Consents or Authorization are not to be Solicited or in an Exchange Offer.....	Management; Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference

ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS  
(Initial Guarantors of 10 5/8% Senior Notes)

MOUNTAINVIEW THOROUGHBRED RACING ASSOCIATION  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

25-1196820  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

R.D. #1 (P.O. Box 32)  
Grantville, PA 17028  
(717) 469-2910

(Name, address including zip code and telephone number, including area code, or Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

PENNSYLVANIA NATIONAL TURF CLUB, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

23-2346492  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

R.D. #1 (P.O. Box 32)  
Grantville, PA 17028  
(717) 469-2910

(Name, address including zip code and telephone number, including area code, or Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

PENN NATIONAL SPEEDWAY, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

25-1759895  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

R.D. #1 (P.O. Box 32)  
Grantville, PA 17028  
(717) 469-2910

(Name, address including zip code and telephone number, including area code, or Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

NORTHEAST CONCESSIONS, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

5812  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

23-2493823  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Highway 1280, Route 315  
Wilkes-Barre, PA 18702  
(717) 825-6681

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

THE DOWNS OFF-TRACK WAGERING, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7999  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

23-2669470  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Highway 1280, Route 315  
Wilkes-Barre, PA 18702  
(717) 825-6681

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

THE DOWNS RACING, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

23-2924948  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Highway 1280, Route 315  
Wilkes-Barre, PA 18702  
(717) 825-6681

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

STERLING AVIATION INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7359  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

23-2818588  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

900 Market Street, Suite 200  
Wilmington, DE 19801  
(302) 421-7361

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

PENN NATIONAL HOLDING COMPANY  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

51-0372406  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

900 Market Street, Suite 200  
Wilmington, DE 19801  
(302) 421-7361

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

PNGI POCONO, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

52-2058610  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

900 Market Street, Suite 200  
Wilmington, DE 19801  
(302) 421-7361

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF WEST VIRGINIA, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

West Virginia  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7993  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

23-2839600  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

825 Berkshire Boulevard  
Suite 200  
Wyomissing, PA 19610  
(610) 373-2400

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

TENNESSEE DOWNS, INC.  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Tennessee  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation of organization)

7948  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

62-1711858  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

825 Berkshire Boulevard  
Suite 200  
Wyomissing, PA 19610  
(610) 373-2400

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

-----

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 30, 1998  
Offer to Exchange  
All Outstanding  
10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004  
(\$80,000,000 principal amount outstanding)  
of  
PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

The Exchange Offer and withdrawal rights will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time on \_\_\_\_\_, 1998 (as such date may be extended, the "Expiration Date").

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. (the "Company") hereby offers (the "Exchange Offer"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Prospectus and the accompanying letter of transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal"), to exchange \$1,000 in principal amount of its 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Exchange Notes") for each \$1,000 in principal amount of its outstanding 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Old Notes" and together with the Exchange Notes, the "Notes") held by Holders (as defined) of which an aggregate principal amount of \$80,000,000 is outstanding. See "The Exchange Offer." For purposes of the Exchange Offer, a "Holder" shall mean the registered owner of any Registrable Notes. For purposes of the Exchange Offer, "Registrable Notes" means each Old Note, each Exchange Note issued to the Holder that remains restricted under federal and state securities laws, or each Private Exchange Note (as defined) until the earliest to occur of (i) a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") covering such Note, Exchange Note or Private Exchange Note has been made effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and such Note, Exchange Note, or Private Exchange Note has been disposed of in accordance with such effective registration statement, (ii) such Note, Exchange Note, or Private Exchange Note may be sold in compliance with Rule 144(k) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), (iii) such Old Note has been exchanged for an Exchange Note or Exchange Notes pursuant to an Exchange Offer and is entitled to be resold without complying with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or (iv) such Old Note, Exchange Note, or Private Exchange Note ceases to be outstanding under the Indenture (as defined).

The Company will accept for exchange any and all Old Notes that are validly tendered prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. Tenders of Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. The Exchange Offer is not conditioned upon any amount of the Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, the Exchange Offer is subject to certain customary conditions, which may be waived by the Company, and to the terms and provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 17, 1997 among the Company, BT Alex. Brown Incorporated and Jefferies & Company, Inc. (the "Initial Purchasers") (the "Registration Rights Agreement"). See "The Exchange Offer."

The Old Notes were issued in a transaction (the "Offering") pursuant to which the Company issued an aggregate of \$80 million principal amount of the Old Notes. The Old Notes were sold by the Company to the Initial Purchasers on December 17, 1997 (the "Closing Date") pursuant to a Purchase Agreement, dated December 12, 1997 (the "Purchase Agreement") among the Company and the Initial Purchasers. The Initial Purchasers subsequently resold the Old Notes in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The Company and the Initial Purchasers also entered into the Registration Rights Agreement, pursuant to which the Company granted certain registration rights for the benefit of the holders of the Old Notes. The Exchange Offer is intended to satisfy certain of the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement with respect to the Old Notes. See "The Exchange Offer -- Purpose and Effect."

The Old Notes were, and the Exchange Notes will be, issued under the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 1997 (the "Indenture"), among the Company, certain subsidiaries of the Company that have agreed to guarantee the Notes (collectively, the "Subsidiary Guarantors") and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as trustee (in such capacity, the "Trustee"). The form and terms of the Exchange Notes will be identical in all material respects to the form and terms of the Old Notes, except that (i) the Exchange Notes have been registered under the terms of the Securities Act and, therefore, will not bear legends restricting the transfer thereof and (ii) holders of Exchange Notes will not be entitled to the additional interest otherwise payable under the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement in respect of Old Notes tendered in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer but not exchanged for Exchange Notes prior to the 45th day after the Exchange Offer registration statement has been declared effective or where a Shelf Registration Statement has been declared effective and subsequently ceases to be effective at any time during the effectiveness period and prior to the disposition of all Old Notes thereunder (the "Additional Interest") and (iii) holders of Exchange Notes will not be, and upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer, Holders of Old Notes will no longer be, entitled to certain rights under the Registration Rights Agreement intended for the holders of unregistered securities; provided, however, that a Holder of Old Notes who reasonably determines that (i) such Holder is prohibited by applicable law or Commission policy from participating in the Exchange Offer, or (ii) that such Holder may not resell the Exchange Notes acquired by it in the Exchange Offer to the public without delivering a prospectus and that this Prospectus is not appropriate or available for such resales by such Eligible Holder, or (iii) that such Eligible Holder is a broker-dealer registered under the Exchange Act and holds the Old Notes acquired directly from the Company or one of its affiliates, subject to reasonable verification by the Company, shall have the right to require the Company to file a shelf registration statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act solely for the benefit of such Holder of Old Notes and will be entitled to receive Additional Interest

following the occurrence of defined events of default in connection with the filing of such shelf registration statement. The Exchange Offer shall be deemed consummated upon the occurrence of the delivery by the Company to the Registrar under the Indenture of Exchange Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes that were tendered by holders thereof pursuant to the Exchange Offer. See "The Exchange Offer -- Termination of Certain Rights" and "--Procedures for Tendering Old Notes" and "Description of Exchange Notes."

-----

(continued on next page)

SEE "RISK FACTORS" FOR A DISCUSSION OF CERTAIN RISKS THAT HOLDERS SHOULD CONSIDER IN EVALUATING THE EXCHANGE OFFER.

-----

THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS ANY SUCH COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE

-----

The date of this Prospectus is January \_\_, 1998



[PRINTER TO ADD RED HERRING LANGUAGE]

The Exchange Notes will bear interest at a rate equal to 10 5/8% per annum from and including their date of issuance. Interest on the Exchange Notes is payable semiannually on June 15 and December 15 of each year (each, an "Interest Payment Date"). Holders whose Old Notes are accepted for exchange will have the right to receive interest accrued thereon from the date of their original issuance or the last Interest Payment Date, as applicable to, but not including, the date of issuance of the Exchange Notes, such interest to be payable with the first interest payment on the Exchange Notes. Interest on the Old Notes accepted for exchange will cease to accrue on the day prior to the issuance of the Exchange Notes. The Exchange Notes will mature on December 15, 2004. See "Description of Exchange Notes -- General."

The Exchange Notes will not be redeemable, in whole or in part, prior to December 15, 2000. Thereafter, the Exchange Notes will be redeemable at the redemption prices set forth herein, plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date. Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined), each holder of Exchange Notes will have the right to require the Company to purchase all or a portion of such holder's Exchange Notes at 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued thereon to the purchase.

Based on an interpretation by the Staff of the Commission set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, the Company believes that the Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer to a Holder in exchange for Old Notes may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by such Holder (other than (i) a broker-dealer who purchased Old Notes directly from the Company for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act or (ii) a person that is an affiliate of the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that the Holder is not an affiliate of the Company, is acquiring the Exchange Notes in the ordinary course of business and is not participating, and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate, in the distribution of the Exchange Notes. Holders wishing to accept the Exchange Offer must represent to the Company, as required by the Registration Rights Agreement, that such conditions have been met. Each broker-dealer that receives Exchange Notes for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes. See "The Exchange Offer -- Resales of the Exchange Notes." This Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of Exchange Notes received in exchange for Old Notes where such Old Notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market making or other trading activities.

As of January 27, 1998, Cede & Co. ("Cede"), as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") was the sole registered holder of the Old Notes and held the Old Notes for \_\_\_\_\_ of its participants. The Company believes that no such participant is an affiliate (as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of the Company. There has previously been only a limited secondary market and no public market for the Old Notes. The Old Notes are eligible for trading in the Private Offering, Resales and Trading through Automatic Linkages ("PORTAL") market. In addition, the Initial Purchasers have advised the Company that they currently intend to make a market in the Exchange Notes, however, neither is obligated to do so and any market making activities may be discontinued by either of the Initial Purchasers at any time. Therefore, there can be no assurance that an active market for the Exchange Notes will develop. If such a trading market develops for the Exchange Notes, future trading prices will depend on many factors, including, among other things, prevailing interest rates, the Company's results of operations and the market for similar securities. Depending on such factors, the Exchange Notes may trade at a discount from their face value. See "Risk Factors--Lack of Public Market for Exchange Notes."

The Company will not receive any proceeds from this offering, but, pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company will bear certain registration expenses. No underwriter is being utilized in connection with the Exchange Offer.

THE EXCHANGE OFFER IS NOT BEING MADE TO, NOR WILL THE COMPANY ACCEPT SURRENDERS FOR EXCHANGE FROM, HOLDERS OF OLD NOTES IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE EXCHANGE OFFER OR THE ACCEPTANCE THEREOF WOULD NOT BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES OR BLUE SKY LAWS OF SUCH JURISDICTION. IN ADDITION, HOLDERS OF THE EXCHANGE NOTES FOLLOWING THE EXCHANGE OFFER SHALL BE PROHIBITED FROM SELLING THE EXCHANGE NOTES TO NONINSTITUTIONAL BUYERS IN THE STATES OF ALABAMA, CALIFORNIA AND WISCONSIN IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE EXCHANGE NOTES AND THE GUARANTEES (OR A VALID EXEMPTION THEREFROM) UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF SUCH STATES.

The Old Notes were issued originally in global form (the "Global Old Notes"). The Global Old Note was deposited with, or on behalf of, DTC, as the initial depository with respect to the Old Notes (in such capacity, the "Depository"). The Global Old Note is registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC, and beneficial interests in the Global Old Note are shown on, and transfers thereof are effected only through, records maintained by the Depository and its participants. The use of the Global Old Note to represent certain of the Old Notes permits the Depository's participants, and anyone holding a beneficial interest in an Old Note registered in the name of such a participant, to transfer interests in the Old Notes' electronically in accordance with the Depository's established procedures without the need to transfer a physical certificate. Except as provided below, the Exchange Notes will also be issued initially as a note in global form (the "Global Exchange Note," and together with the Global Old Note, the "Global Notes") and deposited with, or on behalf of, the Depository. Notwithstanding the foregoing, holders of Old Notes that were held, at any time, by a person that is not a qualified

institutional buyer under Rule 144A, (a "Qualified Institutional Buyer"), and any Holder that is not a Qualified Institutional Buyer that exchanges Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, will receive the Exchange Notes in certificated form and is not, and will not be, able to trade such securities through the Depository, unless the Exchange Notes are resold to a Qualified Institutional Buyer. After the initial issuance of the Global Exchange Note, Exchange Notes in certificated form will be issued in exchange for a holder's proportionate interest in the Global New Note or as set forth in the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
	----
Available Information.....	
Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.....	
Summary.....	
Risk Factors.....	
The Exchange Offer.....	
Capitalization.....	
Selected Consolidated Financial Data.....	
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.....	
Business.....	
Regulatory Matters.....	
Management.....	
Description of Exchange Notes.....	
Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference.....	
Legal Matters.....	
Experts.....	
Index to Financial Statements.....	F-1

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Company has filed a registration statement on Form S-4 (together with any amendments thereto, the "Registration Statement") with the Commission under the Securities Act with respect to the Exchange Notes. This Prospectus, which constitutes a part of the Registration Statement, omits certain information contained in the Registration Statement and reference is made to the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto for further information with respect to the Company and the Exchange Notes offered hereby. This Prospectus contains summaries of the material terms and provisions of certain documents and in each instance reference is made to the copy of such document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. Each such summary is qualified in its entirety by such reference.

The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith, is required to file reports and other information with the Commission. In addition, upon registration of the guarantees of the Notes in connection with the Exchange Offer, each subsidiary of the Company that is a guarantor of the Exchange Notes (a "Subsidiary Guarantor") will also be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act so long as the guarantee of the Subsidiary Guarantor remains outstanding. Upon effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the Subsidiary Guarantors will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the interpretations issued thereunder by the Commission staff.

All documents filed by the Company and its Subsidiary Guarantors pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of this Prospectus and prior to the termination of the Exchange Offer to which this Prospectus relates shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference herein and to be a part hereof from the date of the filing of such reports and documents. The Company will provide a copy of any and all of such documents (exclusive of exhibits unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference therein) without charge to each person to whom a copy of this Prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request to Robert S. Ippolito, Chief Financial Officer, Wyomissing Professional Center, 825 Berkshire Boulevard, Suite 200, Wyomissing, PA 19610, (610) 373-2400.

The Registration Statement (including the exhibits and schedules thereto) and the periodic reports and other information filed by the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors with the Commission may be inspected without charge at the Commission's principal office in Washington, D.C. or obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission at 450 Fifth Street, NW, Washington, D.C. 20549. Such material may also be accessed electronically by means of the Commission's home page on the Internet (<http://www.sec.gov>). The Common Stock of the Company is traded under the symbol "PENN" on the Nasdaq National Market. Proxy statements, reports and other information filed by the Company, on behalf of itself, before and after the date of this Prospectus, and on behalf of the Subsidiary Guarantors, after the date of this Prospectus, with the Commission and other information can be inspected at the offices of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., Report Section, 17835 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

#### DISCLOSURE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

THIS PROSPECTUS INCLUDES "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 27A OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND SECTION 21E OF THE U.S. SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED (THE "EXCHANGE ACT"). ALL STATEMENTS OTHER THAN STATEMENTS OF HISTORICAL FACTS INCLUDED IN THIS PROSPECTUS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, CERTAIN STATEMENTS UNDER THE "PROSPECTUS SUMMARY," "RISK FACTORS," "THE COMPANY," "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS" AND "BUSINESS" AND LOCATED ELSEWHERE HEREIN REGARDING THE COMPANY'S OPERATIONS, FINANCIAL POSITION AND BUSINESS STRATEGY, MAY CONSTITUTE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. IN ADDITION, FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS GENERALLY CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY THE USE OF FORWARD-LOOKING TERMINOLOGY SUCH AS "MAY," "WILL," "EXPECT," "INTEND," "ESTIMATE," "ANTICIPATE," "BELIEVE," OR "CONTINUE" OR

THE NEGATIVE THEREOF OR VARIATIONS THEREON OR SIMILAR TERMINOLOGY. ALTHOUGH THE COMPANY BELIEVES THAT THE EXPECTATIONS REFLECTED IN SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ARE REASONABLE AT THIS TIME, IT CAN GIVE NO ASSURANCE THAT SUCH EXPECTATIONS WILL PROVE TO HAVE BEEN CORRECT. IMPORTANT FACTORS THAT COULD CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THE COMPANY'S EXPECTATIONS ("CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS") ARE DISCLOSED IN THIS PROSPECTUS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS PROSPECTUS AND UNDER "RISK FACTORS." ALL SUBSEQUENT WRITTEN AND ORAL FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE COMPANY OR PERSONS ACTING ON ITS BEHALF ARE EXPRESSLY QUALIFIED IN THEIR ENTIRETY BY THE CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS.

-----

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information and financial data, including the financial statements and notes thereto, appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus. References to "Penn National" or the "Company" include Penn National Gaming, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

### THE COMPANY

The Company, which began operations in 1972, is a diversified gaming and pari-mutuel wagering company that owns and operates two racetracks and seven off-track wagering facilities ("OTWs") in Pennsylvania, as well as an entertainment complex that includes a thoroughbred racetrack and video gaming machines ("Gaming Machines") in Charles Town, West Virginia (the "Charles Town Entertainment Complex"). The Company's Pennsylvania racetracks include Penn National Race Course, located outside Harrisburg, one of two thoroughbred racetracks in Pennsylvania, and Pocono Downs Racetrack ("Pocono Downs"), located outside Wilkes-Barre, one of two harness racetracks in Pennsylvania. The Company intends to develop the four additional OTWs that have been allocated to it under Pennsylvania law, after which it would operate 11 of the 23 OTWs currently authorized in Pennsylvania. Between 1993 and 1996, the Company increased its total wagers, including live track, simulcast and OTW wagers, at a compound annual growth rate of 21.1% by expanding its simulcast and OTW operations. In contrast, during the same period, total industry wagers increased at a compound annual growth rate of 3.0%. For the twelve months ended September 30, 1997, the Company generated \$97.9 million in revenues and \$15.9 million in EBITDA (as defined).

The Company developed the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in order to operate and market a facility that integrates Gaming Machines with the Company's core business strengths of live racing and simulcast wagering. The Charles Town Entertainment Complex is an approximately 60-minute drive from Baltimore, Maryland and an approximately 70-minute drive from Washington, DC. Through November 30, 1997, the Company has invested a total of approximately \$45.2 million to acquire and develop the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, which includes \$18.1 million in acquisition costs and \$27.1 million for substantial renovations and refurbishments. In developing the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, the Company preserved the California mission-style architecture of the original Charles Town Races facility and incorporated extensive internal renovations including a 1930s art deco Hollywood theater theme within the Silver Screen Gaming area. After having been closed for approximately six months, the Company reopened thoroughbred racing and simulcasting operations ("Charles Town Races") at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in April 1997. Gaming Machine operations commenced with a soft opening on September 10, 1997, and was followed by a grand opening on October 17, 1997. The Company owns an 89% joint venture interest in PNGI Charles Town Gaming LLC, the entity which owns the Charles Town Entertainment Complex (the "Charles Town Joint Venture").

### BUSINESS STRATEGY

The Company intends to be a leading operator in the gaming and pari-mutuel wagering industry by capitalizing upon its horse racing expertise and its numerous wagering locations. The Company plans to significantly increase revenue and EBITDA using the following strategies:

**Focus on Gaming Machine Operations.** The Company's primary focus at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex is on Gaming Machine operations. The Company commenced Gaming Machine operations with a soft opening of 223 Gaming Machines on September 10, 1997. The Company's grand opening of Gaming Machine operations at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex occurred on October 17, 1997 with 400 Gaming Machines in operation. As of January 30, 1998, the Company had 550 Gaming Machines in operation. The Company intends to conclude the facility renovation and refurbishment, which is substantially complete, and increase the number of Gaming Machines in operation at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex to approximately 690 by February 28, 1998 and to 1,000 during 1998, the maximum number the Company is currently approved to operate at this complex. The Charles Town Entertainment Complex's Gaming Machines are dollar bill-fed video gaming machines that replicate traditional spinning reel slot machines and also feature video card games, such as blackjack and poker. Marketing efforts, which include

-----

print and radio advertising, commenced in October 1997 and are focused on the Washington, DC, Baltimore, Maryland, Northern Virginia, Eastern West Virginia and Southern Pennsylvania markets. The Company intends to enhance these marketing efforts by installing and operating a computerized player tracking system to identify preferred players and encourage repeat Gaming Machine patronage at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex.

Open Additional OTWs. The Company operates seven of the 18 OTWs now open in Pennsylvania and has the right to operate four of the five remaining OTWs currently authorized in Pennsylvania. The Company's OTWs are located in Allentown, Chambersburg, Erie, Lancaster, Reading, Williamsport and York, Pennsylvania. At OTWs, customers can place wagers on thoroughbred and harness races simulcast from the Company's racetracks and from other tracks around the country. Under the Pennsylvania Race Horse Industry Reform Act (the "Pennsylvania Racing Act"), only licensed thoroughbred and harness racing associations, such as the Company, can operate OTWs or accept customer wagers on simulcast races at Pennsylvania racetracks. The Company will open OTWs in Carbondale and Hazleton, Pennsylvania during the first quarter of 1998 and plans (subject to the receipt of remaining regulatory approvals, including site approvals) to open and operate additional OTWs in Stroudsburg and Altoona, Pennsylvania, which would give the Company a total of 11 of the 23 OTWs currently authorized by Pennsylvania law.

Expand Simulcasting Operations. Simulcasting involves the transmission to or the receipt of audio and/or video signals of a live racing event through a satellite for re-transmission at a different wagering location. The Company transmits simulcasts of Company races to other wagering locations year-round ("export simulcasting") and receives simulcasts of races from other locations for wagering by its customers at the Company's facilities year-round ("import simulcasting"). Full-card import simulcasting, in which all of the races at a non-Company track are import simulcast to a Company wagering facility, maximizes the number of events available to a patron for wagering at the Company's facilities. The Company currently receives import simulcasts from approximately 75 racetracks, including premier racetracks such as Arlington International, Belmont Park, Gulfstream Park, Hollywood Park, Santa Anita and Saratoga. Export simulcasting increases the consumer base for Company races beyond Company racetracks and OTWs. The Company transmits export simulcasts of Company races to approximately 98 locations and receives a flat percentage of the amounts wagered on Company races at non-Company locations. The Company intends to increase export simulcasting of races from Company-owned tracks to out-of-state racetracks, OTWs, casinos and other gaming facilities. The Company also seeks to improve the quality of its export simulcast products by increasing purse sizes where practicable. The Company believes that the minimal incremental costs associated with expanding import simulcasting and export simulcasting make it a particularly desirable source of revenue and EBITDA growth.

Capitalize on Other Gaming and Pari-Mutuel Wagering Opportunities. The Company intends to continue identifying opportunities in the gaming and pari-mutuel wagering industries that complement the Company's core operations and leverage its pari-mutuel management and operating strengths. Management also intends to explore other opportunities to capitalize upon changes in gaming legislation, including legislation relating to Gaming Machines.

#### RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

The Company has acquired an option to purchase approximately 100 acres of land in northeastern Memphis, Tennessee and has submitted an application to the Tennessee State Racing Commission to obtain a racing license to develop a harness track and OTW facility at this site. On December 2, 1997, the Company received approval from the Memphis City Council for the necessary zoning and land development plans. If the Company's racing application is approved, the Company plans to spend approximately \$9.0 million in the next year to purchase the land subject to the option and build a combined OTW and grandstand facility. The Company estimates that total development costs, including subsequent track construction, will be approximately \$15.0 million. See "Business-- Potential Tennessee Development Project." In addition, if the Company is awarded a racing license, it will be permitted to pursue the development of additional OTWs in Tennessee, provided it first obtains necessary approvals, including a public referendum for each proposed OTW site and other necessary zoning and land development approvals.

The Company is the successor to several businesses which have operated the Penn National Race Course since 1972. The Company was incorporated in Pennsylvania in 1982 as PNRC Corp. It adopted its present name in 1994. The



-----  
Company's principal executive offices are located in the Wyomissing Professional Center, 825 Berkshire Boulevard, Suite 200, Wyomissing, Pennsylvania 19610; its telephone number is (610) 373-2400.

-----

ISSUANCE OF THE OLD NOTES

The outstanding 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Old Notes") were sold by the Company to BT Alex. Brown Incorporated and Jefferies & Company, Inc. (the "Initial Purchasers"), on December 17, 1997 (the "Closing Date") pursuant to a Purchase Agreement, dated December 12, 1997 (the "Purchase Agreement"), between the Company and the Initial Purchasers. The Initial Purchasers subsequently resold the Old Notes in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act and other available exemptions under the Securities Act. The Company and the Initial Purchasers also entered into the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 17, 1997 (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), among the Company and the Initial Purchasers, pursuant to which the Company granted certain registration rights for the benefit of the holders of the Old Notes. The Exchange Offer (as defined) is intended to satisfy certain of the Company's obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement with respect to the Old Notes. See "The Exchange Offer--Purpose and Effect." Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Prospectus Summary are defined elsewhere in the Prospectus.

THE EXCHANGE OFFER

The Exchange Offer..... The Company is offering upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein to exchange \$1,000 in principal amount of its 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Exchange Notes") for each \$1,000 in principal amount of the outstanding Old Notes (the Old Notes and the Exchange Notes are collectively referred to herein as the "Notes"). As of the date of this Prospectus, \$80 million in aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes is outstanding. As of the Record Date, there was one registered holder of the Old Notes, Cede & Co. ("Cede"), which held the Old Notes for \_\_\_ of its participants. See "The Exchange Offer--Terms of the Exchange Offer."

Expiration Date..... 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 1998 as the same may be extended. See "The Exchange Offer--Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments."

Conditions of the Exchange Offer..... The Exchange Offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, the Exchange Offer is subject to certain customary conditions, including that (i) the Exchange Offer does not violate applicable law or any applicable interpretation of the staff of the Commission, (ii) no action or proceeding is instituted or threatened that would be reasonably likely to materially impair the ability of the Company or Subsidiary Guarantors to proceed with the Exchange Offer, and (iii) all government approvals have been obtained. The Company expects that the foregoing conditions will be satisfied. All such conditions may be waived by the Company. See "The Exchange Offer--Conditions of the Exchange Offer."

-----  
Termination of Certain Rights..... Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and the Old Notes, Holders (as defined) of Old Notes (i) have rights to receive Additional Interest (as defined) and (ii) have certain rights intended for the holders of unregistered securities. Holders of Exchange Notes will not be and, upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, Holders of Old Notes will no longer be, entitled to (i) the right to receive the Additional Interest or (ii) certain other rights under the Registration Rights Agreement intended for holders of unregistered securities, provided, however, that a Holder of Old Notes who reasonably determines and notifies the Company within 20 business days of the consummation of the Exchange Offer that (a) such Holder is prohibited by applicable law or Commission policy from participating, in the Exchange Offer, or (b) that such Holder may not resell the Exchange Notes acquired by it in the Exchange Offer to the public without delivering a prospectus and that this Prospectus is not appropriate or available for such resales by such Holder,] or (c) that such Holder is a broker-dealer registered under the Exchange Act and holds the Old Notes acquired directly from the Company or one of its affiliates subject to reasonable verification by the Company shall have the right to require the Company to file a shelf registration statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act solely for the benefit of such Holder of Old Notes and will be entitled to receive the Additional Interest following the occurrence of defined events of default in connection with such shelf registration statement. The Exchange Offer shall be deemed consummated upon the occurrence of the delivery by the Company to the Registrar under the Indenture of Exchange Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes that were tendered by holders thereof pursuant to the Exchange Offer. "Holder" means the registered owner of any Old Notes that remain Transfer Restricted Securities as reflected on the records of State Street Bank and Trust Company, as registrar for the Old Notes (in such capacity, the "Registrar"), or any person whose Old Notes are held of record by the Depository (as defined) as of the Record Date (as defined). See "The Exchange Offer--Termination of Certain Rights" and "Procedures for Tendering Old Notes."

Shelf Registration..... The Company and Subsidiary Guarantors shall be required to file a Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act covering all of the Registrable Notes if (i) because of a change in law or in currently prevailing interpretations of the Staff of the Commission, the Company and Subsidiary Guarantors are not permitted to effect an Exchange Offer, (ii) the Exchange Offer is not consummated within 165 days of December 17, 1997 (the "Issue Date"), (iii) the holder of the Private Exchange Notes so requests at any time after the consummation of the Private Exchange, or (iv) in the case of any Holder that participates in the Exchange Offer, such Holder does not receive Exchange Notes on the date of the Exchange that may be sold without restriction under state and federal securities laws.

Accrued Interest on the Old Notes..... The Exchange Notes will bear interest at a rate equal to 10 5/8% per annum from and including their date of issuance. Holders whose Old Notes are accepted for exchange will have the right to receive interest accrued thereon from the date

of their original issuance or the last Interest Payment Date, as applicable, to, but not including, the date of issuance of the Exchange Notes, such interest to be payable with the first interest payment on the Exchange Notes. Interest on the Old Notes accepted for exchange, which accrued at the rate of 10 5/8% per annum, will cease to accrue on, the day prior to the issuance of the Exchange Notes.

-----  
Additional Interest..... Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, if (i) neither the Exchange Offer nor Shelf Registration, if applicable, is filed on or prior to the respective Filing Date applicable thereto, or (ii) neither the Exchange Offer nor Shelf Registration, if applicable, is declared effective prior to the respective Effectiveness Date applicable thereto, or (iii) neither the Company nor the Subsidiary Guarantors has exchanged Exchange Notes for all Old Notes validly tendered in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer on or prior to the 45th day after the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement has been declared effective or, if applicable, a Shelf Registration ceases to be effective at any time during the Effectiveness Period and prior to the disposition of all Old Notes thereunder, additional interest shall accrue for the period of any such failure or event on the principal amount of the Old Notes at a rate of .50% per annum for the first 90 days after such failure or event and shall increase by an additional .50% for each subsequent 90-day period, provided, that such additional interest shall not exceed in the aggregate 1.0% per annum ("Additional Interest").

Procedures for Tendering  
Old Notes..... Unless a tender of Old Notes is effected pursuant to the procedures for book-entry transfer as provided herein, each Holder desiring to accept the Exchange Offer must complete and sign the Letter of Transmittal, have the signature thereon Guaranteed if required by the Letter of Transmittal, and mail or deliver the Letter of Transmittal, together with the Old Notes or a Notice of Guaranteed Delivery and any other required documents (such as evidence of authority to act, if the Letter of Transmittal is signed by someone acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity), to the Exchange Agent (as defined) at the address set forth on the back cover page of this Prospectus prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. Any Beneficial Owner (as defined) of the Old Notes whose Old Notes are registered in the name of a nominee, such as a broker, dealer, commercial bank or trust company and who wishes to tender Old Notes in the Exchange Offer, should instruct such entity or person to promptly tender on such Beneficial Owner's behalf. See "Exchange Offer--Procedures for Tendering Old Notes."

Guaranteed Delivery Procedures..... Holders of Old Notes who wish to tender their Old Notes and (i) whose Old Notes are not immediately available or (ii) who cannot deliver their Old Notes or any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date (or complete the procedure for book-entry transfer on a timely basis), may tender their Old Notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in the Letter of Transmittal. See "The Exchange Offer-- Guaranteed Delivery Procedures."

Acceptance of Old Notes and Delivery  
of Exchange Notes..... Upon satisfaction or waiver of all conditions of the Exchange Offer, the Company will accept any and all Old Notes that are properly tendered in the Exchange Offer prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. The Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be delivered promptly after acceptance of the Old Notes. See "The Exchange Offer--Acceptance of Old Notes for Exchange; Delivery of Exchange Notes."

Withdrawal Rights..... Tenders of Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. See "The Exchange Offer--Withdrawal Rights."

The Exchange Agent..... State Street Bank and Trust Company is the exchange agent (in such capacity, the "Exchange Agent"). The address and telephone number of the Exchange Agent are set forth in "The Exchange Offer--The Exchange Agent; Assistance."

-----  
Fees and Expenses..... All expenses incident to the Company's consummation of the Exchange Offer and compliance with the Registration Rights Agreement will be borne by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Company will also pay certain transfer taxes applicable to the Exchange Offer. See "The Exchange Offer--Fees and Expenses.

Resales of the New  
Notes..... Based on an interpretation by the staff of the Commission set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, the Company believes that Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer to a Holder in exchange for Old Notes may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by such Holder (other than (i) a broker-dealer who purchased Old Notes directly from the Company for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act, or (ii) a person that is an affiliate of the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that the Holder is acquiring the Exchange Notes in the ordinary course of business and is not participating, and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate, in a distribution of the Exchange Notes. Each broker-dealer that receives Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Old Notes, where such Old Notes were acquired by such broker as a result of market-making, or other trading, activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes. See "The Exchange Offer--Resales of the Exchange Notes" and "Plan of Distribution."

DESCRIPTION OF EXCHANGE NOTES

The form and terms of the Exchange Notes will be identical in all material respects to the form and terms of the Old Notes, except that (i) the Exchange Notes have been registered under the Securities Act and, therefore, will not bear legends restricting the transfer thereof, (ii) holders of the Exchange Notes will not be entitled to Additional Interest and (iii) holders of the Exchange Notes will not be, and upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, Holders of the Old Notes will no longer be, entitled to certain rights under the Registration Rights Agreement intended for the holders of unregistered securities, except in certain limited circumstances. See "Exchange Offer--Termination of Certain Rights." The Exchange Offer shall be deemed consummated upon the occurrence of the delivery by the Company to the Registrar under the Indenture of Exchange Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes that were tendered by holders thereof pursuant to the Exchange Offer. See "The Exchange Offer--Termination of Certain Rights" and "Procedures for Tendering Old Notes," and "Description of Exchange Notes." "Transfer Restricted Securities" means each Old Note until the earliest to occur of (i) the date on which such Old Note has been exchanged for an Exchange Note in the Exchange Offer, (ii) the date on which such Old Note has been effectively registered under the Securities Act, and disposed of in accordance with a shelf registration statement, or (iii) the date on which such Old Note is distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or is saleable pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act.

Securities Offered..... \$80,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004.

Maturity Date..... December 15, 2004.

Interest Payments Dates..... Interest on the Exchange Notes will accrue from the date of original issuance (the "Issue Date") and is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15, commencing June 15, 1998.

-----  
Ranking..... The Exchange Notes will be senior unsecured obligations of the Company and will rank pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated indebtedness of the Company and senior in right of payment with all existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the Company. The Exchange Notes will be effectively subordinated in right of payment to all secured indebtedness of the Company, including indebtedness incurred under a new \$12.0 million revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility") entered into on December 17, 1997. As of January 30, 1998, the Company has approximately \$80.3 million of indebtedness outstanding (and \$12 million of secured indebtedness available) under the Credit Facility.

Optional Redemption..... The Exchange Notes will be redeemable, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company on or after December 15, 2001, at the redemption prices set forth herein, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. In addition, at any time on or prior to December 15, 2000, the Company, at its option, may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Exchange Notes originally issued with the net cash proceeds of one or more Public Equity Offerings, at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption; provided that at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of Exchange Notes originally issued remains outstanding immediately after any redemption. See "Description of Exchange Notes--Redemption."

Change of Control..... Upon a Change of Control, each holder of an Exchange Note will have the right to require the Company to repurchase such holder's Exchange Notes at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of repurchase. See "Description of Exchange Notes--Redemption."

Guarantees..... The Exchange Notes will be unconditionally guaranteed (the "Guarantees") on a senior basis by certain of the Company's subsidiaries (the "Subsidiary Guarantors"). The Guarantees will be general unsecured obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors and will rank pari passu in right of payment to any unsubordinated indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantors and will rank senior in right of payment to all other subordinated obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Guarantees will be effectively subordinated to all secured indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantors to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

Certain Covenants..... The Indenture governing the Exchange Notes (the "Indenture") will contain certain covenants that limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends or make certain other restricted payments, consummate certain asset sales, enter into certain transactions with affiliates, incur liens, impose restrictions on the ability of a subsidiary to pay dividends or make certain payments to the Company and its subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with any other person or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company. These restrictions and qualifications are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions.



Transfer Restrictions; Absence  
of a Public Market for the New  
Notes.....

The Exchange Notes are a new issue of securities with no established market. Accordingly, there can be no assurance as to the development or liquidity of any market for the Exchange Notes. The Initial Purchasers have advised the Company that they currently intend to make a market in the Exchange Notes. However, neither Initial Purchaser is obligated to do so, and any market making with respect to the Exchange Notes may be discontinued at any time without notice. The Company does not intend to apply for listing of the Exchange Notes on a securities exchange.

-----

SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth the summary historical consolidated financial data of the Company. The summary historical consolidated financial data for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996 are derived from the Company's audited consolidated financial statements. The summary historical consolidated financial data of the Company and its subsidiaries as of September 30, 1997 and for the nine months ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 and for the twelve months ended September 30, 1997 are unaudited, but, in the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary to present fairly the financial data for such periods have been made, none of which were other than normal accruals. The results for the nine month period ended September 30, 1997 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year, or any future period. For additional information, see the consolidated financial statements of the Company appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus. The summary historical consolidated financial data should also be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	Year Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended September 30,	Twelve Months Ended September 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997(1)	1997(1)
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	(dollars in thousands)					
<b>Income Statement Data:</b>						
Total revenues .....	\$ 46,031	\$ 57,676	\$ 62,834	\$ 46,474	\$ 81,568	\$ 97,928
Total operating expenses .....	41,607	49,421	53,374	39,237	71,099	85,236
Income from operations .....	4,424	8,255	9,460	7,237	10,469	12,692
Net income .....	2,603	4,996	5,510	4,406	4,055	5,159
<b>Operating Data:</b>						
<b>Pari-mutuel wagering:</b>						
Live races .....	\$111,248	\$102,145	\$ 89,327	\$ 69,200	\$ 99,971	\$120,098
Import simulcasting .....	93,461	142,499	170,814	122,960	228,352	276,206
Export simulcasting .....	40,337	72,252	112,871	84,228	132,347	160,990
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total pari-mutuel wagering .....	\$245,046	\$316,896	\$373,012	\$276,388	\$460,670	\$557,294
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
Gross profit from wagering(2) .....	\$ 17,963	\$ 24,915	\$ 27,955	\$ 20,286	\$ 37,398	\$ 45,067
<b>Other Data:</b>						
EBITDA(3) .....	\$ 5,123	\$ 9,136	\$ 10,893	\$ 8,148	\$ 13,170	\$ 15,915
Depreciation and amortization .....	699	881	1,433	911	2,701	3,223
Capital expenditures .....	2,852	3,958	6,995	4,784	26,392(4)	28,603
<b>PRO FORMA DATA(5):</b>						
Adjusted EBITDA(6) .....						\$ 16,489
Net interest expense(7) .....						8,100
Ratio of Adjusted EBITDA to net interest expense .....						2.0x
Net debt(8) .....						\$ 71,409
Ratio of net debt to Adjusted EBITDA .....						4.3x

September 30, 1997

-----

	Actual	As Adjusted(5)
	-----	-----
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 3,951	\$ 8,951
Working capital (deficiency) .....	(10,406)	5,741
Total assets .....	134,919	155,021
Total debt .....	53,860	80,360
Shareholders' equity .....	55,654	54,575(9)

-----

- 
- (1) Reflects the November 27, 1996 acquisition of Pocono Downs and the January 15, 1997 acquisition of a joint venture interest in the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. See "Business--Acquisitions."
  - (2) Amounts equal total pari-mutuel revenues, less purses paid to the Horsemen (as defined), taxes payable to Pennsylvania and simulcast commissions or host track fees paid to other racetracks. Figures for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and for the nine months ended September 30, 1996 do not include purses paid at Penn National Speedway.
  - (3) Represents income from operations before depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"). EBITDA is presented because management believes it provides useful information regarding a company's ability to incur and/or service debt. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for consolidated net income, cash flows, or other income or cash flow data prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") or as a measure of a company's profitability or liquidity.
  - (4) Includes approximately \$22.8 million in capital expenditures associated with the renovation and refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The balance of the amount relates to normal ongoing capital expenditures at the Company's other facilities.
  - (5) Adjusted to give effect to the issuance of the Old Notes and the application of net proceeds described herein.
  - (6) Adjusted EBITDA represents the Company's EBITDA for the twelve months ended September 30, 1997 plus \$574,000 in EBITDA of Pocono Downs from October 1, 1996 through November 27, 1996 (the date the Company acquired Pocono Downs), as adjusted to exclude Pocono Downs' non-recurring salary adjustment, severance and professional and advisory fees it incurred in connection with its acquisition by the Company and excluding the losses from operations at Charles Town Races prior to its acquisition by the Company on January 15, 1997, as the Company believes that such pre-acquisition operations are not comparable to current operations due to the addition of Gaming Machines and the transformation of Charles Town Races to the Charles Town Entertainment Complex.
  - (7) Net interest expense is defined as interest expense less assumed interest income earned on pro forma cash and cash equivalents, as adjusted for the Offering, including \$5.0 million in net proceeds from the Offering available for working capital and general corporate purposes.
  - (8) Net debt is defined as (i) total debt less (ii) cash and cash equivalents, including net proceeds from the Offering reserved for working capital and general corporate purposes.
  - (9) Reflects write-off (\$1.1 million, net of tax) of deferred financing costs relating to the repayment, with the proceeds of the Old Offering, of amounts outstanding under the Company's Credit Facility.
-

## RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information contained in this Prospectus, holders of Notes should consider carefully the following risk factors affecting the business of the Company.

### Substantial Leverage and Ability to Service Debt

The Company is highly leveraged. As of December 31, 1997, the Company's total indebtedness is approximately \$80.3 million. In addition, subject to restrictions in the Credit Facility and the Indenture, the Company may incur up to \$12.0 million of borrowings under the Credit Facility. See "Description of Credit Facility" and "Description of Exchange Notes."

The level of the Company's indebtedness could have important consequences to holders of the Exchange Notes, including: (i) a substantial portion of the Company's cash flow from operations will be dedicated to debt service and may not be available for other purposes; (ii) the Company's leveraged position may impede its ability to obtain financing in the future for acquisitions, potential development opportunities, working capital, capital expenditures and general corporate purposes; and (iii) the Company's leveraged financial position may make it more vulnerable to economic downturns and may limit its ability to withstand competitive pressures. The Company's ability to pay interest on the Exchange Notes and to repay portions of its long-term indebtedness (including the Exchange Notes and the Credit Facility) will depend upon its future operating performance and the availability of refinancing indebtedness, which will be affected by prevailing economic conditions and financial, business and other factors, certain of which are beyond the Company's control. The Company believes that, based on its current level of operations, it will have sufficient capital to carry on its business and will be able to meet its scheduled debt service requirements. However, there can be no assurance that the future cash flow of the Company will be sufficient to meet the Company's obligations and commitments. If the Company is unable to generate sufficient cash flow from operations in the future to service its indebtedness and to meet its other commitments, the Company will be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as refinancing or restructuring its indebtedness, selling material assets or operations or seeking to raise additional debt or equity capital. There can be no assurance that any of these actions could be effected on a timely basis or on satisfactory terms or that these actions would enable the Company to continue to satisfy its capital requirements. In addition, the terms of existing or future debt agreements, including the Indenture (as defined) and the Credit Facility, may prohibit the Company from adopting any of these alternatives. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Liquidity and Capital Resources," "Description of Credit Facility" and "Description of Exchange Notes."

### Ranking; Holding Company Structure

The Exchange Notes will be general unsecured senior obligations and will rank pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated Indebtedness (as defined) of the Company, including obligations under the Credit Facility. As of December 31, 1997, the Company had approximately \$80.3 million of Indebtedness outstanding and \$12.0 million of secured indebtedness available under the Credit Facility. The Exchange Notes will be effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of the Company to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness. The Indebtedness of the Company and its subsidiaries under the Credit Facility will be secured by liens upon real property and current assets of the Company and its subsidiaries (including the pledge of subsidiary stock), including receivables, inventory, general intangibles and equipment. The Indenture permits the Company to incur additional Indebtedness under both the Credit Facility and the Indenture. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, the assets of the Company will be available to pay obligations on the Exchange Notes only after all secured Indebtedness of the Company has been paid in full and there may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all of the Notes then outstanding.

The operations of the Company are conducted through subsidiaries. Consequently, a substantial portion of the revenues available for payment of debt service in respect of the Exchange Notes is expected to be generated through direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company. The Company's cash flow and, consequently, its ability to service debt, including the Exchange Notes, will depend in substantial part upon the cash flow of the Company's subsidiaries and the payment of funds by those subsidiaries to the Company in the form of loans, dividends or otherwise. Although the Exchange Notes will be guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Charles Town Joint Venture will not be a guarantor of the Exchange Notes due to the joint venture investment structure of this entity, and the inability of the Company to secure a Guarantee by the Charles Town Joint Venture. Accordingly, the Exchange Notes will be structurally subordinated to any indebtedness incurred by the Charles Town Joint Venture. In addition, the Subsidiary Guarantors are separate and distinct legal entities and are subject to the provisions of the Credit Facility, which may contain limitations on the ability of the Subsidiary Guarantors to make payments in respect of the Guarantee, particularly upon the occurrence of any

default or the insolvency of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor. In addition, the laws of most jurisdictions provide suretyship defenses to guarantors, which may limit the Subsidiary Guarantors' legal obligations to make payments under their Guarantee.

#### Restrictions Imposed by the Company's Indebtedness

The Credit Facility requires the Company to maintain specified financial ratios and satisfy certain financial tests, among other obligations, including interest coverage and total leverage ratios. In addition, the Credit Facility restricts, among other things, the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness and restricts the ability of the Company to dispose of assets, incur additional indebtedness, incur guarantee obligations, repay indebtedness or amend debt instruments, pay dividends, create liens on assets, make investments, make acquisitions, engage in mergers or consolidations, make capital expenditures, or engage in certain transactions with subsidiaries and affiliates and otherwise restrict corporate activities. A failure to comply with the restrictions contained in the Credit Facility could lead to an event of default thereunder which could result in an acceleration of such indebtedness. Such an acceleration could constitute an event of default under the Indenture relating to the Exchange Notes. In addition, the Indenture restricts, among other things, the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness, make certain payments and dividends or merge or consolidate. A failure to comply with the restrictions in the Indenture could result in an event of default under the Indenture. See "Description of Credit Facility" and "Description of Exchange Notes."

#### Risks Associated with Expansion and New Gaming Machine Operations

The Company began to operate Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex with a soft opening of 223 Gaming Machines in September 1997 and, therefore, the Company's Gaming Machine management strategy at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex is still in its early stages. This significant expansion of the Company's business and operational scale will place demands on the Company's administrative, operational and financial resources and could place an additional strain on the capacity, management and operations of the Company. Such strain, together with demands associated with any other growth through geographic or emerging jurisdictional gaming opportunity expansion, may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, to date, the Company has experienced difficulty in obtaining timely delivery of the Gaming Machines it desires because Gaming Machine manufacturers have been delayed in receiving the West Virginia licensing approvals necessary for their machines to be installed and operated in West Virginia. As of January 30, 1998, the Company had 550 Gaming Machines installed and operational at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. Following the installation of approximately 800 Gaming Machines, the Company will evaluate demand for Gaming Machine play at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex and install an additional 200 Gaming Machines (to operate the maximum 1,000 Gaming Machines presently permitted) if demand warrants such installation. Such demand will be evaluated because the Company becomes obligated to pay a minimum licensing fee of \$4.3 million per year to a third party supply and servicing company once it has 800 or more Gaming Machines in operation at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. This minimum fee may have an adverse impact on the Company's results of operations if Gaming Machine play is not significant or is not profitable. See "Business--GTECH Gaming Machine Supply and Service Agreement." There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to effectively and profitably manage Gaming Machine operations since the Company has no prior experience in operating Gaming Machines.

#### Decline in Live Racing Attendance

The Pennsylvania Racing Act requires the Company to schedule 200 days of live thoroughbred racing and 150 days of live harness racing, regardless of attendance, in order to present full-card import simulcast racing. Over the past few years, however, there has been a substantial decline in attendance and wagering on live racing throughout the industry, in general, and at the Penn National Race Course, Pocono Downs and Charles Town Races, in particular, even though the number of racing days has remained relatively constant. The Company believes this decline is primarily a result of competition from other forms of entertainment and gaming, including wagering at OTWs and wagering at tracks in neighboring states where additional forms of casino-style gaming (such as video gaming and slot machines) are available, and which are perhaps closer in proximity to patrons who might otherwise travel to the Penn National Race Course, Pocono Downs and the Charles Town Races. Because live racing revenues are declining, the Company's future growth is dependent on its OTWs and Gaming Machine operations. If not offset by increased revenues from other sources, continued declines in live racing attendance could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations because a relatively high proportion of the Company's costs of operating its live racing facilities are fixed. The Company intends, following receipt of all regulatory approvals, to open OTWs in Carbondale, Hazleton, Stroudsburg and Altoona, Pennsylvania, in addition to operating its existing OTWs. The Company's existing OTWs may be unable to increase or maintain their current level of profitability, and the remaining four OTWs which the Company has been allocated under the Pennsylvania Racing Act may never be opened, or, if opened, achieve profitability. Moreover, as with racetracks, a relatively high proportion of the costs of operating an

OTW are fixed, while OTW attendance is subject to significant variation based on a variety of factors, including the quality of the races that are import simulcast to the facility and the proximity of other live racing and OTW venues. To the extent that attendance and wagering at existing or new OTWs is not consistent with the Company's historical experience, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business--Racing and Pari-Mutuel Operations" and "--Competition."

#### Competition

The Company faces significant competition for wagering dollars from other racetracks and OTWs in Pennsylvania and neighboring states (some of which also offer other forms of gaming), other gaming venues such as casinos and state-sponsored lotteries, including the Pennsylvania Lottery and the West Virginia Lottery. The Company may also face competition in the future from new OTWs or from new racetracks. From time to time, Pennsylvania has considered legislation to permit other forms of gaming. Although Pennsylvania has not authorized any form of casino or other gaming, if additional gaming opportunities become available in or near Pennsylvania, such gaming opportunities could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company's live races compete for wagering dollars and simulcast fees with live races and races simulcast from other racetracks both inside and outside Pennsylvania (including several in New York, New Jersey, West Virginia, Ohio, Maryland and Delaware). The Company's ability to compete successfully for wagering dollars is dependent, in part, upon the quality of its live horse races. The quality of horse races at some racetracks that compete with the Company, either by live races or simulcasts, is higher than the quality of Company races. The Company believes that there has been some improvement over the last several years in the quality of the racing at the Penn National Race Course, due to incrementally higher purses being paid as a result of the Company's increased simulcasting activities. However, increased purses may not result in a continued improvement in the quality of racing at the Penn National Race Course or in any material improvement in the quality of racing at Pocono Downs or the Charles Town Races.

The Company's OTWs compete with the OTWs of other Pennsylvania racetracks, and new OTWs may compete with the Company's existing or proposed wagering facilities. Competition between OTWs increases as the distance between them decreases. For example, the Company believes that its Allentown OTW, which was acquired in the acquisition of Pocono Downs and which is approximately 50 miles from the Penn National Race Course and 35 miles from the Company's Reading OTW, has drawn some patrons from the Penn National Race Course, the Reading OTW and the Company's telephone wagering system, and that the Company's Lancaster OTW, which is approximately 31 miles from the Penn National Race Course and 25 miles from the Company's York OTW, has drawn some patrons from the Penn National Race Course, the York OTW and the Company's telephone wagering system. Moreover, the Company believes that a competitor's new OTW in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania, which is approximately 23 miles from the Reading OTW, has drawn some patrons from the Reading OTW. Although only one competing OTW remains authorized by law for future opening, the opening of a new competitive OTW in close proximity to the Company's existing or future OTWs could have an adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company's Gaming Machine operations at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex face competition from other Gaming Machine venues in neighboring states (including Dover Downs in Dover, Delaware, Delaware Park in northern Delaware, Harrington Raceway in southern Delaware and the casinos in Atlantic City, New Jersey) and, to a lesser extent, other Gaming Machine venues in West Virginia, which are less accessible to the Company's target market audience than Gaming Machine venues in neighboring states. Venues in Delaware and New Jersey, in addition to video gaming machines, currently offer mechanical slot machines that feature traditional spinning reels, pull-handles and the ability to both accept and pay out coins. West Virginia has not authorized, and may never approve, such mechanical slot machines. The failure to attract or retain Gaming Machine customers at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, whether arising from such competition or from other factors, could have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Risks Associated with the Charles Town Joint Venture and Charles Town Entertainment Complex

The Charles Town Joint Venture acquired its option to purchase the Charles Town Entertainment Complex from its 11% joint venture partner, Bryant Development Company and its affiliates ("Bryant"); Bryant, in turn, acquired the option from Showboat Operating Company ("Showboat"). Showboat retained an option (the "Showboat Option") to operate any casino at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in return for a management fee (to be negotiated at the time, based on rates payable for similar properties). Showboat has also retained a right of first refusal to purchase or lease the site of any casino at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex proposed to be leased or sold and to purchase any interest proposed to be sold in any such casino (on the same terms offered

by a third party or otherwise negotiated with the Charles Town Joint Venture). The rights retained by Showboat extend for a period of five years from November 6, 1996, the date that the Charles Town Joint Venture exercised its option to purchase Charles Town Races, and expire thereafter unless legislation to permit casino gaming at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex has been adopted prior to the end of the five-year period. If such legislation has been adopted prior to such time, then the rights of Showboat continue for a reasonable time (not less than 24 months) to permit completion of negotiations.

While the agreement with Showboat does not specify what activities at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex would constitute operation of a casino, Showboat has agreed that the installation and operation of Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex's racetrack would not trigger the Showboat Option. If West Virginia law were to permit casino gaming at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex and if Showboat were to exercise the Showboat Option, the Company would be required to pay a management fee to Showboat for the operation of the casino.

#### Regulation and Taxation

General. All of the Company's current and proposed operations are subject to extensive regulations and could be subjected at any time to additional or more restrictive regulations, or banned entirely. The Company is authorized to conduct thoroughbred racing and harness racing in Pennsylvania under the Pennsylvania Racing Act. The Company is also authorized, under the Pennsylvania Racing Act and the Federal Interstate Horseracing Act of 1978 (the "Federal Horseracing Act"), to conduct import and export simulcast wagering. The Company is also subject to the provisions of West Virginia law that govern the conduct of thoroughbred horse racing in West Virginia (the "West Virginia Racing Act") and the operation of Gaming Machines in West Virginia (the "West Virginia Gaming Machine Act"). The Company's live racing, pari-mutuel wagering and Gaming Machine operations are contingent upon the continued governmental approval of such operations as forms of legalized gaming. The Company also may be adversely affected by legislation of additional forms of gaming, or expanded licensure, within or near the Company's present or future markets.

Pennsylvania Racing Regulations. The Company's horse racing operations at the Penn National Race Course and Pocono Downs are subject to extensive regulation under the Pennsylvania Racing Act, which established the Pennsylvania State Horse Racing Commission and the Pennsylvania State Harness Racing Commission (together, the "Pennsylvania Racing Commissions"). The Pennsylvania Racing Commissions are responsible for, among other things, (i) granting permission annually to maintain racing licenses and schedule race meets, (ii) approving, after a public hearing, the opening of additional OTWs, (iii) approving simulcasting activities, (iv) licensing all officers, directors, racing officials and certain other employees of the Company and (v) approving all contracts entered into by the Company affecting racing, pari-mutuel wagering and OTW operations.

As in most states, the regulations and oversight applicable to the Company's operations in Pennsylvania are intended primarily to safeguard the legitimacy of the sport and its freedom from inappropriate or criminal influences. The Pennsylvania Racing Commissions have broad authority to regulate in the best interests of racing and may, to that end, disapprove the involvement of certain personnel in the Company's operations or withhold permission for a proposed OTW site for a variety of reasons, including community opposition. The Pennsylvania legislature also has reserved the right to revoke the power of the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions to approve additional OTWs and could, at any time, terminate pari-mutuel wagering as a form of legalized gaming in Pennsylvania or subject such wagering to additional restrictive regulation; such termination would, and any further restrictions could, have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company may not be able to obtain all necessary approvals for the operation or expansion of its business. The Company has had continued permission from the Pennsylvania State Horse Racing Commission to conduct live racing at the Penn National Race Course since it commenced operations in 1972, and has obtained permission from the Pennsylvania State Harness Racing Commission to conduct live racing at Pocono Downs beginning with the 1997 season. Currently, the Company has approval from the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions to operate 11 OTWs. A Commission may refuse to grant permission to continue to operate existing facilities. The failure to obtain required regulatory approvals would have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Pennsylvania Racing Act provides that no corporation licensed to conduct thoroughbred racing shall be licensed to conduct harness racing and that no corporation licensed to conduct harness racing shall be licensed to conduct thoroughbred racing. The Company's harness and thoroughbred licenses are held by separate corporations, each of which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Moreover, the Pennsylvania State Harness Racing Commission has reissued the Pocono Downs harness racing license and has found, in connection with the reissuance, that it is not "inconsistent with the best interests, convenience or necessity or with

the best interests of racing generally" that a subsidiary of the Company beneficially owns Pocono Downs. The Company thus believes that the arrangement under which it holds both a harness and a thoroughbred license complies with applicable regulations.

West Virginia Racing and Gaming Regulation. The Company's operations at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex are subject to regulation by the West Virginia State Racing Commission (the "West Virginia Racing Commission") under the West Virginia Racing Act, and by the West Virginia Lottery Commission under the West Virginia Gaming Machine Act. The powers and responsibilities of the West Virginia Racing Commission are substantially similar in scope and effect to those of the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions and extend to the approval and/or oversight of all aspects of racing and pari-mutuel wagering operations. The Company has received all necessary approvals to conduct races and OTW operations and operate 1,000 Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex; however, such approvals are subject to renewal and approval annually. The failure to receive or retain approvals or renewals of approvals, or a delay in receiving such approvals and renewals, could cause the reduction or suspension of racing and pari-mutuel wagering, as well as of Gaming Machine operations, at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex and have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Pursuant to the West Virginia Gaming Machine Act, each of the two West Virginia horse racetracks and two West Virginia dog racetracks licensed prior to January 1, 1994 and which conduct a minimum number of days of live racing, may apply for an annual license to operate video lottery terminals at its racetrack. The West Virginia Gaming Machine Act requires that the operator of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex be subject to a written agreement with the horse owners, breeders and trainers who race horses at that facility (the "Charles Town Horsemen") in order to conduct Gaming Machine operations. The Company is party to the requisite agreement with the Charles Town Horsemen, which expires on December 31, 2000. The West Virginia Gaming Machine Act also requires that the operator of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex be subject to a written agreement with the pari-mutuel clerks in order to operate Gaming Machines. Although this agreement expired on December 31, 1997, the Company continues to conduct negotiations for a new contract and anticipates entering into a new contract which would operate through December 31, 2000. The absence of an agreement with the Charles Town Horsemen or the pari-mutuel clerks at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, or the termination or non-renewal of such agreement, would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. The West Virginia Lottery Commission has broad powers to approve and monitor all operations of the video lottery terminals, the specification of the terminals and the interface between the terminals and the West Virginia central lottery system. In addition, the Commission licenses all persons who control the licensed entity or are key personnel of the video lottery operation to ensure their integrity and absence of any criminal involvement.

State and Federal Simulcast Regulation. The Federal Horseracing Act, the West Virginia Racing Act and the Pennsylvania Racing Act require that, in order to simulcast races, the Company have written agreements, and the Company therefore is party to agreements (collectively, the "Horsemen Agreements"), with the horse owners and trainers (the "Thoroughbred Horsemen Agreement") who race horses at the Penn National Race Course and Charles Town Races (the "Thoroughbred Horsemen") and with the horse owners and trainers (the "Harness Horsemen Agreement") at Pocono Downs (the "Harness Horsemen" and, together with the Thoroughbred Horsemen, the "Horsemen"). In accordance with the Horsemen Agreements, the Company has agreed upon the allocations of the Company's revenues from import simulcast wagering to the purse funds for the Penn National Race Course, Charles Town Races and Pocono Downs. Because the Company cannot conduct import simulcast wagering in the absence of the Horsemen Agreements, the termination or non-renewal of any Horsemen Agreement could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Potential Federal Regulation. In August 1996, the United States Congress passed legislation, which President Clinton signed, creating the National Gambling Impact and Policy Commission to conduct a comprehensive study of all matters relating to the economic and social impact of gaming in the United States. The legislation provides that, not later than two years after the enactment of such legislation, the commission must issue a report to the President and to Congress containing its findings and conclusions, together with recommendations for legislation and administrative actions. Any such recommendations, if enacted into law, could adversely impact the gaming industry and have a material adverse effect on the Company's business or results of operations. The Company is unable to predict whether this study will result in legislation that would impose additional regulations on gaming industry operators, including the Company, or whether such legislation, if any, would have a material adverse effect on the Company. Additionally, from time to time, certain federal legislators have proposed the imposition of a federal tax on gaming revenues. Any such tax could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

Taxation. The Company believes that the prospect of significant additional revenue is one of the primary reasons that jurisdictions permit legalized gaming. As a result, gaming companies are typically subject to significant taxes and fees in addition to normal federal and state income taxes, and such taxes and fees are subject to increase at any time. The Company pays substantial taxes



and fees with respect to its operations. From time to time, federal legislators and officials have proposed changes in tax laws, or in the administration of such laws, affecting the gaming industry. It is not possible to determine with certainty the likelihood of changes in tax laws or in the administration of such laws. Such changes, if adopted, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Compliance with Other Laws.** The Company and its OTWs are also subject to a variety of other rules and regulations, including zoning, construction and land-use laws and regulations in Pennsylvania and West Virginia governing the serving of alcoholic beverages. Currently, Pennsylvania laws and regulations permit the construction of off-track wagering facilities, but may affect the selection of a particular OTW site because of parking, traffic flow and other similar considerations, any of which may serve to delay the opening of future OTWs in Pennsylvania. By contrast, West Virginia law does not permit the operation of OTWs. The Company derives a significant portion of its other revenues from the sale of alcoholic beverages to patrons of its facilities. Any interruption or termination of the Company's existing ability to serve alcoholic beverages would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Restrictions on Share Ownership and Transfer.** The Pennsylvania Racing Act requires that any shareholder proposing to transfer beneficial ownership of 5% or more of the Company's shares file an affidavit with the Company setting forth certain information about the proposed transfer and transferee, a copy of which the Company is required to furnish to the Pennsylvania Racing Commission. The certificates representing the Company shares owned by 5% beneficial shareholders are required to bear certain legends prescribed by the Pennsylvania Racing Act. In addition, under the Pennsylvania Racing Act, the Pennsylvania Racing Commission has the authority to order a 5% beneficial shareholder of the Company to dispose of the shareholder's common stock of the Company if it determines that continued ownership would be inconsistent with the public interest, convenience or necessity or the best interest of racing generally. The West Virginia Gaming Machine Act provides that a transfer of more than 5% of the voting stock of a corporation which controls the license may only be to persons who have met the licensing requirements of the West Virginia Gaming Machine Act or which transfer has been pre-approved by the West Virginia Lottery Commission. Any transfer that does not comply with this requirement voids the license.

**Potential Tennessee Development Regulatory Compliance.** If the Company successfully completes the development of its potential Tennessee harness track and OTWs, the Company will likely face regulatory requirements that are similar to the requirements affecting its existing operations; however, given the absence of horse racing within Tennessee at this time, the Company may face more burdensome regulatory approvals or compliance in light of the absence of significant regulations, interpretation and administrative action at this time.

#### Effect of Inclement Weather and Seasonality

Because horse racing is conducted outdoors, variable weather contributes to the seasonality of the Company's business. Weather conditions, particularly during the winter months, may cause races to be canceled or may curtail attendance. Because a substantial portion of the Penn National Race Course, Pocono Downs and Charles Town Races expenses are fixed, the loss of scheduled racing days could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

For the twelve months ended December 31, 1997, the Company has canceled a total of five racing days because of inclement weather. The severe winter weather in 1996 resulted in the closure of the Company's OTW facilities for two days in January 1996. Because of the Company's growing dependence upon OTW operations, severe weather that causes the Company's OTWs to close could have an adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Attendance and wagering at the Company's facilities have been favorably affected by special racing events which stimulate interest in horse racing, such as the Triple Crown races in May and June and the heavier racing schedule throughout the country during the second and third quarters. As a result, the Company's revenues and net income have been greatest in the second and third quarters of the year and lowest in the first and fourth quarters of the year. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Effect of Inclement Weather and Seasonality."

#### Limitations and Restrictions of Contracts with Horsemen

The Penn National Race Course Horsemen Agreement was entered into in February 1996, expires in February 1999 and is subject to automatic renewal for successive one year terms unless either party gives notice of termination at least 90 days prior to the end of any such period. The Pocono Downs Horsemen Agreement was entered into in November 1994, became effective in January

1995 and expires in January 2000. The Charles Town Horsemen Agreement was entered into on May 7, 1997 and expires on December 31, 2000. The future success of the Company depends, in part, on its ability to maintain a good relationship with the Horsemen and to obtain renewal of the Horsemen Agreements on satisfactory terms. Failure to do so could lead to an interruption in live racing, simulcast or OTW operations or, at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, Gaming Machine operations. The Company may not be able to renew or modify the Horsemen Agreements on satisfactory terms, and failure to obtain satisfactory renewal terms could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business--Purses; Agreements with Horsemen" and "--Regulation and Taxation."

#### Potential Environmental Liabilities

As a result of the acquisition of Pocono Downs, the Company owns a solid waste landfill (the "Landfill") located outside Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania on a parcel of land adjacent to Pocono Downs. The Landfill was operated by the East Side Landfill Authority (the "Landfill Authority"), which disposed of municipal waste in the Landfill from 1970 until 1982 on behalf of four municipalities. The Landfill is currently subject to a closure order, issued by the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources ("PADER"), which the four municipalities are required to implement pursuant to a 1986 Settlement Agreement among the former trustee in bankruptcy for Pocono Downs, the Landfill Authority, the municipalities and PADER (the "Settlement Agreement"). According to the Company's environmental engineering consulting firm, the Landfill closure is substantially complete. To date the municipalities have been substantially fulfilling their obligations under the Settlement Agreement. However, there can be no assurance that the municipalities will continue to meet their obligations under the Settlement Agreement or that the terms of the Settlement Agreement will not be amended in the future. In addition, as the owner of the property, the Company may be liable for future claims with respect to the Landfill under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA") and analogous state laws. The Company may incur expenses in connection with the Landfill in the future, which expenses may not be reimbursed by the municipalities. Any such expenses could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Concentration of Ownership

The Company's executive officers and directors own beneficially an aggregate of approximately 43.7% of the outstanding common stock of the Company. Peter M. Carlino, the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, has voting control, directly and indirectly through a family trust (the "Carlino Family Trust") and another corporation, of approximately 40.3% of the outstanding common stock. The Company's officers and directors if acting together, and Mr. Carlino acting alone, may be able to significantly influence the election of directors and the business and affairs of the Company. Under certain circumstances, including the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or a merger, consolidation or liquidation of the Company, other trustees of the Carlino Family Trust, including Harold Cramer, who is a director of the Company, may have voting power over approximately 34.1% of the shares of common stock outstanding.

#### Dependence on Key Personnel

The Company is highly dependent on the services of Peter M. Carlino, the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and other officers and key employees. The loss of the services of any of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. The Company has entered into employment agreements with Mr. Carlino and certain other officers. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

#### Limitations on Change of Control

In the event of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer for cash to purchase the Notes at 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, to the repurchase date. A Change of Control will result in an event of default under the Credit Facility and may result in a default under other indebtedness of the Company that may be incurred in the future. The Credit Facility prohibits the purchase of outstanding Exchange Notes prior to repayment of the borrowings under the Credit Facility and any exercise by the holders of the Exchange Notes of their right to require the Company to repurchase the Exchange Notes will cause an event of default under the Credit Facility. Finally, there can be no assurance that the Company will have the financial resources necessary to repurchase the Exchange Notes upon a Change of Control. See "Description of Exchange Notes--Change of Control."

## Fraudulent Conveyance

If the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor receives less than reasonably equivalent value in exchange for its issuance of the Exchange Notes or, as the case may be, its Guarantee or the incurrence of liabilities pursuant thereto, the Exchange Notes or such Guarantee, or any payments made in respect thereof, could be avoided under federal or applicable state fraudulent transfer law, regardless of whether the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor was subject to any bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings. In particular, to the extent that any Subsidiary Guarantor becomes liable for any obligations of the Company in excess of the value actually received by the Subsidiary Guarantor, the relevant Guarantee could be subject to avoidance as a fraudulent transfer if, at the time of, or as a result of, either the issuance of such Guarantee or any payment thereunder, (i) the Subsidiary Guarantor was or became insolvent, (ii) the Subsidiary Guarantor had unreasonably small capital to conduct its business as then conducted or contemplated to be conducted or (iii) the Subsidiary Guarantor was unable or was rendered unable, to meet its probable liabilities as they matured and became due and payable. If any Guarantee is avoided, the holders could lose the benefit of the Guarantee, and the holders could also be required to return to the Subsidiary Guarantor or its estate the amount of any payment or other property received in respect of the Exchange Notes.

The Indenture provides that certain future subsidiaries of the Company will be required to guarantee the Exchange Notes. If certain bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings are initiated by or against the new subsidiaries within 90 days (or, possibly, one year) after any such guaranty, grant or assignment, or if any Subsidiary Guarantor incurs obligations under its Guarantee in anticipation of insolvency, all or a portion of the affected Guarantee could be avoided as a preferential transfer under federal bankruptcy or applicable state law. In addition, a court could require holders to return all payments made under any such Guarantee within such 90 day period (or, possibly, one year) as preferential transfers.

The Company believes that it will receive equivalent value at the time the indebtedness represented by the Exchange Notes is incurred. In addition, the Company does not believe that the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, as a result of the issuance of the Exchange Notes, (i) will be insolvent or rendered insolvent under the foregoing standards, (ii) will be engaged in a business or transaction for which its remaining assets constitute unreasonably small capital or (iii) intends to incur, or believes that it will incur, debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature. These beliefs are based on the Company's and the Subsidiary Guarantors' operating history, net worth and management's analysis of internal cash flow projections and estimated values of assets and liabilities of such entities at the time of this Offering. There can be no assurance, however, that a court passing on these issues would make the same determination.

## Absence of Public Market for the Exchange Notes

The Exchange Notes are a new issue of securities for which there is currently no established trading market. The Company does not intend to apply to list the Exchange Notes on any stock exchange. It is expected that the Exchange Notes will be eligible for trading in the PORTAL Market. The Company has been advised by the Initial Purchasers that they currently intend to make a market in the Exchange Notes. However, they are not obligated to do so and any market-making activities with respect to the Exchange Notes may be discontinued at any time without notice. In addition, such market-making activity will be subject to the limits imposed by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and may be limited during this Exchange Offer and the pendency of any Shelf Registration. There can be no assurance that an active trading market for the Exchange Notes will develop or be maintained. If a market for the Exchange Notes does not develop, holders may not be able to resell the Exchange Notes for an extended period of time, if at all. If a market were to exist, the Exchange Notes could trade at prices that may be lower than the initial offering price thereof depending on many factors, including prevailing interest rates and the markets for similar securities, general economic conditions and the financial condition and performance of, and prospects for, the Company.

## THE EXCHANGE OFFER

### Purpose and Effect

The Old Notes were sold by the Company to the Initial Purchasers on December 17, 1997, pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Initial Purchasers subsequently resold the Old Notes in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The Company and the Initial Purchasers also entered into the Registration Rights Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed, with respect to the Old Notes and subject to the Company's determination that the Exchange Offer is permitted under applicable law, to (i) cause to be filed, on or prior to February 1, 1998, a registration statement with the Commission under the Securities Act concerning the Exchange Offer, (ii) use all reasonable efforts (a) to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the Commission as soon as practicable and (b) to cause the Exchange Offer to remain open for a period of not less than twenty (20) business days. This Exchange Offer is intended to satisfy the Company's exchange offer obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement.

### Terms of the Exchange Offer

The Company hereby offers, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the accompanying Letter of Transmittal, to exchange \$1,000 in principal amount of the Exchange Notes for each \$1,000 in principal amount of the outstanding Old Notes. The Company will accept for exchange any and all Old Notes that are validly tendered on or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. Tenders of the Old Notes may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. The Exchange Offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, the Exchange Offer is subject to certain customary conditions which may be waived by the Company, and to the terms and provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement. See "--Conditions of the Exchange Offer."

Old Notes may be tendered only in multiples of \$1,000. Subject to the foregoing, Holders may tender less than the aggregate principal amount represented by the Old Notes held by them, provided that they appropriately indicate this fact on the Letter of Transmittal accompanying the tendered Old Notes (or so indicate pursuant to the procedures for book-entry transfer).

As of the date of this Prospectus, \$80 million in aggregate principal amount of the Old Notes were outstanding. As of the Record Date, there was one registered holder of the Old Notes, Cede, which held the Old Notes for of its participants. Solely for reasons of administration (and for no other purpose), the Company has fixed the close of business on January \_\_, 1998, as the record date (the "Record Date") for purposes of determining the persons to whom this Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal will be mailed initially. Only a Holder of the Old Notes (or such Holder's legal representative or attorney-in-fact) may participate in the Exchange Offer. There will be no fixed record date for determining Holders of the Old Notes entitled to participate in the Exchange Offer. The Company believes that as of the date of this Prospectus, no such Holder is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of the Company.

The Company shall be deemed to have accepted validly tendered Old Notes when, as and if the Company has given oral or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent. The Exchange Agent will act as agent for the tendering Holders of Old Notes and for the purposes of receiving the Exchange Notes from the Company.

If any tendered Old Notes are not accepted for exchange because of an invalid tender, the occurrence of certain other events set forth herein or otherwise, certificates for any such unaccepted Old Notes will be returned, without expense, to the tendering Holder thereof as promptly as practicable after the Expiration Date.

### Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments

The Expiration Date shall be \_\_\_\_\_, 1998 at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, unless the Company, in its sole discretion, extends the Exchange Offer, in which case the Expiration Date shall be the latest date and time to which the Exchange Offer is extended.

In order to extend the Exchange Offer, the Company will notify the Exchange Agent of any extension by oral or written notice and will make a public announcement thereof, each prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, on the next business day after the previously scheduled Expiration Date.

The Company reserves the right, in its sole discretion, (i) to delay accepting any Old Notes, (ii) to extend the Exchange Offer, (iii) if any of the conditions set forth below under "Conditions of the Exchange Offer" shall not have been satisfied, to terminate the Exchange Offer, by giving oral or written notice of such delay, extension, or termination to the Exchange Agent, and (iv) to amend the terms of the Exchange Offer in any manner. If the Exchange Offer is amended in a manner determined by the Company to constitute a material change, the Company will promptly disclose such amendments by means of a prospectus supplement that will be distributed to the registered holders of the Old Notes.

#### Conditions of the Exchange Offer

The Exchange Offer is not conditioned upon any minimum principal amount of the Old Notes being tendered for exchange. However, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Exchange Offer, the Company shall not be required to accept for exchange, or to issue the Exchange Notes in exchange for, any Old Notes, if any of the following events shall occur, which occurrence, in the sole judgment of the Company and regardless of the circumstances (including any action by the Company) giving rise to any such events, makes it inadvisable to proceed with the Exchange Offer:

(i) there shall be threatened, instituted or pending any action or proceeding before, or any injunction, order or decree shall have been issued by, any court or governmental agency or other governmental regulatory or administrative agency or commission (a) seeking to restrain or prohibit the making or consummation of the Exchange Offer or any other transaction contemplated by the Exchange Offer, or assessing or seeking damages as a result thereof or (b) resulting in a material delay in the ability of the Company to accept for exchange or exchange some or all of the Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer or which, in the judgment of the Company, might result in the holders of the Exchange Notes having obligations with respect to resales and transfers of Exchange Notes that are other than those described in "--Resales of the Exchange Notes" or which would otherwise in the judgment of the Company make it inadvisable to proceed with the Exchange Offer, provided, however, that the Company will use reasonable efforts to modify or amend the Exchange Offer or to take such other reasonable steps in order to effectuate the Exchange Offer, (ii) any statute, rule, regulation, order or injunction shall be sought, proposed, introduced, enacted, promulgated or deemed applicable to the Exchange Offer or any of the transactions contemplated by the Exchange Offer by any domestic or foreign government or governmental authority, or any action shall have been taken, proposed or threatened by any domestic or foreign government or governmental authority that in the judgment of the Company, might directly or indirectly result in any of the consequences referred to in clauses (i)(a) or (i)(b) above or which, in the judgment of the Company, might result in the holders of the Exchange Notes having obligations with respect to resales and transfers of Exchange Notes that are greater than those described in "--Resales of the Exchange Notes" or which would otherwise in the judgment of the Company make it inadvisable to proceed with the Exchange Offer, provided, however, that the Company will use reasonable efforts to modify, or amend the Exchange Offer or to take such other reasonable steps in order to effectuate the Exchange Offer;

(ii) there shall have occurred (a) a declaration of a banking moratorium or any suspension of payments in respect of banks in the United States or any limitation by any governmental agency or authority which adversely affects the extension of credit or (b) a commencement of wars, armed hostilities or other similar international calamity directly or indirectly involving the United States, or, in the event any of the foregoing exist at the time of the commencement of the Exchange Offer, a material acceleration or worsening thereof; or

(iii) any governmental approval has not been obtained, which approval the Company shall, in its sole discretion, deem necessary for the consummation of the Exchange Offer as contemplated hereby.

If the Company determines in its sole discretion that any of the conditions set forth above are not satisfied, the Company may (i) refuse to accept any Old Notes and return all tendered Old Notes to the tendering holders, (ii) extend the Exchange Offer and retain all Old Notes tendered prior to the Expiration Date, subject however, to the rights of Holders to withdraw such Old Notes as described in "--Withdrawal Rights," or (iii) waive such unsatisfied conditions with respect to the Exchange Offer and accept all validly tendered Old Notes which have not been withdrawn. If such waiver constitutes a material change to the Exchange Offer, the Company will promptly disclose such waiver by means of a public announcement and a prospectus supplement that will be distributed to the registered holders.

The Company expects that the foregoing conditions will be satisfied. The foregoing conditions are for the sole benefit of the Company and may be waived by the Company in whole or in part at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company at any time to exercise any of the foregoing rights shall not be deemed a waiver of such rights and each such right

shall be deemed an ongoing right which may be asserted at any time and from time to time. Any determination by the Company concerning the events described above will be final and binding upon all parties.

#### Termination of Certain Rights

The Registration Rights Agreement provides that, subject to certain expectations, in the event of a Registration Default (as defined below), Holders of Old Notes are entitled to receive Liquidated Damages of \$.10 per week per \$1,000 principal amount of Old Notes held by such Holders. A "Registration Default" with respect to the Exchange Offer shall occur if (i) the registration statement concerning the exchange offer (the "Registration Statement") has not been filed with the Commission on or prior to June 1, 1998 or (ii) the Exchange Offer is not consummated by October 14, 1998, or (iii) the Registration Statement or shelf registration statement required by the Registration Rights Agreement is filed and declared effective but shall thereafter cease to be effective without being succeeded within 30 days by an additional registration statement filed and declared effective under the Securities Act. Holders of Exchange Notes will not be and, upon consummation of the Exchange Offer, Holders of Old Notes will no longer be, entitled to (i) the right to receive the Liquidated Damages or (ii) certain other rights under the Registration Rights Agreement intended for holders of Transfer Restricted Securities; provided, however, that a Holder of Old Notes who reasonable determines and notifies the Company within 20 business days of the consummation of the Exchange Offer that (i) such Holder is prohibited by applicable law or Commission policy from participating in the Exchange Offer, or (ii) that such Holder may not resell the Exchange Notes acquired by it in the Exchange Offer to the public without delivering a prospectus and that this Prospectus is not appropriate or available for such resale by such Holder, or (iii) that such Holder is a broker-dealer registered under the Exchange Act and holds the Old Notes acquired directly from the Company or one of its affiliates, subject to reasonable verification by the Company, will retain the right to require the Company to file a shelf registration statement pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act solely for the benefit of such Holder of Old Notes and will be entitled to receive the Liquidated Damages following the occurrence of defined events of default in connection with the filing of such shelf registration statement. The Exchange Offer shall be deemed consummated upon the occurrence of the delivery by the Company to the Registrar under the Indenture of Exchange Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the aggregate principal amount of Old Notes that were tendered by holders thereof pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

#### Accrued Interest on the Old Notes

The Exchange Notes will bear interest at a rate equal to 10 5/8% per annum from and including their date of issuance. Holders whose Old Notes are accepted for exchange will have the right to receive interest accrued thereon from the date of their original issuance or the last Interest Payment Date, as applicable, to, but not including, the date of issuance of the Exchange Notes, such interest to be payable with the first interest payment on the Exchange Notes. Interest on the Old Notes accepted for exchange, which interest accrued at the rate of 10 5/8% per annum, will cease to accrue on the day prior to the issuance of the Exchange Notes. See "Description of Exchange Notes --Principal, Maturity and Interest."

#### Procedures for Tendering Old Notes

The tender of a Holder's Old Notes as set forth below and the acceptance thereof by the Company will constitute a binding agreement between the tendering Holder and the Company upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Prospectus and in the accompanying Letter of Transmittal. Except as set forth below, a Holder who wishes to tender Old Notes for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer must transmit such Old Notes, together with a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal, including all other documents required by such Letter of Transmittal, to the Exchange Agent at the address set forth on the back cover page of this Prospectus prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. THE METHOD OF DELIVERY OF OLD NOTES, LETTERS OF TRANSMITTAL AND ALL OTHER REQUIRED DOCUMENTS IS AT THE ELECTION AND RISK OF THE HOLDER. IF SUCH DELIVERY IS BY MAIL, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT REGISTERED MAIL, PROPERLY INSURED, WITH RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, BE USED. INSTEAD OF DELIVERY BY MAIL, IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE HOLDER USE AN OVERNIGHT OR HAND DELIVERY SERVICE. IN ALL CASES, SUFFICIENT TIME SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO ASSURE TIMELY DELIVERY.

Any financial institution that is a participant in DTC's Book-Entry Transfer Facility system may make book-entry delivery of the Old Notes by causing DTC to transfer such Old Notes into the Exchange Agent's account in accordance with DTC's procedures for such transfer. In connection with a book-entry transfer, a Letter of Transmittal need not be transmitted to the Exchange Agent, provided that the book-entry transfer procedure must be complied with prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.

Each signature on a Letter of Transmittal or a notice of withdrawal, as the case may be, must be guaranteed unless the Old Notes surrendered for exchange pursuant hereto are tendered (i) by a registered holder of the Old Notes who has not completed either the box entitled "Special Exchange Instructions" or the box entitled "Special Delivery Instructions" in the Letter of Transmittal, or (ii) by an Eligible Institution (as defined). In the event that a signature on a Letter of Transmittal or a notice of withdrawal, as the case may be, is required to be guaranteed, such guarantee must be by a firm which is a member of a registered national securities exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States or otherwise be an "eligible Guarantor institution" within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act (collectively, "Eligible Institutions"). If the Letter of Transmittal is signed by a person other than the registered holder of the Old Notes, the Old Notes surrendered for exchange must either (i) be endorsed by the registered holder, with the signature thereon guaranteed by an Eligible Institution, or (ii) be accompanied by a bond power, in satisfactory form as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, duly executed by the registered holder, with the signature thereon guaranteed by an Eligible Institution. The term "registered holder" as used herein with respect to the Old Notes means any person in whose name the Old Notes are registered on the books of the Registrar.

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including time of receipt), acceptance and withdrawal of Old Notes tendered for exchange will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion, which determination shall be final and binding. The Company reserves the absolute right to reject any and all Old Notes not properly tendered and to reject any Old Notes the Company's acceptance of which might, in the judgment of the Company, or its counsel, be unlawful. The Company also reserves the absolute right to waive any defects or irregularities or conditions of the Exchange Offer as to particular Old Notes either before or after the Expiration Date (including the right to waive the ineligibility of any holder who seeks to tender Old Notes in the Exchange Offer). The interpretation of the terms and Conditions of the Exchange Offer (including the Letter of Transmittal and the instructions thereto) by the Company shall be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, any defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of Old Notes for exchange must be cured within such period of time as the Company shall determine. The Company will use reasonable efforts to give notification of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of Old Notes for exchange but shall not incur any liability for failure to give such notification. Tenderees of the Old Notes will not be deemed to have been made until such irregularities have been cured or waived.

If any Letter of Transmittal, endorsement, bond power, power of attorney or any other document required by the Letter of Transmittal is signed by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, attorney-in-fact, officer of a corporation or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such person should so indicate when signing, and, unless waived by the Company, proper evidence satisfactory to the Company, in its sole discretion, of such person's authority to so act must be submitted.

Any beneficial owner of the Old Notes (a "Beneficial Owner") whose Old Notes are registered in the name of a broker-dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and who wishes to tender Old Notes in the Exchange Offer should contact such registered holder promptly and instruct such registered holder to tender on such Beneficial Owner's behalf. If such Beneficial Owner wishes to tender directly, such Beneficial Owner must, prior to completing and executing the Letter of Transmittal and tendering Old Notes, make appropriate arrangements to register ownership of the Old Notes in such Beneficial Owner's name. Beneficial Owners should be aware that the transfer of registered ownership may take considerable time.

By tendering, each registered holder will represent to the Company that, among other things (i) the Exchange Notes to be acquired in connection with the Exchange Offer by the Holder and each Beneficial Owner of the Old Notes are being acquired by the Holder and each Beneficial Owner in the ordinary course of business of the Holder and each Beneficial Owner, (ii) the Holder and each Beneficial Owner are not participating, do not intend to participate, and have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate, in the distribution of the Exchange Notes, (iii) the Holder and each Beneficial Owner acknowledge and agree that any person participating in the Exchange Offer for the purpose of distributing the Exchange Notes must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction of the Exchange Notes acquired by such person and cannot rely on the position of the staff of the Commission set forth in no-action letters that are discussed herein under "--Resales of Exchange Notes," (iv) that if the Holder is a broker-dealer that acquired Old Notes as a result of market making or other trading activities, it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of Exchange Notes acquired in the Exchange Offer, (v) the Holder and each Beneficial Owner understand that a secondary, resale transaction described in clause (iii) above should be covered by an effective registration statement containing the selling security holder information required by Item 507 of Regulation S-K of the Commission, and (vi) neither the Holder nor any Beneficial Owner is an "affiliate," as defined under Rule 405 of the Securities Act, of the Company except as otherwise disclosed to the Company in writing. In connection with a book-entry transfer, each participant will confirm that it makes the representations and warranties contained in the Letter of Transmittal.

## Guaranteed Delivery Procedures

Holders who wish to tender their Old Notes and (i) whose Old Notes are not immediately available or (ii) who cannot deliver their Old Notes or any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date (or complete the procedure for book-entry transfer on a timely basis), may tender their Old Notes according to the Guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in the Letter of Transmittal. Pursuant to such procedures: (i) such tender must be made by or through an Eligible Institution and a Notice of Guaranteed Delivery (as defined in the Letter of Transmittal) must be signed by such Holder; (ii) on or prior to the Expiration Date, the Exchange Agent must have received from the Holder and the Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed Notice of Guaranteed Delivery (by facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery) setting forth the name and address of the Holder, the certificate number or numbers of the tendered Old Notes, and the principal amount of tendered Old Notes, stating that the tender is being made thereby and guaranteeing that, within four (4) business days after the date of delivery of the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, the tendered Old Notes, a duly executed Letter of Transmittal and any other required documents will be deposited by the Eligible Institution with the Exchange Agent; and (iii) such properly completed and executed documents required by the Letter of Transmittal and the tendered Old Notes in proper form for transfer (or confirmation of a book-entry transfer of such Old Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at DTC) must be received by the Exchange Agent within four (4) business days after the Expiration Date. Any Holder who wishes to tender Old Notes pursuant to the Guaranteed Delivery procedures described above must ensure that the Exchange Agent receives the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery and Letter of Transmittal, relating to such Old Notes prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.

## Acceptance of Old Notes for Exchange; Delivery of Exchange Notes

Upon satisfaction or waiver of all the conditions to the Exchange Offer, the Company will accept any and all Old Notes that are properly tendered in the Exchange Offer prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. The Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be delivered promptly after acceptance of the Old Notes. For purposes of the Exchange Offer, the Company shall be deemed to have accepted validly tendered Old Notes, when, as, and if the Company has given oral or written notice thereof to the Exchange Agent.

In all cases, issuances of Exchange Notes for Old Notes that are accepted for exchange pursuant to the Exchange Offer will be made only after timely receipt by the Exchange Agent of such Old Notes, a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal and all other required documents (or of confirmation of a book-entry transfer of such Old Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at DTC); provided, however, that the Company reserves the absolute right to waive any defects or irregularities in the tender or conditions of the Exchange Offer. If any tendered Old Notes are not accepted for any reason, such unaccepted Old Notes will be returned without expense to the tendering Holder thereof as promptly as practicable after the expiration or termination of the Exchange Offer.

## Withdrawal Rights

Tenders of the Old Notes may be withdrawn by delivery of a written notice to the Exchange Agent at its address set forth on the back cover page of this Prospectus, at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. Any such notice of withdrawal must (i) specify the name of the person having deposited the Old Notes to be withdrawn (the "Depositor"), (ii) identify the Old Notes to be withdrawn (including the certificate number or numbers and principal amount of such Old Notes, as applicable), (iii) be signed by the Holder in the same manner as the original signature on the Letter of Transmittal by which such Old Notes were tendered (including any required signature guarantees) or be accompanied by a bond power in the name of the person withdrawing the tender, in satisfactory form as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, duly executed by the registered holder, with the signature thereon Guaranteed by an Eligible Institution together with the other documents required upon transfer by the Indenture, and (iv) specify the name in which such Old Notes are to be re-registered, if different from the Depositor, pursuant to such documents of transfer. All questions as to the validity, form and eligibility (including time of receipt) of such notices will be determined by the Company, in its sole discretion. The Old Notes so withdrawn will be deemed not to have been validly tendered for exchange for purposes of the Exchange Offer. Any Old Notes which have been tendered for exchange but which are withdrawn will be returned to the Holder thereof without cost to such Holder as soon as practicable after withdrawal. Properly withdrawn Old Notes may be retendered by following one of the procedures described under "--Procedures for Tendering Old Notes" at any time on or prior to the Expiration Date.



The Exchange Agent; Assistance

State Street Bank and Trust Company is the Exchange Agent. All tendered Old Notes, executed Letters of Transmittal and other related documents should be directed to the Exchange Agent. Questions and requests for assistance and requests for additional copies of the Prospectus, the Letter of Transmittal and other related documents should be addressed to the Exchange Agent as follows:

By Hand, Registered or Certified Mail or Overnight Courier:

State Street Bank and Trust Company  
Goodwin Square  
225 Asylum Street  
Hartford, CT 06103  
-----

By Facsimile:

(860) 244-1889  
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

Confirm by Telephone (---) --- ----

#### Fees and Expenses

All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with the Registration Rights Agreement by the Company will be borne by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors whether or not the Exchange Offer or a Shelf Registration is filed or becomes effective, including, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, (A) fees with respect to filings to be made with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. in connection with an underwritten offering and (B) fees and expenses for compliance with state securities or Blue Sky laws, (including, without limitation, the fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with Blue Sky qualifications of the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes and determination of the eligibility of the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes for investment under the laws of such jurisdictions (x) where the holders of Registrable Notes are located, in the case of Exchange Notes, or (y) where, subject to certain limitations, the Holder or Participating Broker -Dealer may reasonably request, in the case of Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes to be sold by a broker-dealer that received Exchange Notes in the Exchange Offer during the period not to exceed 180 days after the consummation of the Exchange Offer)) (ii) printing expenses, including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company and of printing prospectuses if the printing of prospectuses is requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Registrable Notes included in any Registration Statement or Prospectus sold by any broker-dealer that received Exchange Notes in the Exchange Offer during the period not to exceed 180 days after the consummation of the Exchange Offer, as the case may be, (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and, in the case of a Shelf Registration, fees and disbursements of special counsel for the sellers of Registrable Notes, (v) fees and disbursements of all independent certified public accountants required (including, without limitation, the expenses of any special audit and "cold comfort" letters required by or incident to such performance), (vi) rating agency fees, if any, and any fees associated with making the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes eligible for trading through the Depository Trust Company, (vii) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company desires such insurance, (viii) fees and expenses of all other persons retained by the Company or Subsidiary Guarantors, (ix) internal expenses of the Company or Subsidiary Guarantors (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of officers and employees of the Company or Subsidiary Guarantors performing legal or accounting duties, (x) the expense of any annual audit, (xi) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the securities to be registered on any securities exchange, if applicable, (xii) the expenses relating to printing, word processing and distributing of all Registration Statements, underwriting agreements, securities sales agreements, indentures and any other documents necessary to comply with the Registration Rights Agreement.

The Company has not retained any dealer-manager in connection with the Exchange Offer and will not make any payments to brokers, dealers or others soliciting acceptance of the Exchange Offer. The Company, however, will pay the Exchange Agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and will reimburse it for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection therewith.

The Company will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the exchange of Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer. If, however, a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the exchange of Old Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer, then the amount of any such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons) will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption is not submitted with the Letter of Transmittal, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed directly to such tendering holder.

#### Accounting Treatment

The Exchange Notes will be recorded at the same carrying value as the Old Notes, as reflected in the Company's accounting records on the date of the exchange. Accordingly, no gain or loss will be recognized by the Company for accounting purposes. The expenses of the Exchange Offer will be amortized over the term of the Exchange Notes.

#### Resales of the Exchange Notes

Based on an interpretation by the staff of the Commission set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, the Company believes that the Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer to a Holder in exchange for Old Notes may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by such Holder (other than (i) a broker-dealer who purchased Old Notes directly from the Company for resale pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act or any other available exemption under the Securities Act, or (ii) a person that is an affiliate of the Company within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that the Holder is acquiring the Exchange Notes in the ordinary course of business and is not participating, and has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate, in the distribution of the Exchange Notes. However, if any Holder acquires Exchange Notes in the Exchange Offer for the purpose of distributing or participating in a distribution of the Exchange Notes, such Holder cannot rely on the position of the staff of the Commission enunciated in Morgan Stanley & Co., Incorporated (available June 5, 1991) and Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation (available April 13, 1989), or interpreted in the Commission's letter to Shearman and Sterling (available June 2, 1993), or similar no-action or interpretive letters and must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction, unless an exemption for resale is otherwise available. Each broker-dealer that receives Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Old Notes, where such Old Notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such Exchange Notes. See "Plan of Distribution."

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the capitalization of the Company as of September 30, 1997 and as adjusted to give effect to the Offering and the application of the estimated net proceeds therefrom. This table should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the Company, which are included elsewhere in this Prospectus. See "Selected Consolidated Financial Data."

	SEPTEMBER 30, 1997	
	ACTUAL	AS ADJUSTED
	-----	-----
	(DOLLARS IN THOUSANDS)	
Cash and cash equivalents(1) .....	\$ 3,951	\$ 8,951
	=====	=====
Long-term debt (including current portion):		
Old Credit Facility(2) .....	\$ 53,500	\$ --
Credit Facility .....	--	--
Old Notes .....	--	80,000
Other debt .....	360	360
	-----	-----
Total debt .....	53,860	80,360
Total shareholders' equity .....	55,654	54,575(3)
	-----	-----
Total capitalization .....	\$109,514	\$134,935
	=====	=====

- (1) As adjusted, amount includes \$5.0 million in Offering proceeds available for working capital and general corporate purposes.
- (2) Excludes letters of credit in the face amount of \$1.8 million renewed under the Credit Facility.
- (3) Reflects write-off (\$1.1 million, net of tax) of deferred financing costs relating to repayment of amounts outstanding under the Old Credit Facility with the proceeds of the Offering.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data with respect to the Company's financial position as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and its results of operations for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996 has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data with respect to the Company's results of operations for the years ended December 31, 1992 and 1993 and with respect to the Company's financial position as of December 31, 1992, 1993 and 1994 has been derived from audited financial statements of the Company that are not included in this Prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data for each of the nine-month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 are derived from the Company's unaudited financial statements, which, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of such periods. The results for the nine-month period ended September 30, 1997 are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year, or any future period. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the Company and Notes thereto, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the other financial information included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,					NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1992(1)	1993(1)	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997(2)
<b>INCOME STATEMENT DATA:</b>							
Revenues							
Pari-mutuel revenues							
Live races .....	\$ 31,967	\$ 29,224	\$ 23,428	\$ 21,376	\$ 18,727	\$ 14,495	\$ 18,234
Import simulcasting .....	5,764	9,162	16,968	27,254	32,992	23,596	46,766
Export simulcasting .....	306	383	1,187	2,142	3,347	2,479	5,701
Gaming Machine revenue .....	--	--	--	--	--	--	909
Admissions, programs and other racing revenues .....	2,502	2,485	2,563	3,704	4,379	3,403	4,388
Concession revenues .....	1,285	1,410	1,885	3,200	3,389	2,501	5,570
<b>Total revenues .....</b>	<b>41,824</b>	<b>42,664</b>	<b>46,031</b>	<b>57,676</b>	<b>62,834</b>	<b>46,474</b>	<b>81,568</b>
Operating expenses							
Purses, stakes and trophies .....	9,581	9,719	10,674	12,091	12,874	9,744	16,550
Direct salaries, payroll taxes and employee benefits .....	5,939	6,394	6,707	7,699	8,669	6,211	12,034
Simulcast expenses .....	10,403	10,136	8,892	9,084	9,215	6,920	9,836
Pari-mutuel taxes .....	3,504	3,568	4,054	4,963	5,356	3,954	6,917
Lottery taxes and administration .....	--	--	--	--	--	--	298
Other direct meeting expenses .....	5,835	6,046	6,375	8,214	9,583	6,932	12,878
OTW concession expenses .....	541	806	1,231	2,221	2,451	1,766	4,283
Management fees paid to related entity .....	1,366	1,208	345	--	--	--	--
Other operating expenses .....	2,354	2,331	3,329	5,149	5,226	3,710	8,303
<b>Total operating expenses .....</b>	<b>39,523</b>	<b>40,208</b>	<b>41,607</b>	<b>49,421</b>	<b>53,374</b>	<b>39,237</b>	<b>71,099</b>
<b>Income from operations .....</b>	<b>2,301</b>	<b>2,456</b>	<b>4,424</b>	<b>8,255</b>	<b>9,460</b>	<b>7,237</b>	<b>10,469</b>
Other income (expenses)							
Interest income (expense), net .....	(917)	(962)	(340)	198	(156)	185	(2,356)
Site development (expenses) .....	--	--	--	--	--	--	(599)
Other .....	56	6	15	10	--	--	17
<b>Total other income (expenses) .....</b>	<b>(861)</b>	<b>(956)</b>	<b>(325)</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>(156)</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>(2,938)</b>

Income before income taxes and extraordinary item .....	1,440	1,500	4,099	8,463	9,304	7,422	7,531
Taxes on income .....	150	42	1,381	3,467	3,794	3,016	3,093
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Income before extraordinary item .....	1,290	1,458	2,718	4,996	5,510	4,406	4,438
Extraordinary item loss on early extinguishment of debt, net of income taxes of \$83 and \$259, respectively .....	--	--	115	--	--	--	383
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net income .....	\$1,290	\$1,458	\$2,603	\$4,996	\$5,510	\$4,406	\$4,055
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,					NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1992(1)	1993(1)	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997(2)
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	(DOLLARS IN THOUSANDS)						
OPERATING DATA:							
Pari-mutuel wagering							
Live races .....	\$153,332	\$138,939	\$111,248	\$102,145	\$ 89,327	\$ 69,200	\$ 99,971
Import simulcasting .....	42,159	58,252	93,461	142,499	170,814	122,960	228,352
Export simulcasting .....	10,202	12,746	40,337	72,252	112,871	84,228	132,347
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total pari-mutuel wagering .....	\$205,693	\$209,937	\$245,046	\$316,896	\$373,012	\$276,388	\$460,670
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
Gross profit from wagering(3) .....	\$ 14,549	\$ 15,346	\$ 17,936	\$ 24,915	\$ 27,955	\$ 20,286	\$ 37,398
OTHER DATA:							
EBITDA(4) .....	\$ 2,876	\$ 3,096	\$ 5,123	\$ 9,136	\$ 10,893	\$ 8,148	\$ 13,170
Depreciation and amortization .....	575	640	699	881	1,433	911	2,701
Capital expenditures .....	2,359	412	2,852	3,958	6,995	4,784	26,392(5)
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(6) .....	2.3x	2.3x	6.9x	29.7x	11.7x	32.3x	2.9x

	AS OF DECEMBER 31,					AS OF SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	(DOLLARS IN THOUSANDS)						
BALANCE SHEET DATA:							
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 937	\$ 1,002	\$ 5,502	\$ 7,514	\$ 5,634	\$ 5,602	\$ 3,951
Working capital (deficiency) .....	(4,700)	(4,549)	2,074	4,134	(509)	2,994	(10,406)
Total assets .....	18,071	18,373	21,873	27,532	96,723	33,733	134,919
Total debt .....	11,716	10,422	516	390	47,517	302	53,860
Shareholders' equity .....	2,516	3,418	15,627	20,802	27,881	26,694	55,654

- (1) The Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company include entities which, prior to a recapitalization which occurred in 1994 shortly before the Company's initial public offering, were affiliated through common ownership and control. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company included elsewhere in this Prospectus.
- (2) Reflects the November 27, 1996 acquisition of Pocono Downs and the January 15, 1997 acquisition of a joint venture interest in the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. See "Business--Acquisitions."
- (3) Amounts equal total pari-mutuel revenues, less purses paid to Horsemen, taxes payable to Pennsylvania and simulcast commissions or host track fees paid to other racetracks. Figures for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and for the nine months ended September 30, 1996 do not include purses paid at Penn National Speedway.
- (4) EBITDA is presented because management believes it provides useful information regarding a company's ability to incur and/or service debt. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for consolidated net income, cash flows, or other income or cash flow data prepared in accordance with GAAP or as a measure of a company's profitability or liquidity.
- (5) Includes approximately \$22.8 million in capital expenditures associated with the renovation and refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The balance of the amount relates to normal ongoing capital expenditures at the Company's other facilities.

- (6) For the purpose of determining the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, "earnings" consists of pre-tax income from continuing operations. "Fixed charges" consist of interest expense (both capitalized and expensed), which includes the amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and the interest portion of the Company's rent expense (assumed to be one third of rent expense).

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains forward-looking statements which involve risks and uncertainties. The Company's actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those set forth under "Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Prospectus.

#### Overview

The Company's pari-mutuel revenues have been derived from (i) wagering on the Company's live races (a) at the Penn National Race Course, (b) at the Company's OTWs, (c) at other Pennsylvania racetracks and OTWs and (d) through telephone wagering, as well as wagering at the Company's racetracks on certain stakes races run at out-of-state racetracks (collectively, referred to in the Company's financial statements as "pari-mutuel revenues from Penn National races"), (ii) wagering on full-card import simulcasts at the Company's racetracks and OTWs and through telephone wagering (collectively, referred to in the Company's financial statements as "pari-mutuel revenues from import simulcasting") and (iii) fees from wagering on export simulcasting Company races at out-of-state locations (referred to in the Company's financial statements as "pari-mutuel revenues from export simulcasting"). The Company's other revenues have been derived from admissions, program sales and certain other ancillary activities, food and beverage sales and concessions and, beginning in September 1997, Gaming Machines.

Over the past several years, attendance at live racing, on an industry-wide basis, has generally declined. Prior to the inception of OTWs, declining live racing attendance at a track translated directly into lower purses at that track. As the size of the purses declined, the quality of live racing at the track would suffer, leading in turn to further reductions in attendance. However, the Company believes that increased contributions to the purse pool from wagers placed at OTWs affiliated with racetracks have significantly offset the effects of declining live racing attendance on race quality, and thereby improved the marketability of many tracks' export simulcast products. Indeed, despite declining live racing attendance, total pari-mutuel wagering on horse races in the United States has remained relatively constant in recent years. Moreover, a number of states have recently begun to authorize the installation of slot machines, video lottery terminals or other gaming machines at live racing venues such as thoroughbred horse tracks, harness tracks and dog tracks. The revenue from these gaming opportunities and from the higher volume of wagers placed at these venues has not only increased total revenues for the tracks at which they are installed, but has generally further increased purse size and thereby resulted in higher quality races that can command higher simulcast revenues.

The amount of revenue to the Company from a wager depends upon where the race is run and where the wagering takes place. Pari-mutuel revenues from Company races and import simulcasting of out-of-state races have consisted of the total amount wagered, less the amount paid as winning wagers. Pari-mutuel revenues from wagering at the Company's racetracks or the Company's OTWs on import simulcasting from other Pennsylvania racetracks have consisted of the total amount wagered, less the amounts paid as winning wagers, amounts payable to the host racetrack and pari-mutuel taxes to Pennsylvania. Pari-mutuel revenues from export simulcasting have consisted of amounts payable to the Company by the out-of-state racetracks with respect to wagering on live races at the Company's racetracks. Operating expenses have included purses payable to the Thoroughbred Horsemen, commissions to other racetracks with respect to wagering at their facilities on races at the Company's racetracks, pari-mutuel taxes on races at the Company's racetracks and export simulcasting and other direct and indirect operating expenses.

The Pennsylvania Racing Act specifies the maximum percentages of each dollar wagered on horse races in Pennsylvania which may be retained by the Company (prior to required payments to the Thoroughbred Horsemen and applicable taxing authorities). The percentages vary, based on the type of wager; the average percentage is approximately 20%. The balance of each dollar wagered must be paid out to the public as winning wagers. With the exception of revenues derived from wagers at the Company's racetracks or the Company's OTWs, the Company's revenues on each race are determined pursuant to such maximum percentage and agreements with the other racetracks and OTWs at which wagering is taking place. Amounts payable to the Thoroughbred Horsemen are determined under agreements with the Thoroughbred Horsemen and vary depending upon where the wagering is conducted and the racetrack at which such races take place. The Thoroughbred Horsemen receive their share of such wagering as race purses. The Company retains a higher percentage of wagers made at its own facilities than of wagers made at other locations. See "Business--Purses; Agreements with Horsemen."

On November 27, 1996, the Company acquired Pocono Downs for an aggregate purchase price of \$48.2 million plus approximately \$730,000 in acquisition-related fees and expenses. Pocono Downs conducts harness racing and pari-mutuel wagering



at its track outside Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania, export simulcasting of Pocono Downs races to locations throughout the United States, pari-mutuel wagering at Pocono Downs and at OTWs in Allentown and Erie, Pennsylvania on Pocono Downs races and on import simulcast races from other racetracks and telephone account wagering on live and import simulcast races. The Company applied and was approved by the Pennsylvania Harness Commission for a new racing license and 1998 harness racing dates at Pocono Downs. This approval entitles the Company to reduce, for a period of four years, its pari-mutuel tax by one-half percent with respect to wagering at Pocono Downs and the Company's OTWs in Allentown, Carbondale, Erie, Hazleton and Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania.

Prior to the acquisition of Pocono Downs, the Company operated four OTWs in Chambersburg, Lancaster, Reading and York, Pennsylvania. The Company added the OTWs in Allentown and Erie, Pennsylvania in November 1996 through the acquisition of Pocono Downs and an additional OTW through the opening of the Williamsport OTW in February 1997. The Company has obtained approvals to operate, and expects to open during the first quarter of 1998, OTWs in Carbondale and Hazleton, Pennsylvania. Subject to the receipt of all regulatory approvals, the Company anticipates opening additional OTWs in Stroudsburg and Altoona, Pennsylvania, at which time the Company would operate 11 of the 23 OTWs, authorized under Pennsylvania law.

On January 15, 1997, the Company acquired for a net purchase price of approximately \$18.1 million (including acquisition costs) a controlling joint venture interest in Charles Town Races. After substantially completing a major renovation and refurbishment of the property, the Company reopened Charles Town Races as the Charles Town Entertainment Complex which features Gaming Machines, live racing, simulcast wagering and dining. The Company currently owns an 89% joint venture interest in the Charles Town Joint Venture. Racing operations reopened at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in April 1997. Gaming Machine operations commenced with a soft opening on September 10, 1997, followed by the Company's grand opening on October 17, 1997. The Company operated an average of approximately 300 Gaming Machines in September 1997, and increased the number of Gaming Machines in operation to 550 as of October 31, 1997. The Company expects to increase the number of Gaming Machines in operation at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex to 690 by February 28, 1998. The Company ultimately intends to operate at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex 1,000 Gaming Machines, the maximum number it is currently permitted to operate by law.

#### Results of Operations

The following table sets forth certain data from the Consolidated Statements of Income of the Company as a percentage of total revenues:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
Revenues					
Pari-mutuel revenues					
Live races .....	50.9%	37.1%	29.8%	31.2%	22.4%
Import simulcasting .....	36.9	47.3	52.5	50.8	57.3
Export simulcasting .....	2.6	3.7	5.3	5.3	7.0
Gaming Machine revenues .....	--	--	--	--	1.1
Admissions, programs and other racing revenues .....	5.5	6.4	7.0	7.3	5.4
Concession revenues .....	4.1	5.5	5.4	5.4	6.8
Total revenues .....	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Operating expenses					
Purses, stakes and trophies .....	23.2	21.0	20.5	21.0	20.3
Direct salaries, payroll taxes and employee benefits .....	14.6	13.3	13.8	13.3	14.8
Simulcast expenses .....	19.3	15.8	14.7	14.9	12.1
Pari-mutuel taxes .....	8.8	8.6	8.5	8.5	8.5
Lottery taxes and administration .....	--	--	--	--	0.2
Other direct meeting expenses .....	13.8	14.2	15.3	14.9	15.8
OTW concession expenses .....	2.7	3.9	3.9	3.8	5.3

Management fee paid to related entity .....	0.8	--	--	--	--
Other operating expenses .....	7.2	8.9	8.3	8.0	10.2
	----	----	----	----	----
Total operating expenses .....	90.4	85.7	84.9	84.4	87.2
	----	----	----	----	----
Income from operations .....	9.6	14.3	15.1	15.6	12.8
Other income (expenses)					
Interest income (expense), net .....	(0.7)	0.4	(0.2)	0.4	(2.9)
Site development (expense) .....	--	--	--	--	(0.7)
	----	----	----	----	----
Total other income (expense) .....	(0.7)	0.4	(0.2)	0.4	(3.6)
	----	----	----	----	----
Income before income taxes and extraordinary item .....	8.9	14.7	14.9	16.0	9.2
	----	----	----	----	----
Net income .....	5.7%	8.7%	8.8%	9.5%	5.0%
	====	====	====	====	====

Nine Months Ended September 30, 1997 compared to Nine Months Ended September 30, 1996

Total revenue increased by approximately \$35.1 million, or 75.5%, to \$81.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 1996. Pocono Downs, which was acquired in the fourth quarter of 1996 under the purchase method, accounted for \$26.2 million of the increase. Charles Town Races, which was purchased in January 1997, accounted for \$7.8 million of the increase. The Company renovated and refurbished the Charles Town Entertainment Complex following its acquisition and commenced racing operations on April 30, 1997 and Gaming Machine operations, with a soft opening, on September 10, 1997. The remaining revenue increase of \$1.1 million was primarily due to an increase of approximately \$5.9 million associated with the opening of the Penn National OTW facility in Williamsport in February 1997 and a full period of operations at the Lancaster OTW facility; this increase was offset by a decrease in revenues of approximately \$4.2 million at the Company's OTW facilities in Reading and York and at the Penn National Race Course. Management believes that the decrease in revenues at these facilities was primarily due to the opening of a competitor's OTW facility and the opening of the Company's Lancaster OTW facility in July 1996. The Company also had a decrease of \$600,000 relating to the closing of Penn National Speedway in Grantville at the end of 1996.

Total operating expenses increased by approximately \$31.9 million, or 81.2%, to \$71.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 1997, as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 1996. Pocono Downs and Charles Town Races, which the Company did not operate in the corresponding prior period, accounted for \$21.4 million and \$8.2 million of this increase, respectively. Operating expenses also increased by \$1.2 million primarily due to an increase of \$3.9 million associated with the opening of the Company's new OTW facility in Williamsport in February 1997 and a full period of operations at the Lancaster OTW facility, which was offset by a decrease in operating expenses of approximately \$1.7 million at the Company's OTW facilities in Reading and York and at the Penn National Race Course associated with lower revenues at those facilities. In addition, there was a decrease of approximately \$800,000 due to the closing of Penn National Speedway. The increase in corporate expenses of \$1.0 million was due to increased personnel, office space and other administrative expense necessary to support the expansion of the Company.

Income from operations increased by approximately \$3.2 million, or 44.7%, to \$10.5 million due to the factors described above. Other expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 consisted of approximately \$2.7 million in interest expense (primarily due to the financing of the Pocono Downs and Charles Town acquisitions) compared to \$44,000 in interest expense for the nine months ended September 30, 1996. Site development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 consist of a non-recurring pre-tax charge of approximately \$599,000 due to the Company's failure to obtain the approval for the Downingtown OTW facility and related expenses from discontinued site development efforts in Indiana.

The extraordinary item consisted of a loss on the early extinguishment of debt in the amount of \$383,000, net of the income taxes. This resulted from the Company's receiving approximately \$23.0 million as proceeds from the February 1997 equity offering and using approximately \$19.0 million to reduce long-term debt.

Net income decreased by approximately \$351,000, or 8.0%, to \$4.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 1996 based on the factors described above.

Year Ended December 31, 1996 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 1995

Total revenues increased by approximately \$5.2 million, or 8.9%, from \$57.7 million in 1995 to \$62.8 million in 1996. The increase was attributable to an increase in import and export simulcasting revenues, offset in part by a decrease in pari-mutuel revenues on live races at the Penn National Race Course. The increases in pari-mutuel revenues from import simulcasting, admissions, programs and other racing revenues and concession revenue were due primarily to operating the York OTW facility for twelve months in 1996 compared to nine months in 1995, the opening of the Lancaster OTW facility in July 1996, and the additional revenue from the acquisition of Pocono Downs since November 28, 1996. The increase in export simulcasting revenue of \$1.2 million or 56.3% from \$2.1 million to \$3.3 million resulted from the marketing of the Penn National Race Course races to additional out-of-state locations. The decrease in pari-mutuel revenues on the Penn National Race Course races was due to increased import simulcasting revenue from wagering on other racetracks at Company facilities and inclement winter weather conditions throughout the state of Pennsylvania during the first quarter. For the year, the Penn National Race Course was scheduled to run 217 live race days but canceled eleven in the first quarter due to weather. In 1995, the Penn National Race Course ran 204 live race days and had six cancellations.

Total operating expenses increased by approximately \$4.0 million, or 8.0%, from \$49.4 million in 1995 to \$53.4 million in 1996. The increase in operating expenses resulted from a full year of operations for the York OTW compared to nine months in 1995, six months of operating expenses for the new Lancaster OTW, one month of operating expenses at Pocono Downs and the expansion of the corporate staff and office facility at Wyomissing in June of 1995.

Income from operations increased by approximately \$1.2 million, or 14.6%, from \$8.3 million in 1995 to \$9.5 million in 1996 due to the factors described above.

The Company had other operating expenses of \$156,000 in 1996 compared to other operating income of \$208,000 in 1995, primarily as a result of increased interest expense. The increase in interest expense is due to the company incurring bank debt of \$47 million on November 27, 1996 for the purchase of Pocono Downs.

Net income increased \$514,000 or 10.3%, from \$5.0 million in 1995 to \$5.5 million in 1996 reflecting the factors described above. Income tax expense increased from \$3.5 million to \$3.8 million due to the increase in income for the year.

Year Ended December 31, 1995 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 1994

Total revenues increased by approximately \$11.6 million, or 25.3%, from \$46.0 million to \$57.7 million in 1995. This increase was primarily attributable to an increase in import and export simulcasting revenues, admissions programs, other racing revenues and concession revenues. The increase in revenues resulted from a full year of operations at the Chambersburg OTW compared to eight months of operations in 1994, the opening of the York OTW in March 1995, and an increase of approximately \$955,000, or 80.5%, from \$1.2 million to \$2.1 million in export simulcasting revenues due to live races at Penn National Race Course being broadcast to additional out-of-state locations. The decrease in pari-mutuel revenues from live races at the Penn National Race Course was due to the decrease in the number of live race days from 219 race days in 1994 to 204 race days in 1995.

Total operating expenses increased by approximately \$7.8 million, or 18.8%, from \$41.6 million to \$49.4 million in 1995. The increase in operating expenses resulted from a full year of operations at the Chambersburg OTW, the opening of the York OTW and the expansion of the corporate staff and office facility in Wyomissing. The decrease in management fees was a result of the management fees being discontinued when the Company completed its initial public offering in 1994.

Income from operations increased by approximately \$3.8 million, or 86.6%, from \$4.4 million to \$8.3 million due to the factors described above.

Total other income (expense) increased by approximately \$533,000 due to the investment of available cash reserves and the decrease in interest expense as a result of repayment of all bank debt with the proceeds of the Company's initial public offering in May 1994.

Net income increased by approximately \$2.4 million, or 91.9%, from \$2.6 million to \$5.0 million reflecting the factors described above. Income tax expenses increased from \$1.4 million to \$3.5 million due to the increased income for the year.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Historically, the Company's primary sources of liquidity and capital resources have been cash flow from operations, borrowings from banks and proceeds from issuances of equity securities.

Net cash provided from operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 (\$11.2 million) consisted of net income and non-cash expenses (\$7.6 million), the repayment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex receivable in January 1997 (\$1.3 million) and other changes in certain assets and liabilities (\$2.3 million).

Cash flows used in investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 (\$42.7 million) consisted of the acquisition of the Charles Town Races (\$16.0 million), construction in progress and renovation and refurbishment of the Charles Town Races (\$22.8 million), and \$3.9 million in capital expenditures, including approximately \$700,000 for the completion of the Williamsport OTW facility.

Cash flows from financing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 (\$29.9 million) consisted principally of \$23.1 million in proceeds from a secondary equity offering in February 1997 and \$16.5 million in proceeds from long-term debt used as payment for the acquisition of Charles Town Races on January 15, 1997. The Company used the proceeds from the equity offering to repay \$19.0 million of its bank debt (including borrowings from the acquisition of the Charles Town Races facility), and the remaining amount was used for the refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The Company received an additional \$6.5 million in proceeds from long-term debt during the third quarter to use for the refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The Company had a \$5.0 million revolving credit facility which included a \$2.0 million sublimit for standby letters of credit for periods of up to twelve months. At September 30, 1997, the Company borrowed \$2.5 million of the revolving credit facility for the refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. On October 30, 1997, the revolving credit facility was increased to \$10.0 million.

The Company is subject to possible liabilities arising from the environmental condition at the landfill adjacent to Pocono Downs. Specifically, the Company may incur expenses in connection with the landfill in the future, which expenses may not be reimbursed by the four municipalities which are parties to the settlement agreement. The Company is unable to estimate the amount, if any, that it may be required to expend. See "Risk Factors--Potential Environmental Liabilities."

During the fourth quarter of 1997 and during 1998, respectively, the Company anticipates capital expenditures of approximately \$4.0 million and \$3.6 million to construct four additional OTW facilities. The Company also anticipates approximately \$200,000 in other capital expenditures and improvements to existing facilities for the Penn National Race Course and Pocono Downs. The Company anticipates expending approximately \$29.0 million on the refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex (excluding the cost of gaming machines), of which \$22.8 million had already been expended through September 30, 1997.

Concurrently with the Offering, the Company entered into a Credit Facility with Bankers Trust Company, as agent. The Credit Facility provides for, subject to certain terms and conditions, a \$12.0 million revolving credit facility and has a five-year term from its closing. The Credit Facility, under certain circumstances, requires the Company to make mandatory prepayments and commitment reductions and to comply with certain covenants, including financial ratios and maintenance tests. In addition, the Company may make optional prepayments and commitment reductions pursuant to the terms of the Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Credit Facility will accrue interest, at the option of the Company, at either a base rate plus an applicable margin of up to 2.0% or a eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin of up to 3.0%. The Credit Facility will be secured by the assets of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries and guaranteed by all subsidiaries, except the Charles Town Joint Venture.

The net proceeds of the Offering, together with cash generated from operations and borrowings under the Credit Facility, were sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the Old Credit Facility, and, the Company currently estimates, will be sufficient to finance its current operations, planned capital expenditure requirements, and the costs associated with the Tennessee development project. See "Business--Potential Tennessee Development Project." There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will not be required to seek additional capital, in addition to that available from the foregoing sources. The Company may, from time to time, seek additional funding through public or private financing, including equity financing. There can be no assurance that adequate funding will be available as needed or, if available, on terms acceptable to the Company.

## Effect of Inclement Weather and Seasonality

Because horse racing is conducted outdoors, variable weather contributes to the seasonality of the Company's business. Weather conditions, particularly during the winter months, may cause races to be canceled or may curtail attendance. During the year ended December 31, 1996, the Company lost 11 scheduled racing days due to weather conditions and during the nine-month period ended September 30, 1997, the Company lost four scheduled racing days due to weather conditions. Over the previous five years, the Company lost an average of four days per year due to inclement weather. Because a substantial portion of the Company's Penn National Race Course and Pocono Downs expenses are fixed, the loss of scheduled racing days could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The severe winter weather in 1996 also resulted in the closure of the Company's OTW facilities for two days in January 1996. Although weather conditions reduced attendance at OTWs, the reduction in attendance at OTWs on days when both the Penn National Race Course and the OTWs were open was proportionately less than the reduction in attendance at the Penn National Race Course. Because of the Company's growing dependence upon OTW operations, severe weather that causes the Company's OTWs to close could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Attendance and wagering at the Company's facilities have been favorably affected by special racing events which stimulate interest in horse racing, such as the Triple Crown races in May and June and the heavier racing schedule throughout the country during the second and third quarter. As a result, the Company's revenues and net income have been greatest in the second and third quarters of the year and lowest in the first and fourth quarters of the year.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

During 1995, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 121 ("SFAS 121"), "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of." The Company adopted the provisions of SFAS 121 during the year ended December 31, 1995. SFAS 121 establishes accounting standards for the impairment of long-lived assets, certain identifiable intangibles and goodwill related to those assets to be held and used and for long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangibles to be disposed of.

The Company reviews the carrying values of its long-lived and identifiable intangible assets for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. Any long-lived assets held for disposal are reported at the lower of their carrying amounts or fair value less cost to sell.

During 1995, the FASB also adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ("SFAS 123"), "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," which has recognition provisions that establish a fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation plans and established fair value as the measurement basis for transactions in which an entity acquires goods or services from nonemployees in exchange for equity instruments. SFAS 123 also has certain disclosure provisions. Adoption of the recognition provisions of SFAS 123 with regard to these transactions with nonemployees was required for all such transactions entered into after December 15, 1995 and the Company adopted these provisions as required. The recognition provision with regard to the fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation plans is optional. The Company has decided to continue to apply Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 ("APB 25"), "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," for its stock-based employee compensation arrangements. APB 25 uses what is referred to as an intrinsic value based method of accounting. In accordance with SFAS 123, the Company disclosed the effects of employee stock options issued for the year ended December 31, 1995 and 1996.

On March 3, 1997, the FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, "Earnings per Share" ("SFAS 128"). This pronouncement is effective for financial statements issued for periods ended after December 16, 1997 and provides a different method of calculating earnings per share than is currently used in accordance with APB 15, "Earnings per Share." SFAS 128 provides for the calculation of "Basic" and "Diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is calculated by dividing net income by the common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity, similar to fully diluted earnings per share. The Company does not feel that the adoption of SFAS 128 will have a material effect in 1997.

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 129, Disclosure of Information about Capital Structure ("SFAS 129"), effective for periods ending after December 15, 1997, establishes standards for disclosing information about an entity's capital structure. SFAS 129 requires disclosure of the pertinent rights and privileges of various securities outstanding (stock, options, warrants,

preferred stock, debt and participation rights) including dividend and liquidation preferences, participant rights, call prices and dates, conversion or exercise prices and redemption requirements. Adoption of SFAS 129 will have no effect on the Company because it currently discloses the information specified.

In June 1997, the FASB issued two new disclosure standards. The Company's results of operations and financial position will be unaffected by implementation of these new standards.

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income ("SFAS 130"), establishes standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income, its components and accumulated balances. Comprehensive income is defined to include all changes in equity except those resulting from investments by owners and distributions to owners. Among other disclosures, SFAS 130 requires that all items that are required to be recognized under current accounting standards as components of comprehensive income be reported in a financial statement that is displayed with the same prominence as other financial statements.

Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 131, Disclosure about Segments of a Business Enterprise ("SFAS 131"), establishes standards for the way that public enterprises report information about operating segments in annual financial statements and requires reporting of selected information about operating segments in interim financial statements issued to the public. It also establishes standards for disclosures regarding products and services, geographic areas and major customers. SFAS 131 defines operating segments as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available and that is evaluated regularly by the chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

Both SFAS 130 and SFAS 131 are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after December 15, 1997 and require comparative information for earlier years to be restated. Due to the recent issuance of these standards, management has been unable to fully evaluate the impact, if any, they may have on future financial statement disclosures.

## BUSINESS

### General

The Company, which began operations in 1972, is a diversified gaming and pari-mutuel wagering company that owns and operates two racetracks and seven OTWs in Pennsylvania, as well as an entertainment complex that includes a thoroughbred racetrack and Gaming Machines in Charles Town, West Virginia. The Company's Pennsylvania racetracks include the Penn National Race Course, located outside Harrisburg, one of two thoroughbred racetracks in Pennsylvania, and Pocono Downs, located outside Wilkes-Barre, one of two harness racetracks in Pennsylvania. The Company intends to develop the four additional OTWs that have been allocated to it under Pennsylvania law, after which it would operate 11 of the 23 OTWs currently authorized in Pennsylvania. Between 1993 and 1996, the Company increased total wagers at a compound annual growth rate of 21.1% by expanding its simulcast and OTW operations. In contrast, during the same period, total industry wagers increased at a compound annual growth rate of 3.0% based upon industry data. For the twelve months ended September 30, 1997, the Company generated \$97.9 million in revenues and \$15.9 million in EBITDA.

The Company developed the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in order to operate and market a facility that integrates Gaming Machines with the Company's core business strengths of live racing and simulcast wagering. The Charles Town Entertainment Complex is an approximately 60-minute drive from Baltimore, Maryland and an approximately 70-minute drive from Washington, DC. Through November 30, 1997, the Company has invested a total of approximately \$45.2 million to acquire and develop the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, which includes \$18.1 million in acquisition costs and \$27.1 million for substantial renovations and refurbishments. In developing the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, the Company preserved the California mission-style architecture of the original Charles Town Races facility and incorporated extensive internal renovations including a 1930s art deco Hollywood theater theme within the Silver Screen Gaming area. After having been closed for approximately six months, the Company reopened thoroughbred racing and simulcasting operations at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in April 1997. Gaming Machine operations commenced with a soft opening on September 10, 1997, followed by a grand opening on October 17, 1997. The Company owns an 89% joint venture interest in the Charles Town Joint Venture.

### Industry Overview

Pari-mutuel wagering on thoroughbred or harness racing is pooled wagering, in which a pari-mutuel wagering system totals the amounts wagered and adjusts the payouts to reflect the relative amounts bet on different horses and various possible outcomes.

The pooled wagers are (i) paid out to bettors as winnings in accordance with the payoffs determined by the pari-mutuel wagering system, (ii) paid to the applicable regulatory or taxing authorities and (iii) distributed to the track's horsemen in the form of "purses" which encourage owners and trainers to enter their horses in that track's live races. The balance of the pooled wagers is retained by the wagering facility. Pari-mutuel wagering is currently authorized in more than 40 states in the United States, all provinces in Canada and approximately 100 other countries around the world.

Gaming and wagering companies, such as the Company, that focus on pari-mutuel horse race wagering derive revenue through wagers placed at their own tracks, at their OTWs and on their own races at the tracks and OTWs of others. While some states, such as New York, operate off-track betting locations that are independent of racetracks, in other states (such as Pennsylvania) racetrack ownership and operation is a precondition to OTW ownership and operation. A racetrack in such a state, then, is akin to an "admission ticket" to the OTW business.

Over the past several years, attendance at live racing has generally declined. Prior to the inception of OTWs, declining live racing attendance at a track translated directly into lower purses at that track. As the size of the purses declined, the quality of live racing at the track would suffer, leading in turn to further reductions in attendance. The Company believes that increased contributions to the purse pool from wagers placed at OTWs affiliated with racetracks have significantly offset the effects of declining live racing attendance on race quality, and thereby improved the marketability of many tracks' export simulcast products. Indeed, despite declining live racing attendance, total pari-mutuel wagering on horse races in the United States has remained relatively constant in recent years increasing slightly from approximately \$13.7 billion in 1993 to approximately \$15.0 billion in 1996, according to industry data; an increase in simulcast, inter-track and off-track wagering from approximately \$7.6 billion to approximately \$11.0 billion during that period has offset declining wagering at tracks on live races. Given that many pari-mutuel wagering companies, such as the Company, face the necessary precondition of conducting live racing operations as their entree into the industry, the Company believes that its opportunities for success can be maximized through OTW operations, import and export simulcasting and the operation of Gaming Machines, to the extent permitted.

A number of states have recently begun to authorize the installation of slot machines, video lottery terminals or other gaming machines ("Gaming Wagering") at live racing venues such as thoroughbred horse tracks, harness tracks and dog tracks. The revenue from these gaming opportunities and from the higher volume of wagers placed at these venues has not only increased total revenues for the tracks at which they are installed, but has generally further increased purse size and thereby resulted in higher quality races that can command higher simulcast revenues. The Company has taken advantage of this development by acquiring Charles Town Races shortly after West Virginia authorized the operation of Gaming Machines at Charles Town Races. Since pari-mutuel wagering companies, such as the Company, possess the necessary precondition of conducting live racing operations to offer OTW wagering opportunities and Gaming Wagering (where permitted by law), the Company believes that its opportunities for success can be maximized through OTW operations, import simulcasting and export simulcasting and the operation of Gaming Machines, to the extent permitted. At present, more than 40 states authorize inter-state and/or intra-state pari-mutuel wagering, which may involve the simulcasting of such races.

## Strategy

The Company intends to be a leading operator in the gaming and pari-mutuel wagering industry by capitalizing upon its horse racing expertise and its numerous wagering locations. The Company plans to significantly increase revenue and EBITDA using the following strategies:

**Focus on Gaming Machine Operations.** The Company's primary focus at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex is on Gaming Machine operations. The Company commenced Gaming Machine operations with a soft opening of 223 Gaming Machines on September 10, 1997. The Company's grand opening of Gaming Machine operations at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex occurred on October 17, 1997 with 400 Gaming Machines in operation. As of January 30, 1998, the Company had 550 Gaming Machines in operation. The Company intends to increase the number of Gaming Machines in operation at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex to 1,000 during 1998, the maximum number the Company is currently approved to operate at this complex. The Charles Town Entertainment Complex's Gaming Machines are dollar bill-fed video gaming machines that replicate traditional spinning reel slot machines and also feature video card games, such as blackjack and poker. Marketing efforts, which include print and radio advertising, commenced in October 1997 and are focused on the Washington, DC, Baltimore, Maryland, Northern Virginia, Eastern West Virginia and Southern Pennsylvania markets. The Company intends to enhance these marketing efforts by installing and operating a computerized player tracking system, in order to identify preferred players and encourage repeat Gaming Machine patronage at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex.

Open Additional OTWs. The Company operates seven of the 18 OTWs now open in Pennsylvania and has the right to operate four of the five remaining OTWs that have been authorized in Pennsylvania. The Company's OTWs are located in Allentown, Chambersburg, Erie, Lancaster, Reading, Williamsport and York, Pennsylvania. At OTWs, customers can place wagers on thoroughbred and harness races simulcast from the Company's racetracks and on import simulcast races from other tracks around the country. Under the Pennsylvania Racing Act, only licensed thoroughbred and harness racing associations, such as the Company, can operate OTWs or accept customer wagers on simulcast races at Pennsylvania racetracks. The Company will open OTWs in Carbondale and Hazleton, Pennsylvania during the first quarter of 1998 and plans (subject to the receipt of remaining regulatory approvals, including site approvals) to open and operate additional OTWs in Stroudsburg and Altoona, Pennsylvania, which would give the Company a total of 11 of the 23 OTWs currently authorized by Pennsylvania law.

Expand Simulcasting Operations. Simulcasting involves the transmission to, or the receipt of, the audio and/or video signals of a live racing event through a satellite for re-transmission at a different wagering location. The Company transmits simulcasts of Company races to other wagering locations year-round and receives simulcasts of races from other locations for wagering by its customers at the Company's facilities year-round for more than five years. During this period, the Company expanded its simulcasting operations and took advantage of favorable changes in pari-mutuel wagering and simulcasting laws in various states and the expanded use of simulcasting technology. Import simulcasting generates revenue and EBITDA for the Company by maximizing the number of events available to a patron for wagering at the Company's facilities by utilizing idle time between races at Company racetracks and OTWs. When customers place wagers on import simulcast races, of the amount not returned to bettors as winning wagers, a portion is paid to the state in which the Company's wagering facility is located, a portion is paid to the "purse" fund for the horse owners and trainers of the Company's racetrack with which the wagering facility is associated, a portion is paid as a simulcast fee to the originating track and the balance is retained by the wagering facility and/or track. In order to promote wagering, the Company has increased and expects to continue to increase full-card import simulcasts from premier racetracks. The Company currently receives import simulcasts from approximately 75 racetracks, including premier racetracks such as Arlington International, Belmont Park, Gulfstream Park, Hollywood Park, Santa Anita and Saratoga. The Company believes that "full-card" import simulcasting, in which all of the races at a non-Company track are import simulcast to a Company wagering facility, has improved the wagering opportunities for its customers and thereby increased the amount wagered at Company facilities. Export simulcasting generates revenue and EBITDA for the Company by increasing the consumer base for Company races beyond Company racetracks and OTWs. The Company transmits export simulcasts of Company races to approximately 98 locations and receives a flat percentage of the amounts wagered on Company races at non-Company locations, while incurring minimal additional expense. The Company intends to increase export simulcasting of races from Company-owned tracks to out-of-state racetracks, OTWs, casinos and other gaming facilities. The Company also seeks to improve the quality of its export simulcast products by increasing purse sizes where practicable. The Company believes that the minimal incremental costs associated with expanding import simulcasting and export simulcasting make it a particularly desirable source of revenue and EBITDA growth.

Capitalize on Other Gaming and Pari-Mutuel Wagering Opportunities. The Company intends to continue identifying opportunities in the gaming and pari-mutuel wagering industries which complement the Company's core operations and leverage its pari-mutuel management and operating strengths. Management also intends to explore other opportunities to capitalize upon changes in gaming legislation, including legislation relating to Gaming Machines.

#### Acquisitions

##### Pocono Downs Acquisition

On November 27, 1996, the Company acquired Pocono Downs for an aggregate purchase price of \$48.2 million plus approximately \$730,000 in acquisition-related fees and expenses. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the purchase agreement, the Company will be required to pay the sellers of Pocono Downs an additional \$10.0 million if, within five years after the consummation of the acquisition of Pocono Downs, Pennsylvania authorizes any additional form of gaming in which the Company may participate. The \$10.0 million payment is payable in annual installments of \$2.0 million a year for five years, beginning on the date that the Company first offers such additional form of gaming.

Prior to the Company's acquisition, Pocono Downs conducted harness racing at Pocono Downs, located outside Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania, export simulcasting of Pocono Downs races to locations throughout the United States, pari-mutuel wagering at Pocono Downs and at OTWs in Allentown and Erie, Pennsylvania on Pocono Downs races and on import simulcast races from other racetracks and telephone account wagering on live and import simulcast races.



Charles Town Acquisition

On January 15, 1997, the Charles Town Joint Venture acquired substantially all of the assets of Charles Town Races for an aggregate net purchase price of approximately \$16.0 million plus approximately \$2.1 million in acquisition-related fees and expenses. Prior to its acquisition by the Charles Town Joint Venture, Charles Town Races conducted live thoroughbred horse racing, on-site pari-mutuel wagering on live races run at Charles Town Races and wagering on import simulcast races. The Company has refurbished and reopened the facility as the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, which features live racing, dining, simulcast wagering and, effective September 1997, Gaming Machines. The cost of the refurbishment, exclusive of the cost of the lease of the Gaming Machines, is approximately \$22.8 million as of September 30, 1997. See "--GTECH Gaming Machine Supply and Service Agreement."

Gaming Machine Operations at Charles Town Entertainment Complex

On November 5, 1996, Jefferson County, West Virginia approved a referendum authorizing the installation and operation of Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. As a result, the Company consummated the Charles Town Acquisition on January 15, 1997. In April 1997, the Company reopened the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, featuring live racing, dining and simulcast wagering. In September 1997, the Company expanded wagering opportunities by installing Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The Gaming Machines are dollar bill-fed video gaming machines that replicate traditional spinning reel slot machines and also feature video card games, such as blackjack and poker. The West Virginia Gaming Machine Act specifies a 20% maximum percentage of each dollar wagered on Gaming Machines which can be retained by the Company. The balance of each dollar wagered must be paid out to the public as winning wagers. Of the portion retained by the Company, a portion is paid to taxing authorities and other beneficiary organizations mandated by the State of West Virginia and a portion is paid to the Charles Town Horsemen in the form of purses. The Company has installed and is operating, as of January 31, 1998, 550 Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, and anticipates that the Charles Town Entertainment Complex will install 140 additional Gaming Machines by February 28, 1998. The Company has obtained all necessary approvals for the installation and operation of a total of 1,000 Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. After installing 800 Gaming Machines, the Company will evaluate demand for its Gaming Machines and install an additional 200 Gaming Machines if demand warrants such installation.

Racing and Pari-Mutuel Operations

The Company's racing and pari-mutuel revenues have been derived from (i) wagering on the Company's live races (a) at the Penn National Race Course, (b) at the Company's OTWs, (c) at other Pennsylvania racetracks and OTWs and (d) through telephone wagering, as well as wagering at the Company's racetracks on certain stakes races run at out-of-state racetracks (collectively, referred to in the Company's financial statements as "pari-mutuel revenues from Penn National races"), (ii) wagering on full-card import simulcasts at the Company's racetracks and OTWs and through telephone wagering (collectively, referred to in the Company's financial statements as "pari-mutuel revenues from import simulcasting") and (iii) fees from wagering on export simulcasting Company races at out-of-state locations (referred to in the Company's financial statements as "pari-mutuel revenues from export simulcasting"). The Company's other revenues have been derived from admissions, program sales and certain other ancillary activities, food and beverage sales and concessions.

Pro Forma Pennsylvania Operating Data of the Company

The following table summarizes certain key operating statistics for the Company's Pennsylvania pari-mutuel operations related to Penn National Race Course, Pocono Downs and their respective OTWs, including the pro forma presentation of data assuming the acquisition of Pocono Downs occurred on January 1, 1992:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. WAGERING SUMMARY						NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,							
1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997	
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	

(DOLLARS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT ATTENDANCE DATA AND AVERAGE DAILY PURSES)

NUMBER OF LIVE RACING DAYS:							
Penn National Race Course .....	247	238	219	204	206	154	160
Pocono Downs .....	149	147	143	135	134	110	114
TOTAL ATTENDANCE:							
Penn National Race Course(1) .....	619,359	548,085	485,224	430,128	370,898	293,967	266,700
Pocono Downs(1) .....	257,249	211,629	253,521	242,870	377,830	307,062	306,903
Reading OTW .....	166,210	251,540	253,183	246,012	214,314	169,398	138,119
Chambersburg OTW .....	--	--	110,075	143,554	132,447	98,682	99,609
York OTW .....	--	--	--	232,109	238,610	186,860	173,527
Lancaster OTW .....	--	--	--	--	92,641	54,041	123,105
Williamsport OTW .....	--	--	--	--	--	--	64,646
Erie OTW .....	141,108	135,617	129,074	116,367	113,169	89,755	75,020
Allentown OTW .....	--	136,620	275,118	272,491	271,706	211,821	197,760
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total paid attendance(1) .....	<u>1,183,926</u>	<u>1,283,491</u>	<u>1,506,195</u>	<u>1,683,531</u>	<u>1,811,615</u>	<u>1,411,586</u>	<u>1,445,389</u>
TOTAL WAGERING(1)(2):							
Penn National Race Course .....	\$ 92,238	\$ 87,485	\$ 91,898	\$ 85,661	\$ 75,708	\$ 59,146	\$ 53,513
Pocono Downs .....	45,864	45,956	51,980	57,784	53,190	42,628	37,733
Reading OTW .....	20,829	33,518	39,714	42,810	41,320	32,778	23,813
Chambersburg OTW .....	--	--	14,589	24,365	25,024	18,402	19,829
York OTW .....	--	--	--	42,140	49,864	39,550	34,242
Lancaster OTW .....	--	--	--	--	13,079	6,489	22,370
Williamsport OTW .....	--	--	--	--	--	--	7,230
Erie OTW .....	18,361	20,452	26,404	29,379	27,200	21,979	17,156
Allentown OTW .....	--	21,130	52,676	56,440	56,216	43,225	45,463
Penn National Telebet .....	7,733	8,103	7,967	8,281	8,423	6,500	7,359
Pocono Downs Dial-A-Bet .....	--	--	--	75	5,510	4,217	6,586
Export simulcasting:							
Penn National Race Course .....	84,892	80,832	90,878	113,639	148,702	111,762	141,807
Pocono Downs .....	20,871	20,173	25,723	30,121	32,493	28,388	26,002
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total wagering .....	<u>\$ 290,788</u>	<u>\$ 317,649</u>	<u>\$ 401,829</u>	<u>\$ 490,695</u>	<u>\$ 536,729</u>	<u>\$ 415,064</u>	<u>\$ 443,103</u>
AVERAGE DAILY PURSES:							
Penn National Race Course .....	\$ 38,746	\$ 40,834	\$ 48,560	\$ 57,897	\$ 62,328	\$ 61,101	\$ 61,362
Pocono Downs .....	22,448	26,022	35,790	42,314	42,313	44,545	38,226
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total average daily purse .....	<u>\$ 61,194</u>	<u>\$ 66,856</u>	<u>\$ 84,350</u>	<u>\$ 100,211</u>	<u>\$ 104,641</u>	<u>\$ 105,645</u>	<u>\$ 99,588</u>

GROSS MARGIN FROM WAGERING(3):							
Penn National Race Course .....	\$14,549	\$15,346	\$17,963	\$24,915	\$27,955	\$20,286	\$21,900
Pocono Downs .....	8,101	10,918	16,653	17,838	17,805	14,086	13,398
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total gross margin from wagering .....	\$22,650	\$26,264	\$34,616	\$42,753	\$45,760	\$34,372	\$35,298
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

- (1) Does not reflect attendance for wagering on simulcasts when live racing is not conducted (i) for all periods presented, in the case of Penn National Race Course and (ii) for the years ended December 31, 1992-1995, in the case of Pocono Downs.
- (2) Wagering on certain imported stakes races is included in Wagering on the Penn National Race Course races.
- (3) Amounts equal total pari-mutuel revenues, less purses paid to the Horsemen, taxes payable to Pennsylvania and simulcast commissions or host track fees paid to other racetracks.

#### Live Racing

The following table summarizes the Company's live racing facilities:

RACING FACILITY	LOCATION	DATE OPENED/STATUS	OPERATIONS CONDUCTED
-----	-----	-----	-----
Penn National Race Course	Grantville, PA	Constructed in 1972; operated by the Company since 1972	Live thoroughbred racing; simulcast wagering; dining; telephone account wagering
Pocono Downs	Plains Township, PA	Constructed in 1965; operated by the Company since November 1996	Live harness racing; simulcast wagering; dining; telephone account wagering
Charles Town Races Complex	Charles Town, WV	Charles Town Races was constructed in 1933; acquired by Charles Town Joint Venture on January 15, 1997; refurbished in 1997 and reopened as the Charles Town Entertainment Complex	Live thoroughbred racing; at the Charles Town simulcast wagering; dining Entertainment (this facility is adjacent to Gaming Machine operations)

The Penn National Race Course is located on approximately 225 acres approximately 15 miles northeast of Harrisburg, 100 miles west of Philadelphia and 200 miles east of Pittsburgh. There is a total population of approximately 1.4 million persons within a radius of approximately 35 miles around the Penn National Race Course and approximately 2.2 million persons within a 50-mile radius. The property includes a one mile all-weather thoroughbred racetrack and a 7/8-mile turf track. The property also includes approximately 400 acres surrounding the Penn National Race Course which are available for future expansion or development.

The Penn National Race Course's main building is the grandstand/clubhouse, which is completely enclosed and heated and, at the clubhouse level, fully air-conditioned. The building has a capacity of approximately 15,000 persons with seating for approximately 9,000, including 1,400 clubhouse dining seats. Several other dining facilities and numerous food and beverage stands are situated throughout the facility. Television sets for viewing live racing and simulcasts are located throughout the facility. The pari-mutuel wagering areas are divided between those available for on-track wagering and those available for simulcast wagering.

The Penn National Race Course includes stables for approximately 1,250 horses, a blacksmith shop, veterinarians' quarters, jockeys' quarters, a paddock building, living quarters for grooms, a cafeteria and recreational building in the backstretch area and water and sewage treatment plants. Parking facilities for approximately 6,500 vehicles adjoin the Penn National Race Course.

The Company has conducted live racing at the Penn National Race Course since 1972, and has held at least 204 days of live racing at the facility in each of the last five years. The Penn National Race Course is one of only two thoroughbred racetracks in

Pennsylvania. Although other regional racetracks offer nighttime thoroughbred racing, the Penn National Race Course is the only racetrack in the Eastern time zone conducting year-round nighttime thoroughbred horse racing, which the Company believes increases its opportunities to export simulcast its races during periods in which other racetracks are not conducting live racing. Post time at the Penn National Race Course is 7:30 p.m. on Wednesdays, Fridays and Saturdays, and 1:30 p.m. on Sundays and holidays.

Pocono Downs is located on approximately 400 acres in Plains Township, outside Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania. There is a total population of approximately 785,000 persons within a radius of approximately 35 miles around Pocono Downs and approximately 1.5 million persons within a 50-mile radius. The property includes a 5/8-mile all-weather, lighted harness track. Pocono Downs's main buildings are the grandstand and the clubhouse. The clubhouse is completely enclosed and heated and fully air-conditioned. The grandstand has enclosed, heated and air-conditioned seating for approximately 500 persons and permanent open-air stadium-style seating for approximately 2,500 persons. The clubhouse is a tiered dining and wagering facility that seats approximately 1,000 persons. The clubhouse dining area seats 500 persons. Television sets for viewing live racing and simulcasts are located throughout the facility along with pari-mutuel wagering areas.

A two-story 14,000 square foot building which houses the Pocono Downs offices is located on the property. Pocono Downs also includes stables for approximately 950 horses, five paddock stables, quarters for grooms, two blacksmith shops and a cafeteria for the Harness Horsemen. Parking facilities for approximately 5,000 vehicles adjoin the track.

The acquisition of Pocono Downs was consummated following the last day of racing at Pocono Downs for the 1996 season. The Company resumed live racing at Pocono Downs in April 1997 and expects to conduct 134 days of live harness racing at the facility in the 1997 season. Post time at Pocono Downs is 7:30 p.m.

The Charles Town Entertainment Complex is located on a portion of a 250-acre parcel in Charles Town, West Virginia, which is approximately a 60-minute drive from Baltimore, Maryland and a 70-minute drive from Washington, D.C. There is a total population of approximately 3.1 million persons within a 50-mile radius and approximately 9.0 million persons within a 100-mile radius of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The property includes a 3/4-mile thoroughbred racetrack. The Charles Town Entertainment Complex's main building is the grandstand/clubhouse, which is completely enclosed and heated. The clubhouse dining room has seating for 600. Additional food and beverage areas are situated throughout the facility. The property surrounding the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, including the site of the former Shenandoah Downs Racetrack, is available for future expansion or development. In addition, the Company has a right of first refusal for an additional 250 acres that are adjacent to the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The Charles Town Entertainment Complex also includes stables, an indoor paddock, ample parking and water and sewage treatment facilities.

The Charles Town Races reopened in April 1997 and the Company expects to conduct 159 days of thoroughbred racing at the facility in the 1997 season. Post time at the Charles Town Races is 7:30 p.m. on Fridays and Saturdays and 1:30 p.m. on Wednesdays and Sundays.

#### OTWs

The Company's OTWs provide areas for viewing import simulcasts and televised sporting events, placing pari-mutuel wagers and dining. The facilities also provide convenient parking.

FACILITY/ LOCATION	DATE OPENED/STATUS	SIZE (SQ. FT.)	COST(1)	OWNED OR LEASED
Allentown, PA	Opened 7/93	28,500	\$5,207,000	Owned
Chambersburg, PA	Opened 4/94	12,500	1,500,000	Leased
Erie, PA	Opened 5/91	22,500	3,575,000	Owned
Lancaster, PA	Opened 7/96	24,000	2,700,000	Leased
Reading, PA	Opened 5/92	22,500	2,100,000	Leased
Williamsport, PA	Opened 2/97	14,000	3,000,000	Owned
York, PA	Opened 3/95	25,000	2,200,000	Leased
Carbondale, PA	Approval obtained; expected to open in first quarter 1998	13,000	2,300,000 (estimated)	Owned(2)
Hazleton, PA	Approval obtained; expected to	13,000	2,000,000	Leased(2)

Stroudsburg, PA	open in first quarter 1998 License authorized; approval to operate pending; site selected	12,000	(estimated 2,000,000)	Leased(2)
Altoona, PA	License authorized; approval to operate pending; site selected	14,220	(estimated 2,000,000)	Leased(2)

- (1) Consists of original construction costs, equipment and, for owned properties, the cost of land and building.
- (2) The Company has purchased land and is in the process of constructing its proposed Carbondale OTW and has entered into arrangements to lease space for its Hazleton, Pennsylvania OTW. All necessary approvals for operating such facilities have been obtained. The Company expects to open the Carbondale and Hazleton OTWs in the first quarter of fiscal 1998. The Company is licensed to operate two additional OTWs and has identified sites to operate OTW locations in Stroudsburg and Altoona, Pennsylvania, subject to receipt of all applicable approvals to operate these sites.

The Company considers its properties adequate for its presently anticipated purposes.

#### Pari-Mutuel Revenues

Revenues from Company races consist of the total amount wagered, less the amount paid as winning wagers. Of the amount not returned to bettors as winning wagers, a portion is paid to the state in which the track is located, a portion is distributed to the track's horsemen in the form of "purses" and the balance is retained by the wagering facility. The Pennsylvania Racing Act specifies the maximum percentages of each dollar wagered on horse races in Pennsylvania which can be retained by the Company (prior to required payments to the Pennsylvania Horsemen and applicable taxing authorities). The percentages vary, based on the type of wager; the average percentage is approximately 20%, which is retained by the Company. The balance of each dollar wagered must be paid out to the public as winning wagers. With the exception of revenues derived from wagers at the Company's racetracks and OTWs, the Company's revenues on each race are determined pursuant to such maximum percentage and agreements with the other racetracks and OTWs at which wagering is taking place. Amounts payable to the Pennsylvania Horsemen are determined under agreements with the Pennsylvania Horsemen and vary depending upon where the wagering is conducted and the racetrack at which such races take place. The Pennsylvania Horsemen receive their share of such wagering as race purses. The Company retains a higher percentage of wagers made at its own facilities than of wagers made at other locations. The West Virginia Racing Act provides for a similar disposition of pari-mutuel wagers placed at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, with the average percentage of wagers retained by the Company having been approximately 20% (prior to required payments to the Charles Town Horsemen and to applicable West Virginia taxing authorities and other mandated beneficiary organizations).

#### Simulcasting

The Company has been transmitting simulcasts of its races to other wagering locations and receiving simulcasts of races from other locations for wagering by its customers at Company facilities year-round, for more than five years. When customers place wagers on import simulcast races, the Company receives revenue and incurs expense in substantially the same manner as it would if the race had been run at one of the Company's own tracks: of the amount not returned to bettors as winning wagers, a portion is paid to the state in which the Company wagering facility is located, a portion is paid to the purse fund for the horse owners or trainers (thoroughbred or harness) of the Company's racetrack with which the wagering facility is associated, a portion is paid to the racetrack from which the race is simulcast and the balance is retained by the Company. The Company believes that full-card import simulcasting, in which all of the races at a non-Company track are import simulcast to a Company wagering facility, has improved the wagering opportunities for its customers and thereby increased the amount wagered at Company facilities. When the Company export simulcasts Company races for wagering at non-Company locations, it receives a fixed percentage of the amounts wagered on that race from the location to which the simulcast is exported, while incurring minimal additional expense. During the year ended December 31, 1996 and 1997, respectively, the Company received import simulcasts from approximately 57 and 75 racetracks, respectively, including premier racetracks such as Arlington International Racecourse, Belmont Park, Gulfstream Park, Hollywood Park, Santa Anita and Saratoga and transmitted export simulcasts of Company races to 63 and 98 locations, respectively.

Pursuant to an agreement among the members of the Pennsylvania Racing Association, the Company and the two other Pennsylvania racetracks provide simulcasts of all their races to all of each other's facilities and set the commissions payable on such races. In addition, the Company has short-term agreements with various racetracks throughout the United States to import simulcast from, and export simulcast to, their facilities; these agreements include import simulcasts of major stakes races. The Company believes

that import simulcasting of out-of-state races, including full card import simulcasting, is beneficial economically to the Company because it makes available wagering on higher quality races and which tends to increase the size of the average wager.

#### Telephone Wagering

In 1983, the Company pioneered Telebet, Pennsylvania's first telephone account wagering system. Telebet customers open an account by depositing funds with the Company at one of its locations. Account holders can then place wagers by telephone on Company races and import simulcast races to the extent of the funds on deposit in the account; any winnings are posted to the account and are available for future wagers. In December 1995, Pocono Downs instituted Dial-A-Bet, a similar telephone account betting system.

#### Charles Town Joint Venture; Operating Terms

Pursuant to the original operating agreement governing the Charles Town Joint Venture, the Company held an 80% ownership interest in the Charles Town Joint Venture and was obligated to contribute 80% of the purchase price of the Charles Town Acquisition and 80% of the cost of refurbishing the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. In consideration of the fact that the Company contributed 100% of the purchase price of the Charles Town Acquisition and 100% of the cost of refurbishing the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, the Company has amended its operating agreement with Bryant to, among other things, increase the Company's ownership interest in the Charles Town Joint Venture to 89% and decrease Bryant's interest to 11%. In addition, the amendment provided that the entire amount the Company has contributed, and will contribute, to the Charles Town Joint Venture for the acquisition and refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex would be treated, as between the parties, as a loan to the Charles Town Joint Venture from the Company. Accordingly, prior to the distribution of any profits pursuant to the Charles Town Joint Venture, the Company must be repaid in full all such contributions or loans, plus accrued interest, which as of November 20, 1997, equaled \$40.9 million.

The Charles Town Joint Venture acquired its option to purchase the Charles Town Entertainment Complex from Bryant; Bryant, in turn, acquired the option from Showboat. Showboat has retained an option to operate any casino at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in return for a management fee (to be negotiated at the time, based on rates payable for similar properties) and a right of first refusal to purchase or lease the site of any casino at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex proposed to be leased or sold and to purchase any interest proposed to be sold in any such casino on the same terms offered by a third party or otherwise negotiated with the Charles Town Joint Venture. The rights retained by Showboat under the Showboat Option extend for a period of five years from November 6, 1996, the date that the Charles Town Joint Venture exercised its option to purchase the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, and expire thereafter unless legislation to permit casino gaming at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex has been adopted prior to the end of the five-year period. If such legislation has been adopted prior to such time, then the rights of Showboat continue for a reasonable time (not less than 24 months) to permit completion of negotiations.

While the express terms of the Showboat Option do not specify what activities at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex would constitute operation of a casino, Showboat has agreed that the installation and operation of video lottery terminals (like the Gaming Machines the Company has installed and will continue to install) at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex's race track would not trigger Showboat's right to exercise the Showboat Option. If West Virginia law were to permit casino gaming at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex and if Showboat were to exercise the Showboat Option, the Company would be required to pay a management fee to Showboat for the operation of the casino.

#### Potential Tennessee Development Project

In June 1997, the Company acquired twelve one-month options to purchase approximately 100 acres of land in Memphis, Tennessee. Since such time, the Company, through its subsidiary, Tennessee Downs, Inc. ("Tennessee Downs"), has pursued the development of a harness track and simulcast facility on this option site, which is located in the northeastern section of Memphis. The Company submitted an application to the Tennessee Racing Commission (the "Tennessee Commission") in October 1997 for an initial license for the development and operation of a harness track and OTW facility at this site. Tennessee Downs has been found financially suitable by the Tennessee Commission and a public comment hearing before the Tennessee Commission was held on November 15, 1997. The Tennessee Commission plans to have its portion of the application review completed in February 1998. A land use plan for the construction of a 5/8-mile harness track, clubhouse and grandstand area were approved in October 1997 by the Land Use Hearing Board for the City of Memphis and County of Shelby. On December 2, 1997, the Company received the necessary zoning and land development approvals from the Memphis City Council.

If the Company is awarded a racing license, the Company plans to spend approximately \$9.0 million in the next year to purchase the land subject to the option and build a combined OTW and grandstand facility. The Company estimates that total development costs, including subsequent track construction, will be approximately \$15.0 million. In addition, if the Company is awarded a racing license, it will be permitted to pursue the development of additional OTWs in Tennessee, provided it first obtains necessary approvals, including a public referendum for each proposed OTW site and other necessary zoning and land development approvals.

If the Company's application is approved by the Tennessee Commission, the Company plans to exercise its option to purchase the site and build the track and OTW facility at an estimated cost of \$15 million. If this development project is pursued, the physical plant will be completed in two phases as described below. The Tennessee Horse Racing Act permits the construction of both a simulcast facility and a primary facility within the same enclosure. Upon the approval of the racing license by the Tennessee State Horse Racing Commission, Tennessee Downs plans to initiate the pre-construction site improvements and move forward with the construction of the simulcast facility. This portion of the project will include infrastructure improvements, the actual simulcast facility and related parking. Estimated construction costs for the first phase, along with development and land acquisition costs, are estimated to be approximately \$9.0 million. The second phase of the project will include construction of the track, barns, paddock area and other racing related amenities. Following timely receipt of all applicable approvals, Tennessee Downs would initiate construction in the second or third quarter of fiscal 1998 with the opening of the simulcast facility planned for January, 1999. Construction of the second phase would follow during the spring/summer of 1999 with an anticipated opening for live racing sometime in early 2000. The second phase of the project is estimated to cost approximately \$6.0 million.

#### Marketing and Advertising

The Company seeks to increase wagering by broadening its customer base and increasing the wagering activity of its existing customers. To attract new customers, the Company seeks to increase the racing knowledge of its customers through its television programming, and by providing "user friendly" automated wagering systems and comfortable surroundings. The Company also seeks to attract new customers by offering various types of promotions including family fun days, premium give-away programs, contests and handicapping seminars.

#### Charles Town Gaming Machine Marketing Programs

The Company's marketing efforts, which include print and radio advertising, commenced in October 1997 and are focused on the Washington, D.C., Baltimore, Maryland, Northern Virginia, Eastern West Virginia and Southern Pennsylvania markets. The Company has established at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex the Silver Screen Video Slots Club, a manual player tracking system designed to reward frequent and active customers. In 1998, the Company intends to purchase and install a computerized player tracking system at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, which will further focus the Company's marketing efforts. The Company has also implemented a coupon program where customers who visit the Charles Town Entertainment Complex can redeem the coupons for \$5. From these coupons, the Company has compiled a database of customers that will be targeted for future marketing programs.

#### Televised Racing Program

The Company's Racing Alive program is televised by satellite transmission commencing approximately one hour before post time on each live racing day at the Penn National Race Course. The program provides color commentary on the races at the Penn National Race Course (including wagering odds, past performance information and handicapper analysis), general education on betting and handicapping, interviews with racing personalities and featured races from other thoroughbred racetracks across the country. The Racing Alive program is shown at the Penn National Race Course and on various cable television systems in Pennsylvania and is transmitted to all OTWs that receive the Penn National Race Course races. The Company intends to expand Racing Alive and/or to create additional televised programming to cover racing at Pocono Downs and at other harness racing venues throughout the United States. The Company's satellite transmissions are encoded so that only authorized facilities can receive the program.

#### Automated Wagering Systems

To make wagering more "user friendly" to the novice and more efficient for the expert, the Company leases Autotote Corporation's automated wagering equipment. These wagering systems enable the customer to choose a variety of ways to place a bet through touch-screen interactive terminals and personalized portable wagering terminals, provide current odds information and enable

customers to place bets and credit winning tickets to their accounts. Currently, more than 35% of all wagers at Penn National are processed through these self-service terminals and Telebet.

#### Modern Facilities

The Company provides a comfortable, upscale environment at each of its OTWs, including a full bar, a range of restaurant services and an area devoted to televised sporting events. The Company believes that its attractive facilities appeal to its current customers and to new customers, including those who have not previously visited a racetrack.

#### GTECH Gaming Machine Supply and Service Agreement

In June 1997, the Charles Town Joint Venture, which is operated as PNGI Charles Town Gaming, LLC, an 89% subsidiary of the Company, entered into an agreement (the "GTECH Agreement") with GTECH Corporation ("GTECH") relating to the lease, installation and service of a video lottery system ("VLS") at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The GTECH Agreement provides that GTECH will be the exclusive provider of VLS and related services, including video lottery terminals and slot machines, if any, at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex; provided, however, the Charles Town Joint Venture has retained management control over the VLS. The GTECH Agreement has a term of five years from the first date on which 400 Gaming Machines are installed, operational and generating "Net Win," defined as the total of all cash inserted into, or game credits played on, a video lottery terminal minus the total value of all prizes paid. On September 26, 1997, the Charles Town Joint Venture had 400 Gaming Machines installed, operational and generating Net Win at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. Pursuant to the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture has agreed to pay GTECH a fee which can range between 4% and 10% of Gaming Machine gross revenue. The Company generally is obligated to pay a lower percentage of Gaming Machine gross revenue to GTECH at higher levels of average win per day per machine and a higher percentage of Gaming Machine gross revenue at lower levels of average win per day per machine; provided, however, the Charles Town Joint Venture is obligated to pay GTECH the greater of the percentage fee described above or a minimum annual fee of \$4.3 million if more than 800 Gaming Machines are in operation at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. At the end of the term of the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture will purchase the VLS from GTECH for a cash purchase price equal to the net unamortized residual value of the VLS. In the event GTECH terminates the agreement because of the Charles Town Joint Venture's material misrepresentation and/or breach of the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture must purchase the VLS from GTECH at a price equal to the net unamortized residual value of the VLS at that time and pay an additional one-time fee as follows: for such termination in the first year of the term, \$8,500,000; for such termination in the second year of the term, \$6,600,000; for such termination in the third year of the term, \$5,000,000; for such termination in the fourth year of the term, \$3,700,000; and for such termination in the fifth year of the term, \$2,500,000. In the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture covenants to maintain tangible net worth equal to at least 105% of the amounts payable as additional fees in the event of a termination as set forth in the preceding sentence.

#### Purses; Agreements with Horsemen

The Horsemen Agreements set forth the amounts to be paid to the Pennsylvania Horsemen as racing purses. Revenues from wagering at the Penn National Race Course and Pocono Downs, except for wagering on races simulcast from outside Pennsylvania, are divided approximately equally between the Company and the Pennsylvania Horsemen. Revenues from all other sources (all wagering at the Company's OTWs and on races simulcast from outside Pennsylvania) are shared such that the Pennsylvania Horseman generally receive between 3.0% and 7.5% of total wagering at the OTWs.

The Company sets the purses paid on Company races, based on projected wagering and in accordance with the terms of the Horsemen Agreements. Because the amount of the purses is based on projections, at any given point in time the Pennsylvania Horsemen will have either been overpaid or underpaid. The agreement with the Thoroughbred Horsemen also permits the Thoroughbred Horsemen to require immediate purse adjustments should the amount of revenues to be paid to them as purses, and remaining unpaid, exceed \$100,000. The amount of underpaid or overpaid purses varies from time to time, and the Company believes that further action to reduce the amount of underpaid purses will not affect its ability to increase purses in an orderly manner. In setting future purses the Company seeks, over time, to adjust for the under or over-payments, but no assurance can be given that any such adjustment will be accurate or adequate.

During the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, the Thoroughbred Horsemen earned an aggregate of approximately \$15.9 million, \$16.3 million and \$16.4 million in purses, respectively. The average daily purses earned by the Thoroughbred Horsemen during the three-year period increased from approximately \$77,100 to approximately \$84,300. The average



daily purses at Charles Town Races during such period decreased from approximately \$28,538 to approximately \$21,977. During the nine months ended September 30, 1996 and 1997, the Thoroughbred Horsemen earned an aggregate of approximately \$12.8 million and \$12.2 million in purses, respectively. The Company believes that the increases in daily purses have contributed to an incremental increase in the quality of horses racing at the Penn National Race Course. The average daily purses earned by the Thoroughbred Horsemen who race at Penn National Race Course for calendar 1996 and the nine months ended September 30, 1997 were approximately \$62,300 and \$61,400 per day, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, the Harness Horsemen earned an aggregate of approximately \$6.0 million, \$6.5 million and \$5.7 million in purses, respectively. The average daily purses earned by the Harness Horsemen during the three-year period increased from approximately \$35,800 to approximately \$42,300. During the nine months ended September 30, 1996 and 1997, the Harness Horsemen earned an aggregate of approximately \$5.0 million and \$4.4 million in purses, respectively. The average daily purses earned by the Harness Horsemen for calendar 1996 and the nine months ended September 30, 1997 were approximately \$42,300 and \$38,200 per day, respectively.

The Penn National Race Course Thoroughbred Horsemen Agreement was entered into in February 1996, expires in February 1999 and is subject to automatic renewal for successive one year terms unless either party gives notice of termination at least 90 days prior to the end of any such period. The Harness Horsemen Agreement was entered into in November 1994, became effective in January 1995 and expires in January 2000. The Company is party to the requisite agreement with the Charles Town Horsemen, which expires on December 31, 2000. The West Virginia Gaming Machine Act also requires that the operator of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex be subject to a written agreement with the pari-mutuel clerks in order to operate Gaming Machines, although this agreement expired on December 31, 1997.

#### Competition

The Company faces significant competition for wagering dollars from other racetracks and OTWs in Pennsylvania and neighboring states (some of which also offer other forms of gaming), other gaming venues such as casinos and state-sponsored lotteries, including the Pennsylvania Lottery and the West Virginia Lottery. The Company may also face competition in the future from new OTWs or from new racetracks. From time to time, Pennsylvania has considered legislation to permit other forms of gaming. Although Pennsylvania has not authorized any form of casino or other gaming, if additional gaming opportunities become available in or near Pennsylvania, such gaming opportunities could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company's live races compete for wagering dollars and simulcast fees with live races and races simulcast from other racetracks both inside and outside Pennsylvania (including several in New York, New Jersey, West Virginia, Ohio, Maryland and Delaware). The Company's ability to compete successfully for wagering dollars is dependent, in part, upon the quality of its live horse races. The quality of horse races at some racetracks that compete with the Company, either by live races or simulcasts, is higher than the quality of Company races. The Company believes that there has been some improvement over the last several years in the quality of the horses racing at the Penn National Race Course, due to incrementally higher purses being paid as a result of the Company's increased simulcasting activities. However, increased purses may not result in a continued improvement in the quality of racing at the Penn National Race Course or in any material improvement in the quality of racing at Pocono Downs or the Charles Town Races.

The Company's OTWs compete with the OTWs of other Pennsylvania racetracks, and new OTWs may compete with the Company's existing or proposed wagering facilities. Competition between OTWs increases as the distance between them decreases. For example, the Company believes that its Allentown OTW, which was acquired in the acquisition of Pocono Downs and which is approximately 50 miles from the Penn National Race Course and 35 miles from the Company's Reading OTW, has drawn some patrons from the Penn National Race Course, the Reading OTW and the Company's telephone wagering system and that the Company's Lancaster OTW, which is approximately 31 miles from the Penn National Race Course and 25 miles from the Company's York OTW, has drawn some patrons from the Penn National Race Course, the York OTW and the Company's telephone wagering system. Moreover, the Company believes that a competitor's new OTW in King of Prussia, Pennsylvania, which is approximately 23 miles from the Reading OTW, has drawn some patrons from the Reading OTW. Although only one competing OTW remains authorized by law for future opening, the opening of a new OTW in close proximity to the Company's existing or future OTWs could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company's Gaming Machine operations face competition from other Gaming Machine venues in West Virginia and in neighboring states (including Dover Downs in Dover, Delaware, Delaware Park in northern Delaware, Harrington Raceway in southern Delaware and the casinos in Atlantic City, New Jersey). Venues in Delaware and New Jersey, in addition to video gaming machines, currently offer mechanical slot machines that feature physical spinning reels, pull-handles and the ability to both accept and pay out

coins. West Virginia has not authorized, and may never approve, such mechanical slot machines. The failure to attract or retain Gaming Machine customers at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, whether arising from such competition or from other factors, could have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Effect of Inclement Weather and Seasonality

Because horse racing is conducted outdoors, variable weather contributes to the seasonality of the Company's business. Weather conditions, particularly during the winter months, may cause races to be canceled or may curtail attendance. Because a substantial portion of the Company's racetrack expenses are fixed, the loss of scheduled racing days could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

For the year ended December 31, 1997, the Company has canceled a total of five racing days because of inclement weather. The severe winter weather in 1996 resulted in the closure of the Company's OTW facilities for two days in January 1996. Because of the Company's growing dependence upon OTW operations, severe weather that causes the Company's OTWs to close could have an adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

Attendance and wagering at the Company's facilities have been favorably affected by special racing events which stimulate interest in horse racing, such as the Triple Crown races in May and June and the heavier racing schedule throughout the country during the second and third quarter. As a result, the Company's revenues and net income have been greatest in the second and third quarters of the year, and lowest in the first and fourth quarters of the year. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations--Effect of Inclement Weather and Seasonality."

#### Regulation and Taxation

##### General

The Company is authorized to conduct thoroughbred racing and harness racing in Pennsylvania under the Pennsylvania Racing Act. The Company is also authorized, under the Pennsylvania Racing Act and the Federal Horseracing Act, to conduct import simulcast wagering. The Company is also subject to the provisions of the West Virginia Racing Act, which governs the conduct of thoroughbred horse racing in West Virginia, and West Virginia Gaming Machine Act, which governs the operation of Gaming Machines in West Virginia. The Company's live racing, pari-mutuel wagering and Gaming Machine operations are contingent upon the continued governmental approval of such operations as forms of legalized gaming. All of the Company's current and proposed operations are subject to extensive regulations and could be subjected at any time to additional or more restrictive regulations, or banned entirely.

##### Pennsylvania Racing Regulations

The Company's horse racing operations at the Penn National Race Course and Pocono Downs are subject to extensive regulation under the Pennsylvania Racing Act, which established the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions. The Pennsylvania Racing Commissions are responsible for, among other things, (i) granting permission annually to maintain racing licenses and schedule race meets, (ii) approving, after a public hearing, the opening of additional OTWs, (iii) approving simulcasting activities, (iv) licensing all officers, directors, racing officials and certain other employees of the Company and (v) approving all contracts entered into by the Company affecting racing, pari-mutuel wagering and OTW operations.

As in most states, the regulations and oversight applicable to the Company's operations in Pennsylvania are intended primarily to safeguard the legitimacy of the sport and its freedom from inappropriate or criminal influences. The Pennsylvania Racing Commissions have broad authority to regulate in the best interests of racing and may, to that end, disapprove the involvement of certain personnel in the Company's operations, deny approval of certain acquisitions following their consummation or withhold permission for a proposed OTW site for a variety of reasons, including community opposition. For example, the Pennsylvania State Thoroughbred Racing Commission withheld approval for the Company's initial site for its Lancaster OTW, but the Company applied and was ultimately approved for another site in Lancaster, which opened in July 1996. The Pennsylvania legislature also has reserved the right to revoke the power of the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions to approve additional OTWs and could, at anytime, terminate pari-mutuel wagering as a form of legalized gaming in Pennsylvania or subject such wagering to additional restrictive regulation; such termination would, and any further restrictions could, have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Company may not be able to obtain all necessary approvals for the operation or expansion of its business. Even if all such approvals are obtained, the regulatory process could delay implementation of the Company's plans to open additional OTWs. The Company has had continued permission from the Pennsylvania State Horse Racing Commission to conduct live racing at the Penn National Race Course since it commenced operations in 1972, and has obtained permission from the Pennsylvania State Harness Racing Commission to conduct live racing at Pocono Downs. Currently, the Company has approval from the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions to operate the seven OTWs that are presently open and the four additional OTWs the Company proposed to open. A Commission may refuse to grant permission to open additional OTWs or to continue to operate existing facilities. The failure to obtain required regulatory approvals would have a material adverse effect upon the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Pennsylvania Racing Act provides that no corporation licensed to conduct thoroughbred racing shall be licensed to conduct harness racing and that no corporation licensed to conduct harness racing shall be licensed to conduct thoroughbred racing. The Company's harness and thoroughbred licenses are held by separate corporations, each of which is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Moreover, the Pennsylvania State Harness Racing Commission has reissued the Pocono Downs harness racing license and has found, in connection with the reissuance, that it is not "inconsistent with the best interests, convenience or necessity or with the best interests of racing generally," that a subsidiary of the Company beneficially owns Pocono Downs. The Company thus believes that the arrangement under which it holds both a harness and a thoroughbred license complies with applicable regulations.

#### West Virginia Racing and Gaming Regulation

The Company's operations at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex are subject to regulation by the West Virginia Racing Commission under the West Virginia Racing Act, and by the West Virginia Lottery Commission under the West Virginia Gaming Machine Act. The powers and responsibilities of the West Virginia Racing Commission under the West Virginia Racing Act are substantially similar in scope and effect to those of the Pennsylvania Racing Commissions and extend to the approval and/or oversight of all aspects of racing and pari-mutuel wagering operations. The Charles Town Joint Venture has obtained from the West Virginia Racing Commission a license to conduct racing and pari-mutuel wagering at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. Pursuant to the West Virginia Gaming Machine Act, the Company has obtained approval for the installation and operation of a total of 1,000 Gaming Machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex.

#### State and Federal Simulcast Regulations

Both the Federal Horseracing Act and the Pennsylvania Racing Act require that the Company have a written agreement with the Thoroughbred Horsemen and with the Harness Horsemen in order to simulcast races. The Company has entered into the Horsemen Agreements, and in accordance therewith has agreed upon the allocations of the Company's revenues from import simulcast wagering to the purse funds for the Penn National Race Course, Charles Town Races and Pocono Downs. Because the Company cannot conduct import simulcast wagering in the absence of the Horsemen Agreements, the termination or non-renewal of either Horsemen Agreement could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Taxation

The Company believes that the prospect of significant additional revenue is one of the primary reasons that jurisdictions permit legalized gaming. As a result, gaming companies are typically subject to significant taxes and fees in addition to normal federal and state income taxes, and such taxes and fees are subject to increase at any time. The Company pays substantial taxes and fees with respect to its operations. From time to time, federal legislators and officials have proposed changes in tax laws, or in the administration of such laws, affecting the gaming industry. It is not possible to determine with certainty the likelihood of changes in tax laws or in the administration of such laws. Such changes, if adopted, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Compliance with Other Laws

The Company and its OTWs are also subject to a variety of other rules and regulations, including zoning, construction and land-use laws and regulations in Pennsylvania and West Virginia governing the serving of alcoholic beverages. Currently, Pennsylvania laws and regulations permit the construction of off-track wagering facilities, but may affect the selection of a particular OTW site because of parking, traffic flow and other similar considerations, any of which may serve to delay the opening of future OTWs in Pennsylvania. By contrast, West Virginia law does not permit the operation of OTWs. The Company derives a significant portion of

its other revenues from the sale of alcoholic beverages to patrons of its facilities. Any interruption or termination of the Company's existing ability to serve alcoholic beverages would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Restrictions on Share Ownership and Transfer

The Pennsylvania Racing Act requires that any shareholder proposing to transfer beneficial ownership of 5% or more of the Company's shares file an affidavit with the Company setting forth certain information about the proposed transfer and transferee, a copy of which the Company is required to furnish to the Pennsylvania Racing Commission. The certificates representing the Company shares owned by 5% beneficial shareholders are required to bear certain legends prescribed by the Pennsylvania Racing Act. In addition, under the Pennsylvania Racing Act, the Pennsylvania Racing Commission has the authority to order a 5% beneficial shareholder of the Company to dispose of his Common Stock of the Company if it determines that continued ownership would be inconsistent with the public interest, convenience or necessity or the best interest of racing generally. The West Virginia Gaming Machine Act provides that a transfer of more than 5% of the voting stock of a corporation which controls the license may only be to persons who have met the licensing requirements of the West Virginia Gaming Machine Act or which transfer has been pre-approved by the West Virginia Lottery Commission. Any transfer that does not comply with this requirement voids the license.

#### Potential Tennessee Development Regulatory Compliance.

If the Company successfully completes the development of its potential Tennessee harness track and OTWs, the Company will likely face regulatory requirements that are similar to the requirements affecting its existing operations; however, given the absence of horse racing within Tennessee at this time, the Company may face more burdensome regulatory approvals or compliance in light of the absence of significant regulations, interpretation and administrative action at this time.

#### Other Leases

The Company currently leases 6,183 square feet of office space in an office building in Wyomissing, Pennsylvania for the Company's executive offices. The lease is for a ten-year term expiring April 2000 with an annual minimum rental of \$71,100. The office building is owned by an affiliate of Peter M. Carlino. The Company believes that the lease terms are not less favorable than lease terms that could have been obtained from an unaffiliated third party.

The Company currently leases an aircraft from a company owned by John Jacquemin, a director of the Company. The lease is for a ten-year term with monthly payments of \$8,356. The Company believes that the lease terms are not less favorable than lease terms that could have been obtained from an unaffiliated third party.

#### Employees

At December 31, 1997, the Company had 1,660 permanent employees, of whom 894 were full-time and 766 part-time. Employees of the Company who work in the admissions department and pari-mutuels department at the Penn National Race Course, Pocono Downs and the OTWs are represented under collective bargaining agreements between the Company and Sports Arena Employees' Union Local 137. The agreements extend until October 3, 1999 for track employees and until May 20, 1998 for OTW employees. The pari-mutuel clerks at Pocono Downs voted to unionize in June 1997. The Company has held negotiations with this union, but does not have a contract to date. Failure to reach agreement with this union would not result in the suspension or termination of the Company's license to operate live racing at Pocono Downs or to conduct simulcast or OTW operations. The Company believes that its relations with its employees are satisfactory.

#### Legal Proceedings

In December 1997, Amtote International, Inc. ("Amtote"), filed an action against the Company and the Charles Town Joint Venture in the United States District Court for the Northern District of West Virginia. In its complaint, Amtote (i) states that the Company and the Charles Town Joint Venture allegedly breached certain contracts with Amtote and its affiliates when it entered into, on November 19, 1997, a wagering services contract with a third party (the "Third Party Wagering Services Contract"), and not Amtote, effective January 1, 1998, (ii) sought preliminary and injunctive relief through a temporary restraining order seeking to prevent the Charles Town Joint Venture from (a) entering into a wagering services contract with a party other than Amtote and (b) having a third party provide such wagering services, (iii) seeks declaratory relief that certain contracts allegedly bind the Charles Town Joint

Venture to retain Amtote for wagering services through September 2004 and (iv) seeks unspecified compensatory damages, legal fees and costs associated with the action and other legal and equitable relief as the Court deems just and appropriate. On December 24, 1997, a temporary restraining order was issued, which prescribes performance under the Third Party Wagering Contract. On January 14, 1998, a hearing was held to rule on whether a preliminary injunction should be issued or whether the temporary restraining order should be lifted, and a ruling is expected shortly. The Company intends to pursue legal remedies in order to terminate Amtote and proceed under the Third Party Wagering Services Contract. The Company believes that this action, and any resolution thereof, will not have any material adverse impact upon its financial condition, results, or the operations of either the Charles Town Joint Venture or the Company.

MANAGEMENT

Directors and Executive Officers

The directors and executive officers of the Company are:

NAME	AGE	POSITION
Peter M. Carlino.....	51	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
William J. Bork.....	64	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director
Robert S. Ippolito.....	46	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer
Philip T. O'Hara, Jr.....	45	Vice President and General Manager
Joseph A. Lashinger, Jr.....	44	Vice President
Robert E. Abraham.....	45	Vice President and Corporate Contoller
Harold Cramer.....	70	Director
David A. Handler.....	33	Director
Robert P. Levy.....	66	Director
John M. Jacquemin.....	51	Director

Peter M. Carlino. Mr. Carlino has served as Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since April 1994, and has devoted a significant amount of time to the activities of the Company as a director since 1991. From 1984 to 1994, Mr. Carlino devoted a substantial portion of his business time to developing, building and operating residential and commercial real estate projects located primarily in Central Pennsylvania. He has been President of Carlino Financial Corporation ("Carlino Financial"), a holding company which owns and operates various Carlino family businesses, since 1976, in which capacity he has been continuously active in strategic planning for the Company and monitoring its operations. From 1972 until 1976, Mr. Carlino served as President of Mountainview Thoroughbred Racing Association ("Mountainview"), a predecessor in interest of the Company.

William J. Bork. Mr. Bork was elected President, Chief Operating Officer and a director in June 1995. From 1987 to June 1995 he was Vice President for Ladbroke Racing Corporation. Prior to working with Ladbroke, Mr. Bork served as Vice President of Operations of racetracks previously owned by Ogden Corporation including Fairmount Park in Collinsville, Illinois; Mountaineer Park in Chester, West Virginia; Wheeling Downs in Wheeling, West Virginia; and Suffolk Downs in Boston, Massachusetts.

Robert S. Ippolito. Mr. Ippolito, a certified public accountant, was elected Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer of the Company in April 1994. He was Corporate Contoller and Secretary of Carlino Financial and certain of its affiliates between June 1987 and May 1994, and from 1979 to 1987 was engaged in public accounting.

Philip T. O'Hara, Jr. Mr. O'Hara has been Vice President and General Manager since January 1989. Mr. O'Hara joined the Company in April 1985 and has served in various management capacities, including Director of Marketing and Assistant General Manager. He has been a Director of the Thoroughbred Racing Association since 1990.

Joseph A. Lashinger, Jr., Esquire. Mr. Lashinger was elected Vice President of the Company in June 1997. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Lashinger served as a consultant to the Company from 1996 to 1997. From 1978 to 1990, Mr. Lashinger was elected to seven consecutive terms in the Pennsylvania House of Representatives as representative from the 150th Legislative District in Montgomery County, Pennsylvania. From 1981 to 1992, Mr. Lashinger was a partner in the law firm of Fox, Differ, Callahan, Sheridan, O'Neil and Lashinger. Mr. Lashinger has also served as director of government affairs, development director and counsel to several major casino companies including Sands Casino, Hollywood Casino Corporation and Bally Entertainment.

Robert E. Abraham. Mr. Abraham was elected Vice President and Corporate Contoller of the Company in January 1997. Mr. Abraham joined the Company in 1986 as Contoller of Mountainview and Pennsylvania National Turf Club. Mr. Abraham's prior experience includes six years in public accounting serving on audit and management advisory services engagements.

Harold Cramer. Mr. Cramer has been a director of the Company since 1994. Since November 1996, Mr. Cramer has been of counsel to Mesirov, Gelman, Jaffe, Cramer & Jamieson, a Philadelphia law firm which provides legal services to the Company. From November 1995 until November 1996, Mr. Cramer was Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of HSI Management Co., Inc. From 1989 until November 1995, Mr. Cramer was Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Graduate Health System, Inc. ("GHS"), and has been a Director of GHS since November 1996. He also serves as a director of Mountainview and as a director of Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc., a subsidiary of the Company.

David A. Handler. Mr. Handler has been a director of the Company since 1994. From 1995 to the present, Mr. Handler has been an investment banker and is currently a Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance at Jefferies & Company, Inc. From 1991 to 1995, Mr. Handler was a Vice President at Fahnstock & Co., Inc.

Robert P. Levy. Mr. Levy has been a director of the Company since 1995. He is Chairman of the Board of the Atlantic City Racing Association and served a two-year term as President from 1989 to 1990 of the Thoroughbred Racing Association. Mr. Levy has served as the Chairman of the Board of DRT Industries, Inc., a diversified business based in the Philadelphia metropolitan area, since 1960. Mr. Levy owns the Robert P. Levy Stable, a thoroughbred racing and breeding operation which has bred and owned several award-winning horses, including the 1987 Belmont Stakes winner, Bet Twice.

John M. Jacquemin. Mr. Jacquemin has been a director of the Company since 1995 and is President of Mooring Financial Corporation, a financial services group specializing in the purchase and administration of commercial loan portfolios and equipment leases. Mr. Jacquemin joined Mooring Financial Corporation in 1982 and has served as its President since 1987.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CREDIT FACILITY

Concurrently with the Offering, the Company amended and replaced its existing credit facility with a new facility (the "Credit Facility") arranged by Bankers Trust Company as agent (the "Agent"). The following is a summary description of the principal terms of the Credit Facility and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the definitive Credit Facility, copies of which will be made available upon request to the Company.

The Credit Facility provides for, subject to certain terms and conditions, a \$12.0 million revolving credit facility with a five-year term. The Credit Facility, under certain circumstances, requires the Company to make mandatory prepayments and commitment reductions. In addition, the Company may make optional prepayments and commitment reductions pursuant to the terms of the Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Credit Facility accrue interest, at the option of the Company, at either the Agent's base rate plus an applicable margin of up to 2.0% or a eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin of up to 3.0%.

The Credit Facility contains certain covenants that, among other things, restrict the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to dispose of assets, incur additional indebtedness, incur guarantee obligations, repay indebtedness or amend debt instruments, pay dividends, create liens on assets, make investments, make acquisitions, engage in mergers or consolidations, make capital expenditures, or engage in certain transactions with subsidiaries and affiliates and otherwise restrict corporate activities. The Credit Facility will be secured by the assets of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries and guaranteed by all of the subsidiaries except the Charles Town Joint Venture. In addition, the Credit Facility requires the Company to comply with certain financial ratios and maintenance tests.

#### DESCRIPTION OF EXCHANGE NOTES

##### General

The Exchange Notes will be issued under an indenture (the "Indenture"), dated as of December 17, 1997, by and among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee (the "Trustee"). The following summary of certain provisions of the Indenture does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "TIA"), and to all of the provisions of the Indenture (a copy of the form of which may be obtained from the Company), including the definitions of certain terms therein and those terms made a part of the Indenture by reference to the TIA as in effect on the date of the Indenture. The definitions of certain capitalized terms used in the following summary are set forth below under "--Certain Definitions." For purposes of this section, references to the "Company" include only the Company and not its Subsidiaries.

The Exchange Notes will be issued in fully registered form only, without coupons, in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof. Initially, the Trustee will act as Paying Agent and Registrar for the Exchange Notes. The Exchange Notes may be presented for registration or transfer and exchange at the offices of the Registrar, which initially will be the Trustee's corporate trust office. The Company may change any Paying Agent and Registrar without notice to holders of the Exchange Notes (the "Holders"). The Company will pay principal (and premium, if any) on the Exchange Notes at the Trustee's corporate office in New York, New York. At the Company's option, interest may be paid at the Trustee's corporate trust office or by check mailed to the registered address of Holders. Any Old Notes that remain outstanding after the completion of the Exchange Offer, together with the Exchange Notes issued in connection with this Exchange Offer, will be treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture.

Principal, Maturity and Interest

The Exchange Notes are unsecured senior obligations of the Company. The Indenture is limited in aggregate principal amount to \$150,000,000, of which \$80,000,000 will be issued in the Exchange Offering. The Exchange Notes will mature on December 15, 2004. Additional amounts may be issued in one or more series from time to time subject to the limitations set forth under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness" and restrictions contained in the Credit Facility. Interest on the Exchange Notes will accrue at the rate of 10 5/8% per annum and will be payable semiannually in cash on June 15 and December 15, commencing on June 15, 1998, to the persons who are registered Holders at the close of business on the June 1 and December 1 immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date. Interest on the Exchange Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the date of issuance.

The Exchange Notes will not be entitled to the benefit of any mandatory sinking fund.

Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Exchange Notes will be redeemable, at the Company's option, in whole at any time or in part from time to time, on and after December 15, 2001, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount thereof) if redeemed during the twelve-month period commencing on December 15 of the year set forth below, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of redemption:

YEAR	PERCENTAGE
- - - - -	- - - - -
2001.....	105.313%
2002.....	102.656%
2003 and thereafter.....	100.000%

Optional Redemption upon Public Equity Offerings. At any time, or from time to time, on or prior to December 15, 2000, the Company may, at its option, use the net cash proceeds of one or more Public Equity Offerings (as defined below) to redeem up to 35% of the Exchange Notes at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of redemption; provided that at least 65% of the principal amount of Exchange Notes originally issued remains outstanding immediately after any such redemption. In order to effect the foregoing redemption with the proceeds of any Public Equity Offering, the Company shall make such redemption not more than 90 days after the consummation of any such Public Equity Offering.

As used in the preceding paragraph, "Public Equity Offering" means an underwritten public offering of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company pursuant to a registration statement filed with the Commission in accordance with the Securities Act.

Selection and Notice of Redemption

In the event that less than all of the Exchange Notes are to be redeemed at any time, selection of such Exchange Notes for redemption will be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which such Exchange Notes are listed or, if such Exchange Notes are not then listed on a national securities exchange, on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that no Exchange Notes of a principal amount of \$1,000 or less shall be redeemed in part; provided, further, that if a partial redemption is made with the proceeds of a Public Equity Offering, selection of the Exchange Notes or portions thereof for redemption shall be made by the Trustee only on a pro rata basis or on as nearly a pro rata basis as is practicable (subject to DTC procedures), unless such method is otherwise



prohibited. Notice of redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder of Exchange Notes to be redeemed at its registered address. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note. On and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on Exchange Notes or portions thereof called for redemption as long as the Company has deposited with the Paying Agent funds in satisfaction of the applicable redemption price pursuant to the Indenture.

#### Guarantees

Each Subsidiary Guarantor will unconditionally guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis, jointly and severally, to each Holder and the Trustee, the full and prompt performance of the Company's obligations under the Indenture and the Exchange Notes, including the payment of principal of and interest on the Exchange Notes. The Guarantees will be effectively subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future secured Indebtedness of the related Subsidiary Guarantor to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness.

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor are limited to the maximum amount which, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Subsidiary Guarantor and after giving effect to any collections from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee or pursuant to its contribution obligations under the Indenture, will result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under the Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under federal or state law.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor that makes a payment or distribution under a Guarantee shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor in an amount pro rata, based on the net assets of each Subsidiary Guarantor, determined in accordance with GAAP.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor may consolidate with or merge into or sell its assets to the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company without limitation, or with other Persons upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. See "--Certain Covenants--Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets." In the event all of the Capital Stock of a Subsidiary Guarantor is (or all or substantially all of the assets of a Subsidiary Guarantor are) sold by the Company and the sale complies with the provisions set forth in "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Asset Sales" the Subsidiary Guarantor's Guarantee will be released.

Separate financial statements of the Subsidiary Guarantors are not included herein because such Subsidiary Guarantors are jointly and severally liable with respect to the Company's obligations pursuant to the Exchange Notes, and the aggregate net assets, earnings and equity of the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Company are substantially equivalent to the net assets, earnings and equity of the Company on a consolidated basis.

#### Change of Control

The Indenture provides that upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each Holder will have the right to require that the Company purchase all or a portion of such Holder's Exchange Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the "Change of Control Offer"), at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date of purchase.

Within 30 days following the date upon which the Change of Control occurred, the Company must send, by first class mail, a notice to each Holder, with a copy to the Trustee, which notice shall govern the terms of the Change of Control Offer. Such notice shall state, among other things, the purchase date, which must be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 45 days from the date such notice is mailed, other than as may be required by law (the "Change of Control Payment Date"). Holders electing to have an Exchange Note purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender the Exchange Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse of the Note completed, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third business day prior to the Change of Control Payment Date.

If a Change of Control Offer is made, there can be no assurance that the Company will have available funds sufficient to pay the Change of Control purchase price for all the Exchange Notes that might be delivered by Holders seeking to accept the Change of Control Offer. In the event the Company is required to purchase outstanding Exchange Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer,

the Company expects that it would seek third party financing to the extent it does not have available funds to meet its purchase obligations. However, there can be no assurance that the Company would be able to obtain such financing. Neither the Board of Directors of the Company nor the Trustee may waive the covenant relating to a Holder's right to redemption upon a Change of Control.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Exchange Notes may make more difficult or discourage a takeover of the Company, and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Company and the Initial Purchasers. Except as described herein with respect to a Change of Control, the Indenture does not contain provisions that permit the Holders of the Exchange Notes to require the Company to repurchase or redeem the Exchange Notes in the event of a takeover, recapitalization or similar restructuring. Restrictions in the Indenture described herein on the ability of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to incur additional Indebtedness, to grant liens on its property, to make Restricted Payments and to make Asset Sales may also make more difficult or discourage a takeover of the Company, whether favored or opposed by the management of the Company. Consummation of any such transaction in certain circumstances may require redemption or repurchase of the Exchange Notes, and there can be no assurance that the Company or the acquiring party will have sufficient financial resources to effect such redemption or repurchase. Such restrictions and the restrictions on transactions with Affiliates may, in certain circumstances, make more difficult or discourage any leveraged buyout of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries by the management of the Company. While such restrictions cover a wide variety of arrangements which have traditionally been used to effect highly leveraged transactions, the Indenture may not afford the Holders of Exchange Notes protection in all circumstances from the adverse aspects of a highly leveraged transaction, reorganization, restructuring, merger or similar transaction.

The phrases "all or substantially all" of the assets of the Company or "all or substantially all of the Company's assets whether as an entirety or substantially as an entirety," as used in the Indenture has no clearly established meaning under New York law (which governs the Indenture), has been the subject of limited judicial interpretation in few jurisdictions and will be interpreted based upon the particular facts and circumstances. As a result, there may be a degree of uncertainty in ascertaining whether a sale or transfer of "all or substantially all" of the assets of the Company has occurred and therefore whether a Change of Control has occurred.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act, if applicable, and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the "Change of Control" provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the "Change of Control" provisions of the Indenture by virtue thereof.

#### Certain Covenants

The Indenture contains, among others, the following covenants:

**Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness.** The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume, guarantee, acquire, become liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to, or otherwise become responsible for payment of (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness); provided, however, that if no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of or as a consequence of the incurrence of any such Indebtedness, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor may incur Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Acquired Indebtedness) if on the date of the incurrence of such Indebtedness, after giving effect to the incurrence thereof, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company is greater than (i) 2.25 to 1.0 if the date of such incurrence is on or prior to December 15, 1998 or (ii) 2.50 to 1.0 if the date of such incurrence is after December 15, 1998.

The Company will not, and will not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, in any event incur any Indebtedness which by its terms (or by the terms of any agreement governing such Indebtedness) is subordinated to any other Indebtedness of the Company or of such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is also by its terms (or by the terms of any agreement governing such Indebtedness) made expressly subordinate to the Notes or the Guarantees of such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, to the same extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated pursuant to subordination provisions that are most favorable to the holders of any other Indebtedness of the Company or of such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be.

**Limitation on Restricted Payments.** The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, (a) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution (other than dividends or distributions payable in Qualified Capital Stock of the Company) on or in respect of shares of the Company's Capital Stock to holders of such Capital Stock,

(b) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Capital Stock of the Company or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire shares of any class of such Capital Stock, (c) make any principal payment on, purchase, defease, redeem, prepay, decrease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to any scheduled maturity, scheduled or mandatory repayment or scheduled sinking fund payment, any Indebtedness of the Company or its Subsidiaries that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes, or (d) make any Investment (other than Permitted Investments) (each of the foregoing actions set forth in clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) being referred to as a "Restricted Payment"), if at the time of such Restricted Payment or immediately after giving effect thereto, (i) a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or (ii) the Company is not able to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness) in compliance with the covenant described under "--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness" or (iii) the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments (including such proposed Restricted Payment) made subsequent to the Issue Date (the amount expended for such purposes, if other than in cash, being the fair market value of such property as determined reasonably and in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company) shall exceed the sum of: (i) \$1,000,000 plus (2) (w) 50% of the cumulative Consolidated Net Income (or if cumulative Consolidated Net Income shall be a loss, minus 100% of such loss) of the Company earned commencing on the first day of the fiscal quarter including the Issue Date, to and including the last day of the latest fiscal quarter ended immediately prior to the date of each such calculation subsequent to the Issue Date and on or prior to the date the Restricted Payment occurs (the "Reference Date") (treating such period as a single accounting period); plus (x) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company from any Person (other than a Subsidiary of the Company) from the issuance and sale subsequent to the Issue Date and on or prior to the Reference Date of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company plus (y) without duplication of any amounts included in clause (iii)(x) above, 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds of any equity contribution received by the Company from a holder of the Company's Capital Stock (excluding, in the case of clauses (iii)(x) and (y), any net cash proceeds from a Public Equity Offering to the extent used to redeem the Notes); plus (z) an amount equal to the sum of (1) any net reduction subsequent to the Issue Date, in Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of assets by any Unrestricted Subsidiary to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or the receipt of proceeds by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the sale or other disposition of any portion of the Capital Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case occurring subsequent to the Issue Date (but without duplication of any such amount included in Consolidated Net Income), and (2) the consolidated net Investments on the date of Revocation made by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries in any Subsidiary of the Company that has been designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date upon its redesignation as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the covenant described under "--Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries."

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph do not prohibit: (1) the payment of any dividend or consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of such dividend or giving of such irrevocable redemption notice if the dividend or redemption payment, as the case may be, would have been permitted on the date of declaration or the giving of the irrevocable redemption notice; (2) if no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the acquisition of any shares of Capital Stock of the Company, either (i) solely in exchange for shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company or (ii) through the application of net proceeds of a substantially concurrent sale for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) of shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company; (3) if no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the acquisition of any Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes either (i) solely in exchange for shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company, or (ii) through the application of net proceeds of a substantially concurrent sale for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) of (A) shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company or (B) Refinancing Indebtedness; (4) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, repurchases by the Company of Common Stock of the Company or options or warrants to purchase Common Stock of the Company, stock appreciation rights or any similar equity interest in the Company from directors and employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or their authorized representatives upon the death, disability or termination of employment of such employees) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$500,000 in any calendar year; and (5) an investment in PNGI Charlestown Gaming LLC in an amount not to exceed \$5.0 million to be funded with the proceeds of the offering of the Notes, provided, however, that \$4.0 million of such investment will be funded within 60 days of the Issue Date and the remaining \$1.0 million within 180 days of the Issue Date or as soon as practicable thereafter or as is permitted by any applicable regulatory organization. In determining the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made subsequent to the Issue Date in accordance with clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, amounts expended pursuant to clauses (1), (2)(ii), (3)(ii)(A), (4) and (5) of this paragraph shall be included in such calculation.

Not later than the date of making any Restricted Payment, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an officers' certificate stating that such Restricted Payment complies with the Indenture and setting forth in reasonable detail the basis upon which the required calculations were computed, which calculations may be based upon the Company's latest available internal quarterly financial statements.

Limitation on Asset Sales. The Company will not, and will not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale unless (i) the Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors), (ii) at least 80% of the consideration received by the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from such Asset Sale shall be in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents and is received at the time of such disposition; provided, however, that the amount of (A) any liabilities (as shown on the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or the notes thereto), of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes) that are assumed by the transferee in such Asset Sale and from which the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is released and (B) any notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted within 10 business days by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents (to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received), shall be deemed to be cash for the purposes of this provision; and (iii) upon the consummation of an Asset Sale, the Company shall apply, or cause such Restricted Subsidiary to apply, the Net Cash Proceeds relating to such Asset Sale within 270 days of receipt thereof either (A) to prepay any Indebtedness ranking at least pari passu with the Notes and, in the case of any such Indebtedness under any revolving credit facility, effect a permanent reduction in the availability under such revolving credit facility, (B) to make an investment in properties and assets that replace the properties and assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale or in properties and assets that will be used in the business of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries as existing on the Issue Date or in businesses reasonably related thereto ("Replacement Assets"), or (C) a combination of prepayment and investment permitted by the foregoing clauses (iii)(A) and (iii)(B). On the 271st day after an Asset Sale or such earlier date, if any, as the Board of Directors of the Company or of such Restricted Subsidiary determines not to apply the Net Cash Proceeds relating to such Asset Sale as set forth in clauses (iii)(A), (iii)(B) and (iii)(C) of the next preceding sentence (each, a "Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date"), such aggregate amount of Net Cash Proceeds which have not been applied on or before such Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date as permitted in clauses (iii)(A), (iii)(B) and (iii)(C) of the next preceding sentence (each a "Net Proceeds Offer Amount") shall be applied by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to make an offer to purchase (the "Net Proceeds Offer") on a date (the "Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date") not less than 30 nor more than 45 days following the applicable Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date, from all Holders on a pro rata basis, that amount of Notes equal to the Net Proceeds Offer Amount at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be purchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of purchase; provided, however, that if at any time any non-cash consideration received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in connection with any Asset Sale is converted into or sold or otherwise disposed of for cash (other than interest received with respect to any such non-cash consideration), then such conversion or disposition shall be deemed to constitute an Asset Sale hereunder and the Net Cash Proceeds thereof shall be applied in accordance with this covenant. The Company may defer the Net Proceeds Offer until there is an aggregate unutilized Net Proceeds Offer Amount equal to or in excess of \$5.0 million resulting from one or more Asset Sales (at which time, the entire unutilized Net Proceeds Offer Amount, not just the amount in excess of \$5.0 million, shall be applied as required pursuant to this paragraph). To the extent the aggregate amount of the Notes tendered pursuant to the Net Proceeds Offer is less than the Net Proceeds Offer Amount, the Company may use such deficiency for general corporate purposes. Upon completion of such offer to purchase, the Net Proceeds Offer Amount shall be reset at zero.

In the event of the transfer of substantially all (but not all) of the property and assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries as an entirety to a Person in a transaction permitted under "--Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets," the successor corporation shall be deemed to have sold the properties and assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries not so transferred for purposes of this covenant, and shall comply with the provisions of this covenant with respect to such deemed sale as if it were an Asset Sale. In addition, the fair market value of such properties and assets of the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries deemed to be sold shall be deemed to be Net Cash Proceeds for purposes of this covenant.

Notwithstanding the two immediately preceding paragraphs, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will be permitted to consummate an Asset Sale without complying with such paragraphs to the extent (i) at least 80% of the consideration for such Asset Sale constitutes Replacement Assets and (ii) such Asset Sale is for fair market value; provided that any consideration not constituting Replacement Assets received by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any Asset Sale permitted to be consummated under this paragraph shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds subject to the provisions of the two preceding paragraphs.

Each Net Proceeds Offer will be mailed to the record Holders as shown on the register of Holders within 25 days following the Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date, with a copy to the Trustee, and shall comply with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. Upon receiving notice of the Net Proceeds Offer, Holders may elect to tender their Notes in whole or in part in integral multiples of \$1,000 in exchange for cash. To the extent Holders properly tender Notes in an amount exceeding the Net Proceeds Offer Amount, Notes of tendering Holders will be purchased on a pro rata basis (based on amounts tendered). A Net Proceeds Offer shall remain open for a period of 20 business days or such longer period as may be required by law.



The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act, if applicable, and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Net Proceeds Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the "Asset Sale" provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the "Asset Sale" provisions of the Indenture by virtue thereof.

**Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries.** The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions on or in respect of its Capital Stock; (b) make loans or advances or to pay any Indebtedness or other obligation owed to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; or (c) transfer any of its property or assets to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of: (1) applicable law; (2) the Indenture and the Notes; (3) customary non-assignment provisions of (y) any contract concerning a Restricted Subsidiary or (z) any lease governing a leasehold interest of any Restricted Subsidiary; (4) any instrument governing Acquired Indebtedness, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person or the properties or assets of the Person so acquired (including, but not limited to, such Person's direct and indirect Subsidiaries); (5) agreements existing on the Issue Date to the extent and in the manner such agreements are in effect on the Issue Date (including the Credit Facility); (6) restrictions on the transfer of assets subject to any Lien permitted under the Indenture imposed by the holder of such Lien; (7) any agreement or instrument governing the payment of dividends or other distributions on or in respect of Capital Stock of any Person that is acquired; or (8) an agreement governing Indebtedness incurred to Refinance the Indebtedness issued, assumed or incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (2), (4) or (5) above; provided, however, that the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in any such Indebtedness are no less favorable to the Company in any material respect as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in its reasonable and good faith judgment than the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in agreements referred to in such clause (2), (4) or (5).

**Limitation on Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries.** The Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any Preferred Stock (other than to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary) or permit any Person (other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary) to own any Preferred Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary.

**Limitation on Liens.** The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or permit or suffer to exist any Liens upon any property or assets of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries whether owned on the Issue Date or acquired after the Issue Date, or any proceeds therefrom, or assign or otherwise convey any right to receive income or profits therefrom unless (i) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness that is expressly subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Exchange Notes or any Guarantee, the Exchange Notes and the Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens and (ii) in all other cases, the Notes and the Guarantees are secured on an equal and ratable basis, except for (a) Liens existing as of the Issue Date to the extent and in the manner such Liens are in effect on the Issue Date; (b) Liens securing Indebtedness under the Credit Facility; (c) Liens securing the Exchange Notes; (d) Liens of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on assets of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; (e) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness which is incurred to Refinance any Indebtedness which has been secured by a Lien permitted under the Indenture and which has been incurred in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; provided, however, that such Liens (A) are no less favorable to the Holders and are not more favorable to the lienholders with respect to such Liens than the Liens in respect of the Indebtedness being Refinanced and (B) do not extend to or cover any property or assets of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries not securing the Indebtedness so Refinanced; (f) Liens in favor of the Company; and (g) Permitted Liens.

**Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets.** The Company will not, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, consolidate or merge with or into any Person, or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of (or cause or permit any Restricted Subsidiary to sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of) all or substantially all of the Company's assets (determined on a consolidated basis for the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries) whether as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any Person unless: (1) either (1) the Company shall be the surviving or continuing corporation or (2) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition the properties and assets of the Company and of the Restricted Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety (the "Surviving Entity") (x) shall be a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States or any State thereof or the District of Columbia and (y) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture (in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee), executed and delivered to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on all of the Exchange Notes and the performance of every covenant of the Exchange Notes, the Indenture



and the Registration Rights Agreement on the part of the Company to be performed or observed; (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and the assumption contemplated by clause (i)(2)(y) above (including giving effect to any Indebtedness and Acquired Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred in connection with or in respect of such transaction), the Company or such Surviving Entity, as the case may be, (1) shall have a Consolidated Net Worth equal to or greater than the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company immediately prior to such transaction and (2) shall be able to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness) pursuant to the covenant described under "--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness"; (iii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction and the assumption contemplated by clause (i)(2)(y) above (including, without limitation, giving effect to any Indebtedness and Acquired Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred and any Lien granted in connection with or in respect of the transaction), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing; and (iv) the Company or the Surviving Entity shall have delivered to the Trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with the applicable provisions of the Indenture and that all conditions precedent in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been satisfied. For purposes of the foregoing, the transfer (by lease, assignment, sale or otherwise, in a single transaction or series of transactions) of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of one or more Restricted Subsidiaries the Capital Stock of which constitutes all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company.

The Indenture will provide that upon any consolidation, combination or merger or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with the foregoing, in which the Company is not the continuing corporation, the Surviving Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under the Indenture and the Exchange Notes with the same effect as if such Surviving Entity had been named as such.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor (other than any Subsidiary Guarantor whose Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee and the Indenture in connection with any transaction complying with the provisions of "--Limitation on Asset Sales") will not, and the Company will not cause or permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, consolidate with or merge with or into any Person other than the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor unless: (i) the entity formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any State thereof or the District of Columbia; (ii) such entity assumes by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantor on the Guarantee; (iii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and (iv) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and the use of any proceeds therefrom on a pro forma basis, the Company could satisfy the provisions of clause (ii) of the first paragraph of this covenant. Any merger or consolidation of a Subsidiary Guarantor with and into the Company (with the Company being the surviving entity) or another Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company need only comply with clause (iv) of the first paragraph of this covenant.

Limitations on Transactions with Affiliates. The Company will not, and will not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service) with, or for the benefit of, any of its Affiliates (each an "Affiliate Transaction"), other than (x) Affiliate Transactions permitted under paragraph (b) below and (y) Affiliate Transactions on terms that are no less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary. All Affiliate Transactions (and each series of related Affiliate Transactions which are similar or part of a common plan) involving aggregate payments or other property with a fair market value in excess of \$1,000,000 shall be approved by the Board of Directors of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, such approval to be evidenced by a Board Resolution stating that such Board of Directors has determined that such transaction complies with the foregoing provisions. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary enters into an Affiliate Transaction (or a series of related Affiliate Transactions related to a common plan) that involves an aggregate fair market value of more than \$5,000,000, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, shall, prior to the consummation thereof, obtain an opinion stating that such transaction or series of related transactions are fair to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from a financial point of view, from an Independent Financial Advisor.

The restrictions set forth in the preceding paragraph shall not apply to (i) reasonable fees and compensation paid to and indemnity provided on behalf of, officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors; (ii) transactions exclusively between or among the Company and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or exclusively between or among such Restricted Subsidiaries, provided such transactions are not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture; (iii) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date or any amendment thereto or any transaction





contemplated thereby (including pursuant to any amendment thereto) in any replacement agreement thereto so long as any such amendment or replacements agreement is not more disadvantageous to the Holders in any material respect than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; and (iv) Restricted Payments permitted by the Indenture.

**Additional Subsidiary Guarantees.** If the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries transfers or causes to be transferred, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, any property to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, or if the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries shall organize, acquire or otherwise invest in or hold an Investment in another Restricted Subsidiary having total consolidated assets with a book value in excess of \$500,000, then such transferee or acquired or other Restricted Subsidiary shall (a) execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's obligations under the Notes and the Indenture on the terms set forth in the Indenture and (b) deliver to the Trustee an opinion of counsel that such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Restricted Subsidiary and constitutes a legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary. Thereafter, such Restricted Subsidiary shall be a Subsidiary Guarantor for all purposes of the Indenture. In the event PNGI Charlestown Gaming LLC is not prohibited from entering into a Guarantee pursuant to restrictions contained in its operating or other similar agreement in existence on the Issue Date it shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor as provided in this paragraph at the time such restriction is no longer applicable.

**Conduct of Business.** The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will not engage in any businesses which are not the same, similar or related to the businesses in which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged on the Issue Date.

**Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.** The Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (other than a Subsidiary of the Company which owns Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary) as an "Unrestricted Subsidiary" under the Indenture (a "Designation") only if:

- (a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of or after giving effect to such Designation; and
- (b) the Company would be permitted under the Indenture to make an Investment at the time of Designation (assuming the effectiveness of such Designation) in an amount (the "Designation Amount") equal to the sum of (i) fair market value of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary owned by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries on such date and (ii) the aggregate amount of other Investments of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in such Subsidiary on such date; and
- (c) the Company would be permitted to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness) pursuant to the covenant described under "--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness" at the time of Designation (assuming the effectiveness of such Designation).

In the event of any such Designation, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment constituting a Restricted Payment pursuant to the covenant described under "--Limitation on Restricted Payments" for all purposes of the Indenture in the Designation Amount. The Indenture will further provide that the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, at any time (x) provide direct or indirect credit support for or a guarantee of any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary (including of any undertaking, agreement or instrument evidencing such Indebtedness), (y) be directly or indirectly liable for any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or (z) be directly or indirectly liable for any Indebtedness which provides that the holder thereof may (upon notice, lapse of time or both) declare a default thereon or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its final scheduled maturity upon the occurrence of a default with respect to any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary (including any right to take enforcement action against such Unrestricted Subsidiary), except, in the case of clause (x) or (y), to the extent permitted under the covenant described under "--Limitation on Restricted Payments."

The Indenture will further provide that the Company may revoke any Designation of a Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary (a "Revocation"), whereupon such Subsidiary shall then constitute a Restricted Subsidiary, if:

- (a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of and after giving effect to such Revocation; and
- (b) all Liens and Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary outstanding immediately following such Revocation would, if incurred at such time, have been permitted to be incurred for all purposes of the Indenture.

All Designations and Revocations must be evidenced by Board Resolutions of the Company certifying compliance with the foregoing provisions.

Reports to Holders. The Company will deliver to the Trustee within 15 days after the filing of the same with the Commission, copies of the quarterly and annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports, if any, which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Indenture further provides that, notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company will file with the Commission, to the extent permitted, and provide the Trustee and Holders with such annual reports and such information, documents and other reports specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company will also comply with the other provisions of TIA Section 314(a).

#### EVENTS OF DEFAULT

The following events are defined in the Indenture as "Events of Default":

- (i) the failure to pay interest on any Exchange Notes when the same becomes due and payable and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (ii) the failure to pay the principal on any Exchange Notes, when such principal becomes due and payable, at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise (including the failure to make a payment to purchase Exchange Notes tendered pursuant to a Change of Control Offer or a Net Proceeds Offer);
- (iii) a default in the observance or performance of any other covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture which default continues for a period of 30 days after the Company receives written notice specifying the default (and demanding that such default be remedied) from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% of the outstanding principal amount of the Exchange Notes (except in the case of a default with respect to the covenant described under "-- Certain Covenants--Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets," which will constitute an Event of Default with such notice requirement but without such passage of time requirement);
- (iv) the failure to pay at final maturity (giving effect to any applicable grace periods and any extensions thereof) the principal amount of any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or the acceleration of the final stated maturity of any such Indebtedness if the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at final maturity or which has been accelerated, aggregates \$5,000,000 or more at any time;
- (v) one or more judgments in an aggregate amount in excess of \$5,000,000 (to the extent not covered by third-party insurance as to which the insurance company has acknowledged coverage) shall have been rendered against the Company or any of the Significant Subsidiaries and such judgments remain undischarged, unpaid or unstayed for a period of 60 days after such judgment or judgments become final and non-appealable;
- (vi) certain events of bankruptcy affecting the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries; or
- (vii) any of the Guarantees of a Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect or any of such Guarantees is declared to be null and void and unenforceable or any of such Guarantees is found to be invalid, in each case by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-appealable judgment, or any of such Subsidiary Guarantors denies its liability under its Guarantee (other than by reason of release of any such Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with the terms of the Indenture).

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (vi) above with respect to the Company) shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of outstanding Exchange Notes may declare the principal of and accrued interest on all the Exchange Notes to be due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default, and the same shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in clause (vi) above relating to the Company occurs and is continuing, then all unpaid principal of, and premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the outstanding Exchange Notes shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

The Indenture provides that, at any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Exchange Notes as described in the preceding paragraph, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Exchange Notes may rescind and cancel such declaration and its consequences (i) if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree, (ii) if all existing Events of Default have been cured or waived except nonpayment of principal or interest that has become due solely because of the acceleration, (iii) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest and overdue principal, which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration, has been paid, (iv) if the Company has paid the Trustee its reasonable compensation and reimbursed the Trustee for its expenses, disbursements and advances and (v) in the event of the cure or waiver of an Event of Default of the type described in clause (vi) of the description above of Events of Default, the Trustee shall have received an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel that such Event of Default has been cured or waived. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Exchange Notes may waive any existing Default or Event of Default under the Indenture, and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Exchange Notes.

Holder of the Exchange Notes may not enforce the Indenture or the Exchange Notes except as provided in the Indenture and under the TIA. Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, the Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity. Subject to all provisions of the Indenture and applicable law, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Exchange Notes have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee.

Under the Indenture, the Company is required to provide an officers' certificate to the Trustee promptly upon any such officer obtaining knowledge of any Default or Event of Default (provided that such officers shall provide such certification at least annually whether or not they know of any Default or Event of Default) that has occurred and, if applicable, describe such Default or Event of Default and the status thereof.

#### Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors discharged with respect to the outstanding Exchange Notes ("Legal Defeasance"). Such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by the outstanding Exchange Notes, except for (i) the rights of Holders to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Exchange Notes when such payments are due, (ii) the Company's obligations with respect to the Exchange Notes concerning issuing temporary Exchange Notes, registration of Exchange Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Exchange Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payments, (iii) the rights, powers, trust, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the Company's obligations in connection therewith and (iv) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture. In addition, the Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ("Covenant Defeasance") and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Exchange Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including non-payment, bankruptcy, receivership, reorganization and insolvency events) described under "Events of Default" will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Exchange Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, (i) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. government obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Exchange Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be; (ii) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of the Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion of counsel shall confirm that, the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred; (iii) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same

amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred; (iv) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Indenture resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness, all or a portion of which will be used to defease the Exchange Notes concurrently with such incurrence), or insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit; (v) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound; (vi) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an officers' certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others; (vii) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with; (viii) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that, after the 91st day following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable federal, New York or Pennsylvania bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; and (ix) certain other customary conditions precedent are satisfied. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the opinion of counsel required by clauses (ii)(A) and (iii) above need not be delivered if all the Exchange Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (i) have become due and payable, (ii) will become due and payable on the maturity date within one year, or (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by such Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

#### Satisfaction and Discharge

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect (except as to surviving rights or registration of transfer or exchange of the Exchange Notes, as expressly provided for in the Indenture) as to all outstanding Exchange Notes when (i) either (a) all the Exchange Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (except lost, stolen or destroyed Exchange Notes which have been replaced or paid and Exchange Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (b) all Exchange Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable and the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee funds in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Exchange Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Exchange Notes to the date of deposit together with irrevocable instructions from the Company directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be; (ii) the Company has paid all other sums payable under the Indenture by the Company; and (iii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel stating that all conditions precedent under the Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been complied with.

#### Modification of the Indenture

From time to time, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, without the consent of the Holders, may amend the Indenture for certain specified purposes, including curing ambiguities, defects or inconsistencies, so long as such change does not, in the opinion of the Trustee, adversely affect the rights of any of the Holders in any material respect. In formulating its opinion on such matters, the Trustee will be entitled to rely on such evidence as it deems appropriate, including, without limitation, solely on an opinion of counsel. Other modifications and amendments of the Indenture may be made with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Exchange Notes issued under the Indenture, except that, without the consent of each Holder affected thereby, no amendment may: (i) reduce the amount of Exchange Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment; (ii) reduce the rate of or change or have the effect of changing the time for payment of interest, including defaulted interest, on any Exchange Notes; (iii) reduce the principal of or change or have the effect of changing the fixed maturity of any Exchange Notes, or change the date on which any Exchange Notes may be subject to redemption or repurchase, or reduce the redemption or repurchase price therefor; (iv) make any Exchange Notes payable in money other than that stated in the Exchange Notes; (v) make any change in provisions of the Indenture protecting the right of each Holder to receive payment of principal of and interest on such Note on or after the due date thereof or to bring suit to enforce such payment, or permitting Holders of a majority in principal amount of Exchange Notes to waive Defaults or Events of Default; (vi) amend, change or modify in any material respect the obligation of the Company to make and consummate a Change of Control Offer in the event of a Change of Control or make and consummate a Net Proceeds Offer with respect to any Asset Sale that has been consummated or modify any of the provisions or definitions with respect thereto; (vii) modify or change any provision of the Indenture or the related definitions affecting the ranking of the Exchange Notes or any

Guarantee in a manner which adversely affects the Holders or (viii) release any Subsidiary Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Guarantee of the Indenture otherwise than in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

#### Governing Law

The Indenture will provide that it, the Exchange Notes and the Guarantees will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York but without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of law to the extent that the application of the law of another jurisdiction would be required thereby.

#### The Trustee

The Indenture will provide that, except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee will perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture. During the existence of an Event of Default, the Trustee will exercise such rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

The Indenture and the provisions of the TIA contain certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee, should it become a creditor of the Company or of a Subsidiary of the Company, to obtain payments of claims in certain cases or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. Subject to the TIA, the Trustee will be permitted to engage in other transactions; provided that if the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest as described in the TIA, it must eliminate such conflict or resign.

#### Certain Definitions

Set forth below is a summary of certain of the defined terms used in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for the full definition of all such terms, as well as any other terms used herein for which no definition is provided.

"Acquired Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of a Person or any of its Subsidiaries existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or at the time it merges or consolidates with the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or is assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person and in each case not incurred by such Person in connection with, or in anticipation or contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such acquisition, merger or consolidation.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such specified Person. The term "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative of the foregoing.

"Asset Acquisition" means (a) an Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in any other Person pursuant to which such Person shall become a Restricted Subsidiary or shall be merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or (b) the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the assets of any Person (other than a Restricted Subsidiary) which constitute all or substantially all of the assets of such Person or comprises any division or line of business of such Person or any other properties or assets of such Person other than in the ordinary course of business.

"Asset Sale" means any direct or indirect sale, issuance, conveyance, transfer, lease (other than operating leases entered into in the ordinary course of business), assignment or other transfer for value by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) to any Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of (a) any Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary; or (b) any other property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than in the ordinary course of business; provided, however, that Asset Sales shall not include (i) a transaction or series of related transactions for which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries receive aggregate consideration of less than \$500,000, (ii) the sale, lease, conveyance, disposition or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company as permitted under "--Certain Covenants--Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets," (iii) disposals or replacements of obsolete equipment in the ordinary course of business, (iv) the sale, lease, conveyance, disposition or other transfer by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of assets or property to the Company or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries, (v) sale or discount, in each case without recourse, of accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business, but only in connection with the compromise or collection thereof and (vi) sales, transfers

or other dispositions of assets which are Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions described under "--Limitations on Restricted Payments."

"Board of Directors" means, as to any Person, the board of directors of such Person or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means, with respect to any Person, a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of such Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" means, as to any Person, the obligations of such Person under a lease that are required to be classified and accounted for as capital lease obligations under GAAP and, for purposes of this definition, the amount of such obligations at any date shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations at such date, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Stock" means (i) with respect to any Person that is a corporation, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated and whether or not voting) of corporate stock, including each class of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of such Person and (ii) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"Cash Equivalents" means (i) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States Government or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof; (ii) marketable direct obligations issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof and, at the time of acquisition, having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from either Standard & Poor's Corporation ("S&P") or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"); (iii) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and, at the time of acquisition, having a rating of at least A-1 from S&P or at least P-1 from Moody's; (iv) certificates of deposit or bankers' acceptances maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any bank organized under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia or any U.S. branch of a foreign bank having at the date of acquisition thereof combined capital and surplus of not less than \$250,000,000; (v) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clause (i) above entered into with any bank meeting the qualifications specified in clause (iv) above; and (vi) investments in money market funds which invest substantially all their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (i) through (v) above.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of one or more of the following events: (i) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any Person or group of related Persons (other than a Permitted Holder) for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (a "Group"), together with any Affiliates thereof (whether or not otherwise in compliance with the provisions of the Indenture); (ii) the approval by the holders of Capital Stock of the Company of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company (whether or not otherwise in compliance with the provisions of the Indenture); (iii) any Person or Group, other than a Permitted Holder, shall become the owner, directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record, of shares representing more than 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by the issued and outstanding Capital Stock of the Company; or (iv) the replacement of a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company over a two-year period from the directors who constituted the Board of Directors of the Company at the beginning of such period, and such replacement shall not have been approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company then still in office who either were members of any such Board of Directors at the beginning of such period or whose election as a member of any such Board of Directors was previously so approved.

"Common Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests or other participations in, and other equivalents (however designated and whether voting or non-voting) of such Person's common stock, whether outstanding on the Issue Date or issued after the Issue Date, and includes, without limitation, all series and classes of such common stock.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, for any period, the sum (without duplication) of (i) Consolidated Net Income and (ii) to the extent Consolidated Net Income has been reduced thereby, (A) all income taxes of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries paid or accrued in accordance with GAAP for such period (other than income taxes attributable to extraordinary, unusual or nonrecurring gains or losses or taxes attributable to sales or dispositions outside the ordinary course of business), (B) Consolidated Interest Expense and (C) Consolidated Non-cash Charges less any non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income for such period, all as determined on a consolidated basis for the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means the ratio of Consolidated EBITDA during the four full fiscal quarters (the "Four Quarter Period") ending on or prior to the date of the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (the "Transaction Date") to Consolidated Fixed Charges for the Four Quarter Period. In addition to and without limitation of the foregoing, for purposes of this definition, "Consolidated EBITDA" and "Consolidated Fixed Charges" shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis (including any non-recurring expenses associated with the transactions described in clause (i) and (ii) below and pro forma expense and cost reductions, in each case, calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act in effect on the Issue Date) basis for the period of such calculation to (i) the incurrence or repayment of any Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (and the application of the proceeds thereof) giving rise to the need to make such calculation and any incurrence or repayment of other Indebtedness (and the application of the proceeds thereof), other than the incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness in the ordinary course of business for working capital purposes pursuant to working capital facilities, occurring during the Four Quarter Period or at any time subsequent to the last day of the Four Quarter Period and on or prior to the Transaction Date, as if such incurrence or repayment, as the case may be (and the application of the proceeds thereof), occurred on the first day of the Four Quarter Period and (ii) any Asset Sales or Asset Acquisitions (including, without limitation, any Asset Acquisition giving rise to the need to make such calculation as a result of the Company or one of the Restricted Subsidiaries (including any Person who becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the Asset Acquisition) incurring, assuming or otherwise being liable for Acquired Indebtedness and also including any Consolidated EBITDA (provided that such Consolidated EBITDA shall be included only to the extent includable pursuant to the definition of "Consolidated Net Income") attributable to the assets which are the subject of the Asset Acquisition or Asset Sale during the Four Quarter Period) occurring during the Four Quarter Period or at any time subsequent to the last day of the Four Quarter Period and on or prior to the Transaction Date, as if such Asset Sale or Asset Acquisition (including the incurrence, assumption or liability for any such Acquired Indebtedness) occurred on the first day of the Four Quarter Period. If the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries directly or indirectly guarantees Indebtedness of a third Person, the preceding sentence shall give effect to the incurrence of such guaranteed Indebtedness as if the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary had directly incurred or otherwise assumed such guaranteed Indebtedness. Furthermore, in calculating "Consolidated Fixed Charges" for purposes of determining the denominator (but not the numerator) of this "Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio," (1) interest on outstanding Indebtedness determined on a fluctuating basis as of the Transaction Date and which will continue to be so determined thereafter shall be deemed to have accrued at a fixed rate per annum equal to the rate of interest on such Indebtedness in effect on the Transaction Date; (2) if interest on any Indebtedness actually incurred on the Transaction Date may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rates, then the interest rate in effect on the Transaction Date will be deemed to have been in effect during the Four Quarter Period; and (3) notwithstanding clause (1) above, interest on Indebtedness determined on a fluctuating basis, to the extent such interest is covered by agreements relating to Interest Swap Obligations, shall be deemed to accrue at the rate per annum resulting after giving effect to the operation of such agreements. For the purpose of this definition, "Asset Sale" shall include clause (v) under the definition "Asset Sale".

"Consolidated Fixed Charges" means, with respect to the Company for any period, the sum, without duplication, of (i) Consolidated Interest Expense, plus (ii) the product of (x) the amount of all dividend payments on any series of Preferred Stock of the Company (other than dividends paid in Qualified Capital Stock) paid, accrued or scheduled to be paid or accrued during such period times (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current effective consolidated federal, state and local tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal.

"Consolidated Interest Expense" means, with respect to the Company for any period, the sum of, without duplication: (i) the aggregate of the interest expense of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, including without limitation, (a) any amortization of debt discount, (b) the net costs or benefit under Interest Swap Obligations, (c) all capitalized interest and (d) the interest portion of any deferred payment obligation; and (ii) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations paid, accrued and/or scheduled to be paid or accrued by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such period as determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, with respect to the Company, for any period, the aggregate net income (or loss) of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded therefrom (a) after-tax gains or losses from Asset Sales or abandonments or reserves relating thereto, (b) after-tax items classified as extraordinary or nonrecurring gains or losses, (c) the net income (or loss) of any Person acquired in a "pooling of interests" transaction accrued prior to the date it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (d) the net income (but not loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent that the declaration of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that income is restricted by a contract, operation of law or otherwise, (e) the net income of any Person, other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, except to the extent of cash dividends or





distributions paid to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary by such Person, (f) any restoration to income of any contingency reserve, except to the extent that provision for such reserve was made out of Consolidated Net Income accrued at any time following the Issue Date, (g) income or loss attributable to discontinued operations (including, without limitation, operations disposed of during such period whether or not such operations were classified as discontinued), (h) in the case of a successor to the Company by consolidation or merger or as a transferee of the Company's assets, any net income of the successor corporation prior to such consolidation, merger or transfer of assets.

"Consolidated Net Worth" of any Person means the consolidated stockholders' equity of such Person, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, less (without duplication) amounts attributable to Disqualified Capital Stock of such Person.

"Consolidated Non-cash Charges" means, with respect to the Company, for any period, the aggregate depreciation, amortization and other non-cash expenses of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries reducing Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP (including deferred rent but excluding any such charge which requires an accrual of or a reserve for cash charges for any future period).

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth under "--Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance."

"Credit Facility" means the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of December 17, 1997 among the Company, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder, Bankers Trust Company, as agent, and CoreStates Bank, N.A., as co-agent, together with the related documents thereto (including, without limitation, any guarantee agreements and security documents), in each case as such agreements may be amended (including any amendment and restatement thereof), supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, including any agreement extending the maturity of, refinancing, replacing or otherwise restructuring (including increasing the amount of available borrowings thereunder adding Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder) all or any portion of the Indebtedness under such agreement or any successor or replacement agreement and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

"Currency Agreement" means any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary against fluctuations in currency values.

"Default" means an event or condition the occurrence of which is, or with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Designation" has the meaning set forth under "--Certain Covenants-- Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries."

"Designation Amount" has the meaning set forth under "--Certain Covenants-- Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries."

"Disqualified Capital Stock" means that portion of any Capital Stock which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the sole option of the holder thereof on or prior to the final maturity date of the Notes.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute or statutes thereto.

"Fair market value" means, with respect to any asset or property, the price which could be negotiated in an arm's-length, free market transaction, for cash, between a willing seller and a willing and able buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction. Fair market value shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company acting reasonably and in good faith and shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company delivered to the Trustee.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial

Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are in effect as of the Issue Date.

"Guarantee" means the guarantee of the Notes by the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"Incur" has the meaning set forth under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness."

"Indebtedness" means with respect to any Person, without duplication, (i) all Obligations of such Person for borrowed money, (ii) all Obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (iii) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person, (iv) all Obligations of such Person issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property, all conditional sale obligations and all Obligations under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable and other accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue by 90 days or more or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted), (v) all Obligations for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction, (vi) guarantees and other contingent obligations in respect of Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above and clause (viii) below, (vii) all Obligations of any other Person of the type referred to in clauses (i) through (vi) above which are secured by any lien on any property or asset of such Person, the amount of such Obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of such property or asset or the amount of the Obligation so secured, (viii) all Obligations under currency agreements and interest swap agreements of such Person and (ix) all Disqualified Capital Stock issued by such Person with the amount of Indebtedness represented by such Disqualified Capital Stock being equal to the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference and its maximum fixed repurchase price, but excluding accrued dividends, if any. For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Disqualified Capital Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Capital Stock as if such Disqualified Capital Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Capital Stock, such fair market value shall be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Board of Directors of the issuers of such Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Independent Financial Advisor" means a firm (i) which does not, and whose directors, officers and employees or Affiliates do not, have a direct or indirect material financial interest in the Company and (ii) which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, is otherwise independent and qualified to perform the task for which it is to be engaged.

"Interest Swap Obligations" means the obligations of any Person pursuant to any arrangement with any other Person, whereby, directly or indirectly, such Person is entitled to receive from time to time periodic payments calculated by applying either a floating or a fixed rate of interest on a stated notional amount in exchange for periodic payments made by such other Person calculated by applying a fixed or a floating rate of interest on the same notional amount and shall include, without limitation, interest rate swaps, caps, floors, collars and similar agreements.

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, any direct or indirect loan or other extension of credit (including, without limitation, a guarantee) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition by such Person of any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidences of Indebtedness issued by, any Person. "Investment" shall exclude extensions of trade credit by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries on commercially reasonable terms in accordance with normal trade practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Common Stock of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, it ceases to be a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock of such Restricted Subsidiary not sold or disposed of.

"Issue Date" means the date of original issuance of the Exchange Notes.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning set forth under "--Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance."

"Lien" means any lien, mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, security interest, charge or encumbrance of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof and any agreement to give any security interest).

"Net Cash Proceeds" means, with respect to any Asset Sale, the proceeds in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents including payments in respect of deferred payment obligations when received in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents (other than the portion

of any such deferred payment constituting interest) received by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries from such Asset Sale net of (a) reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and fees relating to such Asset Sale (including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees and sales commissions), (b) taxes paid or payable after taking into account any reduction in consolidated tax liability due to available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements, (c) repayment of Indebtedness that is required to be repaid in connection with such Asset Sale and (d) appropriate amounts to be provided by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, after such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and liabilities under any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale.

"Obligations" means all obligations for principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

"Permitted Holder" means Peter M. Carlino, and each of his immediate family members, the Carlino Family Trust, trustees of the Carlino Family Trust or similar trusts, entities or arrangements for the benefit of the foregoing persons and entities.

"Permitted Indebtedness" means, without duplication, each of the following:

- (i) Indebtedness incurred on the Issue Date under the Notes, the Indenture and the Guarantees, and other Indebtedness and Guarantees of such Indebtedness under the Indenture properly incurred in accordance with the "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness" covenant;
- (ii) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to the Credit Facility in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed \$20.0 million, less any required permanent repayment pursuant to the provisions set forth under "Certain Covenants--Limitation on Asset Sales";
- (iii) other Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on the Issue Date reduced by the amount of any scheduled amortization payments or mandatory prepayments when actually paid or permanent reductions thereon;
- (iv) Purchase Money Indebtedness and Capitalized Lease Obligations incurred in connection with the purchase or capital lease of video gaming machines, slot machines or similar gaming equipment in an aggregate amount for all Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to this subclause (iv) not to exceed \$20.0 million outstanding at any one time;
- (v) Interest Swap Obligations of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary covering Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries; provided, however, that such Interest Swap Obligations are entered into to protect the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries from fluctuations in interest rates on Indebtedness incurred in accordance with the Indenture to the extent the notional principal amount of such Interest Swap Obligation does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Interest Swap Obligation relates;
- (vi) Indebtedness under Currency Agreements; provided that in the case of Currency Agreements which relate to Indebtedness, such Currency Agreements do not increase the Indebtedness of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding other than as a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates or by reason of fees, indemnities and compensation payable thereunder;
- (vii) Indebtedness of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary for so long as such Indebtedness is held by the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, in each case subject to no Lien (other than Liens securing the Credit Facility) held by a Person other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary; provided that if as of any date any Person other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary owns or holds any such Indebtedness or holds a Lien in respect of such Indebtedness, such date shall be deemed the incurrence of Indebtedness not constituting Permitted Indebtedness by the issuer of such Indebtedness;

- (viii) Indebtedness of the Company to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary for so long as such Indebtedness is held by a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, in each case subject to no Lien; provided that (a) any Indebtedness of the Company to any Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary is unsecured and subordinated, pursuant to a written agreement, to the Company's obligations under the Indenture and the Notes and (b) if as of any date any Person (other than lenders under the Credit Facility) other than a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary owns or holds any such Indebtedness or any Person holds a Lien in respect of such Indebtedness, such date shall be deemed the incurrence of Indebtedness not constituting Permitted Indebtedness by the Company;
- (ix) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; provided, however, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two business days of incurrence;
- (x) Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries represented by letters of credit for the account of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in order to provide security for workers' compensation claims, payment obligations in connection with self-insurance or similar requirements in the ordinary course of business;
- (xi) Guarantees by the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors of each other's Indebtedness; provided that such Indebtedness is permitted to be incurred under the Indenture;
- (xii) Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (xiii) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance the payments to the seller of Pocono Downs Racetrack in an amount not to exceed \$10.0 million in the event Pennsylvania authorizes any additional form of gaming in which the Company may participate and any Refinancing thereof; and
- (xiv) Additional Indebtedness of the Company in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding.

"Permitted Investments" means (i) Investments by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in any Person that is or will become immediately after such Investment a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or that will merge or consolidate into the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) Investments in the Company by any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that any Indebtedness incurred by the Company evidencing such Investment is unsecured and subordinated, pursuant to a written agreement, to the Company's obligations under the Notes and the Indenture; (iii) investments in cash and Cash Equivalents; (iv) loans and advances to employees and officers of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business for bona fide business purposes not in excess of \$500,000 at any one time outstanding; (v) Currency Agreements and Interest Swap Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of the Company's or a Restricted Subsidiary's businesses and otherwise in compliance with the Indenture; (vi) other Investments, including Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries not to exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding; (vii) Investments in securities of trade creditors or customers received pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of such trade creditors or customers; (viii) guarantees by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor under the Indenture; and (ix) Investments made by the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries as a result of consideration received in connection with an Asset Sale made in compliance with the covenant described under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Asset Sales".

"Permitted Liens" means the following types of Liens:

- (i) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims either (a) not delinquent or (b) contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and as to which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries shall have set aside on its books such reserves as may be required pursuant to GAAP;
- (ii) statutory Liens of landlords and Liens of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, suppliers, materialmen, repairmen and other Liens imposed by law incurred in the ordinary course of business for sums not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith, if such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required by GAAP shall have been made in respect thereof;

- (iii) Liens incurred or deposits made in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security, including any Lien securing letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice in connection therewith, or to secure the performance of tenders, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, bids, leases, government contracts, performance and return-of-money bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations for the payment of borrowed money);
- (iv) Judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings which may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment shall not have been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated shall not have expired;
- (v) Easements, rights-of-way, zoning restrictions and other similar charges or encumbrances in respect of real property not interfering in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (vi) Any interest or title of a lessor under any Capitalized Lease Obligation; provided that such Liens do not extend to any property or assets which is not leased property subject to such Capitalized Lease Obligation;
- (vii) Purchase money Liens to finance property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date; provided, however, that (A) the related Purchase Money Indebtedness shall not exceed the cost of such property or assets and shall not be secured by any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than the property and assets so acquired and (B) the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be created within 90 days of such acquisition;
- (viii) Liens upon specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;
- (ix) Liens securing reimbursement obligations with respect to commercial letters of credit which encumber documents and other property relating to such letters of credit and products and proceeds thereof;
- (x) Liens encumbering deposits made to secure obligations arising from statutory, regulatory, contractual, or warranty requirements of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries, including rights of offset and set-off;
- (xi) Liens securing Interest Swap Obligations which Interest Swap Obligations relate to Indebtedness that is otherwise permitted under the Indenture;
- (xii) Liens securing Indebtedness under Currency Agreements;
- (xiii) Liens securing Acquired Indebtedness incurred in accordance with the covenant described under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness" and liens securing any Refinancing of Acquired Indebtedness; provided that (A) such Liens secured such Acquired Indebtedness at the time of and prior to the incurrence of such Acquired Indebtedness by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and were not granted in connection with, or in anticipation of, the incurrence of such Acquired Indebtedness by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (B) such Liens do not extend to or cover any property or assets of the Company or of any of the Restricted Subsidiaries other than the property or assets that secured the Acquired Indebtedness prior to the time such Indebtedness became Acquired Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and are no more favorable to the lienholders than those securing the Acquired Indebtedness prior to the incurrence of such Acquired Indebtedness by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (xiv) Leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and
- (xv) Liens arising from filing UCC financing statements for precautionary purposes in connection with true leases of personal property that are otherwise permitted under the Indenture and under which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is lessee.

"Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, unincorporated organization, limited liability company, trust or joint venture, or a governmental agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Preferred Stock" of any Person means any Capital Stock of such Person that has preferential rights to any other Capital Stock of such Person with respect to dividends or redemptions or upon liquidation.

"Purchase Money Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of installation, construction or improvement of any property and any Refinancing thereof.

"Qualified Capital Stock" means any Capital Stock that is not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Reference Date" has the meaning set forth under "--Certain Covenants-- Limitation on Restricted Payments."

"Refinance" means, in respect of any security or Indebtedness, to refinance, extend, renew, refund, repay, prepay, redeem, defease or retire, or to issue a security or Indebtedness in exchange or replacement for, such security or Indebtedness in whole or in part. "Refinanced" and "Refinancing" shall have correlative meanings.

"Refinancing Indebtedness" means any Refinancing by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness incurred in accordance with the covenant described under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness" (other than pursuant to clause (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xiii) or (xiv) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness), in each case that does not (1) result in an increase in the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness of such Person as of the date of such proposed Refinancing (plus the amount of any premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing such Indebtedness and plus the amount of reasonable expenses incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Refinancing) or (2) create Indebtedness with (A) a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is less than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being Refinanced or (B) a final maturity earlier than the final maturity of the Indebtedness being Refinanced; provided that (x) if such Indebtedness being Refinanced is Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, then such Refinancing Indebtedness shall be Indebtedness solely of the Company and/or a Subsidiary Guarantor and (y) if such Indebtedness being Refinanced is subordinate or junior to the Notes, then such Refinancing Indebtedness shall be subordinate to the Notes at least to the same extent and in the same manner as the Indebtedness being Refinanced.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement dated December 17, 1997 among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company that has not been designated by the Board of Directors of the Company, by a Board Resolution delivered to the Trustee, as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to and in compliance with the covenant described under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries." Any such Designation may be revoked by a Board Resolution of the Company delivered to the Trustee, subject to the provisions of such covenant.

"Revocation" has the meaning set forth under "--Certain Covenants-- Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries."

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" means any direct or indirect arrangement with any Person or to which any such Person is a party, providing for the leasing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of any property, whether owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary at the Issue Date or later acquired, which has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to such Person or to any other Person from whom funds have been or are to be advanced by such Person on the security of such Property.

"Significant Subsidiary" shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act.

"Subsidiary", with respect to any Person, means (i) any corporation of which the outstanding Capital Stock having at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors under ordinary circumstances shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or (ii) any other Person of which at least a majority of the voting interest under ordinary circumstances is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" means (i) each of The Plains Company, a Pennsylvania corporation, Mountainview Thoroughbred Racing Association, a Pennsylvania corporation, Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Speedway, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Holding Company, a Delaware Corporation, Penn National Gaming of West Virginia, Inc., a West Virginia corporation, Sterling Aviation Inc., a Delaware corporation, Pocono Downs, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Northeast Concessions, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, The Downs Off-Track Wagering, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, The Downs Racing, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Gaming of Indiana, Inc., a Delaware corporation, PNGI Pocono, Inc., a Delaware Corporation and Tennessee Downs, Inc., a Tennessee corporation, and (ii) each of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that in the future executes a supplemental indenture in which such Restricted Subsidiary agrees to be bound by the terms of the Indenture as a Subsidiary Guarantor; provided that any Person constituting a Subsidiary Guarantor as described above shall cease to constitute a Subsidiary Guarantor when its respective Guarantee is released in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company designated as such pursuant to and in compliance with the covenant described under "--Certain Covenants--Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries." Any such designation may be revoked by a Board Resolution of the Company delivered to the Trustee, subject to the provisions of such covenant.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing (a) the then outstanding aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness into (b) the sum of the total of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payment of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) which will elapse between such date and the making of such payment.

"Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary of which all the outstanding voting securities (other than in the case of a foreign Restricted Subsidiary, directors' qualifying shares or an immaterial amount of shares required to be owned by other Persons pursuant to applicable law) are owned by the Company or another Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary.

#### BOOK-ENTRY; DELIVERY AND FORM

Except as described in the next paragraph, the Exchange Notes and the related Guarantees initially will be represented by one or more permanent global certificates in definitive, fully registered form (the "Global Exchange Notes"). The Global Exchange Notes will be deposited on the Issue Date with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") and registered in the name of a nominee of DTC.

Notes (i) originally purchased by or transferred to "foreign purchasers" (as defined in "Transfer Restrictions") or (ii) held by QIBs or Accredited Investors who are not QIBs who elect to take physical delivery of their certificates instead of holding their interests through the Global Notes (and which are thus ineligible to trade through DTC) (collectively referred to herein as the "Non-Global Purchasers") will be issued in registered form (the "Certificated Security"). Upon the transfer to a QIB of any Certificated Security initially issued to a Non-Global Purchaser, such Certificated Security will, unless the transferee requests otherwise or the Global Note has previously been exchanged in whole for Certificated Securities, be exchanged for an interest in the Global Note. For a description of the restrictions on the transfer of Certificated Securities and any interest in the Global Notes, see "Transfer Restrictions."

The Global Exchange Notes. The Company expects that pursuant to procedures established by DTC (i) upon the issuance of the Global Exchange Notes, DTC or its custodian will credit, on its internal system, the principal amount of Notes of the individual beneficial interests represented by such Global Exchange Notes to the respective accounts of persons who have accounts with such depository and (ii) ownership of beneficial interests in the Global Exchange Notes will be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee (with respect to interests of participants) and the records of participants (with respect to interests of persons other than participants). Such accounts initially will be designated by or on behalf of the Initial Purchasers and ownership of beneficial interests in the Global Exchange Notes will be limited to persons who have accounts with DTC ("participants") or persons who hold interests through participants. QIBs and Accredited Investors may hold their interests in the Global Exchange Notes directly through DTC if they are participants in such system, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such system.

So long as DTC, or its nominee, is the registered owner or holder of the Notes, DTC or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by such Global Exchange Notes for all purposes under the



Indenture. No beneficial owner of an interest in the Global Exchange Notes will be able to transfer that interest except in accordance with DTC's procedures, in addition to those provided for under the Indenture with respect to the Notes.

Payments of the principal of, premium (if any), interest (including Additional Interest) on, the Global Exchange Notes will be made to DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner thereof. None of the Company, the Trustee or any Paying Agent will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Global Exchange Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interest.

The Company expects that DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any payment of principal, premium, if any, interest (including Additional Interest) on the Global Exchange Notes, will credit participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of the Global Exchange Notes as shown on the records of DTC or its nominee. The Company also expects that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in the Global Exchange Notes held through such participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practice, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers registered in the names of nominees for such customers. Such payments will be the responsibility of such participants.

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected in the ordinary way through DTC's same-day funds system in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled in same day funds. If a holder requires physical delivery of a Certificated Security for any reason, including to sell Exchange Notes to persons in states which require physical delivery of the Exchange Notes, or to pledge such securities, such holder must transfer its interest in the Global Exchange Note, in accordance with the normal procedures of DTC and with the procedures set forth in the Indenture.

DTC has advised the Company that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of Exchange Notes (including the presentation of Notes for exchange as described below) only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account the DTC interests in the Global Notes are credited and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of Exchange Notes as to which such participant or participants has or have given such direction. However, if there is an Event of Default under the Indenture, DTC will exchange the Global Exchange Notes for Certificated Securities, which it will distribute to its participants and which will be legended as set forth under the heading "Transfer Restrictions."

DTC has advised the Company as follows: DTC is a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code and a "Clearing Agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of its participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of certificates. Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Indirect access to the DTC system is available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly ("indirect participants").

Although DTC has agreed to the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Exchange Notes among participants of DTC, it is under no obligation to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued at any time. Neither the Company nor the Trustee will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

Certificated Securities. If DTC is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as a depository for the Global Exchange Notes and a successor depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days, Certificated Securities will be issued in exchange for the Global Exchange Note.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each broker-dealer that holds Old Notes that were acquired for its own account as a result of market-making or other trading (other than Old Notes acquired directly from the Company), may exchange Old Notes for Exchange Notes in the Exchange Offer. However, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of such term under the Securities Act and must, therefore, acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of Exchange Notes received in the

Exchange Offer. This prospectus delivery requirement may be satisfied by the delivery by such broker-dealer of this Prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time. The Company has agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the consummation of the Exchange Offer, it will make this Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such sale. The Company will not receive any proceeds from any sales of Exchange Notes by broker-dealers. Any resales of Exchange Notes by broker-dealers may be made directly to a purchaser or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer and/or the purchasers of any such Exchange Notes. Any broker-dealer that resells Exchange Notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the Exchange Offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such Exchange Notes may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit on such resales of Exchange Notes and any commissions or concessions received by such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The Company has agreed to pay all expenses incident to the Exchange Offer other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify Holders (including broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

#### INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The Company incorporates herein by reference, the following documents filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act:

- (a) The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1996, and the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 1997, June 30, 1997 and September 30, 1997;
- (b) The description of the Company's Common Stock contained in the Company's Form 8-A filed by the Company to register such securities under the Exchange Act, including all amendments and reports filed for the purpose of updating such description prior to the termination of the Exchange Offer;
- (c) The information under the caption entitled "Certain Transactions" contained within the Company's Proxy Statement dated March 28, 1997, relating to its 1997 Annual Meeting of Stockholders;
- (d) The Company's Current Reports on Form 8-K/A dated March 25, 1997 and February 6, 1997 and Current Reports on Form 8-K dated January 30, 1997 and January 21, 1997 (concerning acquisition and reorganization plans); and
- (e) All documents and reports subsequently filed by the Company pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this Prospectus and prior to termination of the Exchange Offer, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of filing such documents or reports.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded, except as so modified or superseded, shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Prospectus.

The Company will provide without charge to each person to whom a copy of this Prospectus has been delivered, on the oral or written request of such person, a copy of any and all the documents incorporated herein by reference, other than exhibits to such documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into such documents. Requests for such copies should be directed to: Robert S. Ippolito, Chief Financial Officer, Wyomissing Professional Center, 825 Berkshire Boulevard, Suite 200, Wyomissing, PA 19610, (610) 373-2400.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters with respect to the Exchange Notes offered hereby will be passed upon for the Company by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

#### EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and for each of the three years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 included in this Prospectus have been audited by BDO Seidman, LLP, independent certified

public accountants, to the extent and for the periods set forth in their report included herein, and are included herein in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

PAGE  
----

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants.....	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets.....	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Income.....	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity.....	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.....	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.....	F-7

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Penn National Gaming, Inc.  
and Subsidiaries  
Wyomissing, Pennsylvania

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Penn National Gaming, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the related consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material aspects, the financial position of Penn National Gaming, Inc. and Subsidiaries at December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996 in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

BDO SEIDMAN, LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania  
February 25, 1997

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE DATA)

See accompanying summary of significant accounting policies and notes to consolidated financial statements.

	DECEMBER 31,		SEPTEMBER 30,
	1995	1996	1997
			(UNAUDITED)
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 7,514	\$ 5,634	\$ 3,951
Accounts receivable .....	1,618	4,293	3,160
Prepaid expenses and other current assets .....	600	1,552	2,857
Deferred income taxes .....	104	90	58
Total current assets .....	9,836	11,569	10,026
Property, plant and equipment, at cost			
Land and improvements .....	3,336	15,728	18,736
Building and improvements .....	8,651	30,484	63,570
Furniture, fixtures and equipment .....	4,696	8,937	14,445
Transportation equipment .....	309	366	505
Leasehold improvements .....	4,363	6,680	6,727
Leased equipment under capitalized lease .....	824	1,626	824
Construction in progress .....	255	2,926	4,332
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization .....	22,434	66,747	109,139
Net property and equipment .....	15,706	58,718	99,026
Other assets			
Excess of cost over fair market value of net assets acquired (net of accumulated amortization of \$713, \$811 and \$1,237, respectively) .....	1,898	21,885	23,532
Prepaid acquisition costs .....	--	1,764	--
Deferred financing costs .....	--	2,416	1,798
Miscellaneous .....	92	371	537
Total other assets .....	1,990	26,436	25,867
	\$ 27,532	\$ 96,723	\$134,919
	=====	=====	=====
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
Current liabilities			
Current maturities of long-term debt and capital lease obligations .....	\$ 250	\$ 1,563	\$ 6,009
Accounts payable .....	1,395	5,066	8,718
Purses due horsemen .....	1,293	1,421	587
Uncashed pari-mutuel tickets .....	704	1,336	1,202

Accrued expenses .....	702	1,880	2,070
Customer deposits .....	315	420	662
Income taxes .....	797	--	636
Taxes, other than income taxes .....	246	392	548
	-----	-----	-----
Total current liabilities .....	5,702	12,078	20,432
	-----	-----	-----

Long-term liabilities			
Long-term debt and capital lease obligations, net of current maturities .....	140	45,954	47,851
Deferred income taxes .....	888	10,810	10,982
	-----	-----	-----
Total long-term liabilities .....	1,028	56,764	58,833
	-----	-----	-----
Commitments and contingencies			
Shareholders' equity			
Preferred stock, \$.01 par value: authorized 1,000,000 shares; issued none .....	--	--	--
Common stock, \$.01 par value: authorized 20,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding 12,945,000, 13,355,290 and 15,129,470, respectively .....	43	134	151
Additional paid-in capital .....	12,821	14,299	38,072

See accompanying summary of significant accounting policies and notes to consolidated financial statements.



	DECEMBER 31, -----		SEPTEMBER 30, 1997 ----- (UNAUDITED)
	1995 -----	1996 -----	
Retained earnings .....	7,938	13,448	17,503
Treasury stock, 4,320 shares of common stock at cost .....	--	--	(72)
	-----	-----	-----
Total shareholders' equity .....	20,802	27,881	55,654
	-----	-----	-----
	\$ 27,532	\$ 96,723	\$ 134,919
	=====	=====	=====

See accompanying summary of significant accounting policies and notes to consolidated financial statements.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME  
(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AND SHARE DATA)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
	(UNAUDITED)				
Revenues					
Pari-mutuel revenues					
Live races .....	\$ 23,428	\$ 21,376	\$ 18,727	\$ 14,495	\$ 18,234
Import simulcasting .....	16,968	27,254	32,992	23,596	46,766
Export simulcasting .....	1,187	2,142	3,347	2,479	5,701
Gaming revenue .....	--	--	--	--	909
Admissions, programs and other racing revenues .....	2,563	3,704	4,379	3,403	4,388
Concession revenues .....	1,885	3,200	3,389	2,501	5,570
Total revenues .....	46,031	57,676	62,834	46,474	81,568
Operating expenses					
Purses, stakes and trophies .....	10,674	12,091	12,874	9,744	16,550
Direct salaries, payroll taxes and employee benefits .....	6,707	7,699	8,669	6,211	12,034
Simulcast expenses .....	8,892	9,084	9,215	6,920	9,836
Pari-mutuel taxes .....	4,054	4,963	5,356	3,954	6,917
Lottery taxes and administration .....	--	--	--	--	298
Other direct meeting expenses .....	6,375	8,214	9,583	6,932	12,878
Off-track wagering concession expenses .....	1,231	2,221	2,451	1,766	4,283
Management fees paid to related party .....	345	--	--	--	--
Other operating expenses .....	3,329	5,149	5,226	3,710	8,303
Total operating expenses .....	41,607	49,421	53,374	39,237	71,099
Income from operations .....	4,424	8,255	9,460	7,237	10,469
Other income (expenses)					
Interest (expense) .....	(465)	(71)	(506)	(44)	(2,652)
Interest income .....	125	269	350	229	296
Site development (expenses) .....	--	--	--	--	(599)
Other .....	15	10	--	--	17
Total other income (expense) .....	(325)	208	(156)	185	(2,938)
Income before income taxes and extraordinary item .....	4,099	8,463	9,304	7,422	7,531
Taxes on income .....	1,381	3,467	3,794	3,016	3,093

Income before extraordinary item .....	2,718	4,996	5,510	4,406	4,438
Extraordinary item					
Loss on early extinguishment of debt, net of income taxes of \$83 and \$259, respectively .....	115	--	--	--	383
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net income .....	\$ 2,603	\$ 4,996	\$ 5,510	\$ 4,406	\$ 4,055
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====
Net income per share before extraordinary item .....		\$ 0.38	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.29
		=====	=====	=====	=====
Net income per share .....		\$ 0.38	\$ 0.39	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.26
		=====	=====	=====	=====
Supplemental pro forma Historical net income before taxes on income .....	4,099				
Supplemental pro forma adjustments .....	625				
	-----				
Supplemental pro forma income before taxes on income .....	4,724				
Supplemental pro forma taxes on income .....	2,000				
	-----				
Supplemental pro forma net income .....	\$ 2,724				
	-----				
Supplemental pro forma net income per share .....	\$ .22				
	=====				
Weighted average common shares outstanding .....	12,663,000	13,104,000	14,020,000	13,754,000	15,400,000
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

See accompanying summary of significant accounting policies and notes to consolidated financial statements.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE DATA)

	COMMON STOCK		TREASURY STOCK		ADDITIONAL		TOTAL
	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT	PAID-IN CAPITAL	RETAINED EARNINGS	
Balance, January 1, 1994 .....	8,400,000	\$ 28	--	\$ --	\$ 2	\$ 3,388	\$ 3,418
Deferred income taxes of S corporations and partnerships .....	--	--	--	--	(302)	--	(302)
Distributions to shareholders .....	--	--	--	--	--	(3,049)	(3,049)
Issuance of common stock .....	4,500,000	15	--	--	12,942	--	12,957
Net income for the year ended December 31, 1994 .....	--	--	--	--	--	2,603	2,603
Balance, December 31, 1994 .....	12,900,000	43	--	--	12,642	2,942	15,627
Issuance of common stock .....	45,000	--	--	--	179	--	179
Net income for the year ended December 31, 1995 .....	--	--	--	--	--	4,996	4,996
Balance, December 31, 1995 .....	12,945,000	43	--	--	12,821	7,938	20,802
Issuance of common stock .....	410,290	4	--	--	1,565	--	1,569
Stock splits .....	--	87	--	--	(87)	--	--
Net income for the year ended December 31, 1996 .....	--	--	--	--	--	5,510	5,510
Balance, December 31, 1996 .....	13,355,290	134	--	--	14,299	13,448	27,881
Issuance of common stock (unaudited) .....	1,774,180	17	--	--	23,200	--	23,217
Purchase of treasury stock at cost (unaudited) .....	--	--	4,320	(72)	--	--	(72)
Tax benefit related to stock options exercised (unaudited) .....	--	--	--	--	573	--	573
Net income for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 (unaudited) .....	--	--	--	--	--	4,055	4,055
Balance, September 30, 1997 (unaudited) .....	15,129,470	\$ 151	4,320	\$ (72)	\$ 38,072	\$ 17,503	\$ 55,654

See accompanying summary of significant accounting policies and notes to consolidated financial statements.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(IN THOUSANDS)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
				(UNAUDITED)	
Cash flows from operating activities					
Net income .....	\$ 2,603	\$ 4,996	\$ 5,510	\$ 4,406	\$ 4,055
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities					
Depreciation and amortization .....	699	881	1,433	911	2,701
Extraordinary loss related to early extinguishment of debt, before income tax benefit .....	198	--	--	--	642
Deferred income taxes .....	493	20	228	144	204
Decrease (increase) in:					
Accounts receivable .....	(309)	(362)	(1,870)	(350)	1,133
Prepaid expenses and other current assets .....	(60)	(158)	871	(732)	(1,305)
Miscellaneous other assets .....	(56)	5	(255)	(197)	(166)
Increase (decrease) in:					
Accounts payable .....	(228)	(15)	1,288	473	3,652
Purses due horsemen .....	85	297	(248)	36	(834)
Uncashed pari-mutuel tickets .....	(12)	184	632	(88)	(134)
Accrued expenses .....	196	(376)	1,092	(85)	190
Customer deposits .....	(10)	16	105	200	242
Taxes other than income taxes .....	(147)	239	146	81	156
Income taxes .....	607	190	(985)	(324)	636
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net cash provided by operating activities .....	4,059	5,917	7,947	4,475	11,172
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Cash flows from investing activities					
Expenditures for property and equipment .....	(2,852)	(3,958)	(6,995)	(4,784)	(26,392)
Decrease in advances to related parties .....	3,688	--	--	--	--
(Increase) in prepaid acquisition costs .....	--	--	(1,514)	(3,001)	(310)
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired .....	--	--	(47,320)	--	(16,000)
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities .....	836	(3,958)	(55,829)	(7,785)	(42,702)
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Cash flows from financing activities					
Proceeds from sale of common stock .....	12,957	179	1,569	1,486	23,145
Tax benefit related to stock option exercise .....	--	--	--	--	573
Principal payments on notes payable, banks .....	(1,289)	--	--	--	--
Proceeds from notes payable, related party .....	178	--	--	--	--
Principal payments on notes payable, related party .....	(361)	--	--	--	--
Proceeds of long-term debt .....	800	--	47,000	--	25,667
Principal payments on long-term debt and capitalized lease obligations .....	(9,433)	(126)	(123)	(88)	(19,324)

Increase in unamortized financing cost .....	(182)	--	(2,444)	--	(214)
Distributions to shareholders .....	(3,049)	--	--	--	--
(Decrease) in advances from related parties .....	(16)	--	--	--	--
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities .....	(395)	53	46,002	1,398	29,847
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Net increase (decrease) in cash .....	4,500	2,012	(1,880)	(1,912)	(1,683)
Cash, at beginning of period .....	1,002	5,502	7,514	7,514	5,634
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Cash, at end of period .....	\$ 5,502	\$ 7,514	\$ 5,634	\$ 5,602	\$ 3,951
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

See accompanying summary of significant accounting policies and notes to consolidated financial statements.

## 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:

### PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION AND RECAPITALIZATION

The consolidated financial statements include the following entities of Penn National Gaming, Inc. (collectively, the "Company") prior to the Recapitalization, as described below, and which were affiliated through common ownership and control.

Mountainview Thoroughbred Racing Association ("Mountainview")  
Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc. ("Turf Club")  
PNRC Reading, Inc. (An S corporation)  
PNRC Chambersburg, Inc. (An S corporation)  
PNRC Limited Partnership  
Carlino Family Partnership  
Penn National Gaming, Inc., formerly called PNRC Corp. (An S corporation)

The consolidated financial statements for the periods prior to the Recapitalization have been prepared as if the entities had operated as a single consolidated group assuming that the Recapitalization had taken place. After the Recapitalization, the consolidated financial statements include Penn National Gaming, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as the "Company"). All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

### RECAPITALIZATION

The Company completed an initial public offering on May 25, 1994 by selling 4,500,000 shares of its common stock.

On April 11, 1994, the Company entered into an agreement and plan of Recapitalization, pursuant to which, on May 24, 1994: (1) Penn National Gaming, Inc. ("Parent") acquired all of the outstanding stock of Mountainview, Turf Club, PNRC Reading, Inc. and PNRC Chambersburg, Inc., (2) Penn National Gaming, Inc. acquired the limited partners' interests in PNRC Limited Partnership and all of the partnership interests in Carlino Family Partnership, and these partnerships were liquidated into the Company. In exchange for the stock and assets acquired in the transactions, the Company issued 8,400,000 shares of its common stock. Pursuant to the Recapitalization, Turf Club, Mountainview, PNRC Reading, Inc. and PNRC Chambersburg, Inc. became wholly-owned subsidiaries of the Parent. Subsequent to the Recapitalization, the Company merged PNRC Reading, Inc. and PNRC Chambersburg, Inc. into Mountainview in accordance with a statutory merger, leaving Turf Club and Mountainview as the only subsidiaries of the Company.

The transaction was treated similar to a pooling of interests and the exchange of stock and partnership interests was a tax-free exchange.

### DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

The Company, which began operations in 1972, provides pari-mutuel wagering opportunities on both live and simulcast thoroughbred and harness horse races at two racetracks and seven off-track wagering facilities ("OTWs") located principally in Eastern and Central Pennsylvania and pari-mutuel wagering opportunities and video gaming machines at Charles Town Races, the Company's Charles Town, West Virginia thoroughbred race track. Prior to the consummation of the acquisition of Pocono Downs (see Note 2) and Charles Town Races (see Note 2), the Company owned and operated Penn National Race Course located outside Harrisburg, Pennsylvania ("Penn National"), and four OTWs in Chambersburg, Lancaster, Reading and York, Pennsylvania. On November 27, 1996, the Company consummated the acquisition of Pocono Downs (the "Pocono Downs Acquisition"), and as a result acquired Pocono Downs Racetrack, located outside Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania ("Pocono Downs"), and OTWs in Allentown and Erie, Pennsylvania.

On January 15, 1997, a joint venture, in which the Company holds an 89% interest, acquired substantially all of the assets relating to Charles Town Races, a thoroughbred racing facility in Jefferson County, West Virginia (the "Charles Town Acquisition") (see Note 2).

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: -- (CONTINUED)

The Company refurbished and reopened the Charles Town facility as an entertainment complex featuring live racing, dining, simulcast wagering and, effective September 1997, Gaming Machines.

At each of its three racetracks, the Company conducts pari-mutuel wagering on thoroughbred and harness races from the Company's racetracks and simulcasts from other racetracks. The Company also simulcasts its races for wagering at other racetracks and OTWs, including all Pennsylvania racetracks and OTWs and locations outside Pennsylvania. Wagering on Company races and races simulcast from other racetracks also occurs through the Company's telephone account betting network.

GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

The following is a listing of terminology used throughout the financial statements:

The Company's Racetracks -- Penn National in Grantville, Pennsylvania and Pocono Downs near Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania (see Note 2).

Gaming Machines -- Video lottery terminal gaming machines.

OTW -- Off-track wagering location.

Pari-mutuel wagering -- All wagering at Penn National's racetracks, at Penn National's OTWs and all wagering on Penn National's races at other racetracks and their OTWs.

Telebet -- Telephone account wagering.

Totalisator Services -- Computer services provided to Penn National by Autotote Enterprises, Inc. for processing pari-mutuel betting odds and wagering proceeds.

Pari-mutuel Revenues:

Live Races -- The Company's share of pari-mutuel wagering on live races within Pennsylvania and West Virginia and certain stakes races from racetracks outside of Pennsylvania and West Virginia after payment of the amount returned as winning wagers.

Import Simulcasting -- Penn National's share of wagering at Penn National racetrack, at the Company's OTWs and by Telebet on full cards of races simulcast from other racetracks.

Export Simulcasting -- Penn National's share of wagering at out-of-state locations on Penn National races. A summary of pari-mutuel wagering for the periods indicated is as follows:

	DECEMBER 31,			NINE MONTHS ENDED	
	-----			SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	(IN THOUSANDS)				
Pari-mutuel wagering on the Company's live races .....	\$111,248	\$102,145	\$ 89,327	\$ 69,200	\$ 99,971
Pari-mutuel wagering on simulcasting					
Import simulcasting from other racetracks .....	93,461	142,499	170,814	122,960	228,352
Export simulcasting to out of Pennsylvania wagering facilities .....	40,337	72,252	112,871	84,228	132,347
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	133,798	214,751	283,685	207,188	360,699
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total pari-mutuel wagering .....	\$245,046	\$316,896	\$373,012	\$276,388	\$460,670
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====



PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES: -- (CONTINUED)

RACING MEET

The Penn National Race Course racing seasons for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 totaled 219, 204 and 206 live race days, respectively. The Penn National Race Course racing seasons for the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 totaled 154 and 160 live race days, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 1997, the Pocono Downs and Charles Town Races racing seasons totaled 97 and 94 live race days, respectively.

DEPRECIATION AND AMORTIZATION

Depreciation of property and equipment and amortization of leasehold improvements are computed by the straight-line method at rates adequate to allocate the cost of applicable assets over their estimated useful lives. Depreciation and amortization for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 amounted to \$612,000, \$814,000 and \$1,301,000, respectively. Depreciation and amortization for the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 amounted to \$861,000 and \$2,080,000, respectively.

The excess of cost over fair value of net assets acquired is being amortized on the straight-line method over a forty year period. Amortization expense for 1994, 1995 and 1996 amounted to \$67,000, \$67,000 and \$98,000, respectively. Amortization expense for the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 amounted to \$50,250 and \$426,000, respectively. The Company evaluates the recoverability of the goodwill quarterly, or more frequently whenever events and circumstances warrant revised estimates, and considers whether the goodwill should be completely or partially written off or the amortization period accelerated.

The Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 121 ("SFAS 121") "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of " during the year ended December 31, 1995. SFAS 121 establishes accounting standards for the impairment of long-lived assets, certain identifiable intangibles and goodwill related to those assets to be held and used and for long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangibles to be disposed of. The Company reviews the carrying values of its long-lived and identifiable intangible assets for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable based on undiscounted estimated future operating cash flows. As of September 30, 1997, the Company has determined that no impairment has occurred.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:--(CONTINUED)

INCOME TAXES

Prior to the Recapitalization, certain entities included within these financial statements were partnerships and "S" corporations. Therefore, no provision had been made for income taxes since such taxes, if any, were the liabilities of the individual partners and shareholders.

The Company has adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes" ("SFAS 109"). SFAS 109 requires a company to recognize deferred tax liabilities and assets for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in a company's financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax liabilities and assets are determined based on the difference between the financial statement carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the differences are expected to reverse.

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

The Company considers all cash balances and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

NET INCOME PER COMMON SHARE

Net income and supplemental pro forma net income per share are calculated by dividing net income or supplemental pro forma net income by the weighted average number of common stock outstanding (see Note 8) adjusted by the dilutive effect of common stock equivalents, which consist of stock options (using the treasury stock method) and warrants. All net income per share calculations reflect all stock splits (see Note 10).

DEFERRED FINANCING COSTS

Deferred financing costs, which were incurred by the Company in connection with the new credit facility (see Note 3), are charged to operations as additional interest expense over the life of the underlying indebtedness using the interest method adjusted to give effect to any early repayments.

CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist of cash equivalents and accounts receivable.

The Company's policy is to limit the amount of credit exposure to any one financial institution and place investments with financial institutions evaluated as being creditworthy, or in short-term (less than seven days) money market and tax free bond funds which are exposed to minimal interest rate and credit risk. At December 31, 1995 and 1996 and September 30, 1997, the Company had bank deposits which exceeded federally insured limits by approximately \$248,000, \$499,000 and \$898,000, respectively, and money market and tax free bond funds of approximately \$6,400,000, \$2,553,000 and \$663,000, respectively. Concentration of credit risk, with respect to accounts receivable, is limited due to the Company's credit evaluation process. The Company does not require collateral from its customers. The Company's receivables consist principally of amounts due from other racetracks and OTWs. Historically, the Company has not incurred any significant credit related losses.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES:--(CONTINUED)

FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

As of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and September 30, 1997, the following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instruments for which it is practical to estimate:

Cash and Cash Equivalents: The carrying amount approximates the fair value due to the short maturity of the cash equivalents.

Long-Term Debt and Capital Lease Obligations: The fair value of the Company's long-term debt and capital lease obligations is estimated based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or on the current rates offered to the Company for debt of the same remaining maturities. The carrying amount approximates fair value since the Company's interest rates approximate current interest rates.

PREPAID ACQUISITION COSTS

Prepaid acquisition costs, which were incurred by the Company substantially in connection with the Charles Town Acquisition (see Note 2), are included in the purchase price of the Charles Town Acquisition and allocated to the appropriate assets.

USE OF ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

2. ACQUISITIONS:

POCONO DOWNS ACQUISITION

On November 27, 1996, the Company purchased all of the capital stock of The Plains Company and the limited partnership interests in The Plains Company's affiliated entities (together, "Pocono Downs") for an aggregate purchase price of \$48.2 million plus acquisition-related fees and expenses of \$730,000. Pocono Downs conducts live harness racing at the harness racetrack located outside Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania, export simulcasting of Pocono Downs races to locations throughout the United States, pari-mutuel wagering at Pocono Downs and at OTWs in Allentown and Erie, Pennsylvania on Pocono Downs races and on import simulcast races from other racetracks, and telephone account wagering on live and import simulcast races.

The Pocono Downs Acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting. Accordingly, a portion of the purchase price was allocated to the net assets acquired based on their estimated fair values. In accordance with SFAS 109, the Company recorded an additional increase to goodwill of approximately \$9.7 million and a corresponding increase to a deferred tax liability, representing the difference between the financial and tax bases of certain assets acquired.

The results of operations of Pocono Downs have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements since the effective date of the acquisition. The balance of the purchase price was

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS-- (CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

2. ACQUISITIONS:--(CONTINUED)

recorded as cost over net assets acquired as goodwill, approximately \$10.4 million, and is being amortized over forty years on a straight-line basis. The Company used its Old Credit Facility (see Note 3) and cash of Pocono Downs to fund the acquisition.

The following unaudited pro forma financial information for the Company gives effect to the Pocono Downs Acquisition as if it had taken place at the beginning of the fiscal year for each of the periods presented:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	1995	1996
	----	----
	(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)	
Revenues.....	\$91,530	\$93,849
Net income.....	6,546	6,306
Net income per share.....	.50	.45
Shares used in computation.....	13,104	14,020

The pro forma consolidated results do not purport to be indicative of results that would have occurred had the acquisition been in effect for the periods presented, nor do they purport to be indicative of the results that will be obtained in the future.

In addition, pursuant to the terms of the purchase agreement, the Company will be required to pay the sellers of Pocono Downs an additional \$10 million if, within five years after the consummation of the Pocono Downs Acquisition, Pennsylvania authorizes any additional form of gaming in which the Company may participate. The \$10 million payment would be payable in annual installments of \$2 million for five years, beginning on the date that the Company first offers such additional form of gaming.

CHARLES TOWN ACQUISITION

On February 26, 1996, the Company entered into a joint venture agreement (the "Charles Town Joint Venture") with Bryant Development Company ("Bryant"), the holder of an option to purchase substantially all of the assets of Charles Town Racing Limited Partnership and Charles Town Races, Inc. (together, "Charles Town") relating to the Charles Town Race Track and Shenandoah Downs (together, the "Charles Town Entertainment Complex") in Jefferson County, West Virginia. In connection with the Charles Town Joint Venture agreement, Bryant assigned the option to the Charles Town Joint Venture. In November 1996, the Charles Town Joint Venture and Charles Town entered into an amended and restated option agreement. On November 5, 1996, Jefferson County, West Virginia approved a referendum permitting installation of gaming machines at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. On January 15, 1997 the Charles Town Joint Venture acquired substantially all of the assets of Charles Town for approximately \$16.0 million plus acquisition-related fees and expenses of approximately \$2.1 million.

Pursuant to the original operating agreement governing the Charles Town Joint Venture, the Company held an 80% ownership interest in the Charles Town Joint Venture and was obligated to contribute 80% of the purchase price of the Charles Town Acquisition and 80% of the cost of refurbishing the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. In consideration of the fact that the Company contributed 100% of the purchase price of the Charles Town Acquisition and 100% of the cost of refurbishing the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, the Company amended its operating agreement

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

2. ACQUISITIONS:--(CONTINUED)

with Bryant to, among other things, increase the Company's ownership interest in the Charles Town Joint Venture to 89% and decrease Bryant's interest to 11%. In addition, the amendment provided that the entire amount the Company has contributed, and will contribute, to the Charles Town Joint Venture for the acquisition and refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex would be treated, as between the parties, as a loan to the Charles Town Joint Venture from the Company. Accordingly, prior to the distribution of any profits pursuant to the Charles Town Joint Venture, the Company must be repaid in full all such contributions or loans, plus accrued interest, which as of September 30, 1997, equaled \$38.2 million.

The Charles Town Joint Venture acquired its option to purchase the Charles Town Entertainment Complex from Bryant; Bryant, in turn, acquired the option from Showboat Operating Company ("Showboat"). Showboat has retained an option (the "Showboat Option") to operate any casino at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex in return for a management fee (to be negotiated at the time, based on rates payable for similar properties) and a right of first refusal to purchase or lease the site of any casino at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex proposed to be leased or sold and to purchase any interest proposed to be sold in any such casino on the same terms offered by a third party or otherwise negotiated with the Charles Town Joint Venture. The rights retained by Showboat under the Showboat Option extend for a period of five years from November 6, 1996, the date that the Charles Town Joint Venture exercised its option to purchase the Charles Town Races, and expires thereafter unless legislation to permit casino gaming at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex has been adopted prior to the end of the five-year period. If such legislation has been adopted prior to such time, then the rights of Showboat continue for a reasonable time (not less than 24 months) to permit completion of negotiations.

While the express terms of the Showboat Option do not specify what activities at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex would constitute operation of a casino, Showboat has agreed that the installation and operation of video lottery terminals (like the Gaming Machines the Company has installed and will continue to install) at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex's racetrack would not trigger Showboat's right to exercise the Showboat Option. If West Virginia law were to permit casino gaming at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex and if Showboat were to exercise the Showboat Option, the Company would be required to pay a management fee to Showboat for the operation of the casino.

The Charles Town Joint Venture refurbished and reopened the Charles Town Entertainment Complex as an entertainment complex that features live racing, dining, simulcast wagering and, effective September 1997, the installation of gaming machines. The cost of the refurbishment is approximately \$22.8 million inclusive of \$614,000 of capitalized interest and exclusive of the costs of the lease of gaming machines, as of September 30, 1997.

Effective June 4, 1996, the Charles Town Joint Venture entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Charles Town. The Loan and Security Agreement provided for a working capital line of credit in the amount of \$1,250,000 and a requisite reduction of the purchase price under the option, by \$1.60 for each dollar borrowed under that line. Upon consummation of the Charles Town Acquisition, Charles Town Races, Inc. repaid the loan. The parties agreed that \$936,000 of the amount borrowed was eligible for the \$1.60 purchase price reduction and are negotiating the applicability of the purchase price reduction to the remaining \$219,000 that was borrowed.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

2. ACQUISITIONS:--(CONTINUED)

The Charles Town Acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting. Accordingly, a portion of the purchase price was allocated to the net assets acquired based on their estimated fair values. The Company recorded an additional increase to goodwill of approximately \$2.1 million.

The results of operations of Charles Town have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements since January 15, 1997, the effective date of the acquisition. The balance of the purchase price was recorded as cost over net assets acquired as goodwill, approximately \$2.1 million, and is being amortized over forty years on a straight-line basis. The Company used its credit facility (see Note 3) and cash from operations to fund the acquisition.

3. LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS:

	DECEMBER 31, -----	1996	SEPTEMBER 30, -----	1997
	1995	-----		-----
	(IN THOUSANDS)			
Long-Term Debt				
Term loans payable to a bank group in quarterly installments with interest at 8.625% at December 31, 1996 and floating rates through 2001. The term loans are collateralized by substantially all of the Company's assets (see additional information below under Credit Facilities) .....	\$ --	\$47,000		\$53,500
Term Loan payable to a bank in monthly installments of \$3,434, including interest at 1% over bank's prime rate .....				
The note is due May 2002 and is uncollateralized .....	--	--		158
Notes payable to former minority stockholders of Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc. upon demand .....	132	130		128
Note payable to Bryant Development Co., Charles Town Joint Venture partner. The note was due April 1, 1998 and accrued interest at 8% per annum. The note was paid in April 1997 .....	--	250		--
Capital Lease Obligations .....	258	137		74
	-----	-----		-----
	390	47,517		53,860
Less current maturities .....	250	1,563		6,009
	-----	-----		-----
	\$ 140	\$45,954		\$47,851
	=====	=====		=====

CREDIT FACILITIES

At December 31, 1996 and September 30, 1997, the Company was contingently obligated under letters of credit with face amounts aggregating \$1,436,000 and \$1,803,700, respectively. These amounts consisted of \$1,336,000 and \$1,703,700, respectively, relating to the horsemen's account balances and \$100,000 for Pennsylvania pari-mutuel taxes in each period.

In November 1996, the Company entered into an agreement with a bank group which provides an aggregate of \$75 million of credit facilities ("Credit Facility"). Simultaneously with the closing of the Old Credit Facility, the Company repaid amounts outstanding under its previous facility and replaced it. The credit facilities consist of two term loan facilities of \$47 million and \$23 million (together, the "Term Loans") which were used for the Pocono Downs and Charles Town acquisitions,

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS-- (CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

3. LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS:-- (CONTINUED)

respectively, and which were used for a portion of the cost of refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex, and a revolving credit facility of \$5 million (together, the "Loans"). The credit facilities mature in November 2001. The Loans are secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company. The Old Credit Facility provides for certain covenants, including those of a financial nature.

Funding of the first \$47 million term loan took place on November 27, 1996 in conjunction with the Pocono Downs acquisition. On January 15, 1997, the Charles Town Acquisition was consummated and, in accordance with the terms of the Credit Facility, the second \$23 million term loan was made available for utilization by the Company. The Company borrowed \$16.5 million of the \$23 million term loan on January 15, 1997.

The \$5 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Facility") includes a \$2 million sublimit for standby letters of credit for periods of up to twelve months. Up to \$3 million of the Revolving Facility was made available on November 27, 1996. The remaining \$2 million was made available upon completion of the Charles Town Acquisition on January 15, 1997. On October 30, 1997, the Company increased its Revolving Facility with its banks to \$10.0 million.

At the Company's option, the Loans may be maintained from time to time as Base Rate Loans, which shall bear interest at the highest of: (1) 1/2 of 1% in excess of the federal reserve reported certificate of deposit rate, (2) the rate that the bank group announces from time to time as its prime lending rate and (3) 1/2 of 1% in excess of the federal funds rate plus an applicable margin of up to 2%. The Loans may also be maintained as Reserve Adjusted Eurodollar Loans, which bear interest at a rate tied to a eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin of up to 3%.

Mandatory repayments of the Term Loans and the Revolving Facility are required in an amount equal to a percentage of the net cash proceeds from any issuance or incurrence of equity or funded debt by the Company, that percentage to be dependent upon the then outstanding balances of the Term Loans and the Revolving Facility and the Company's leverage ratio; however, the Existing Credit Facility, as amended, permitted the Company to retain up to the first \$8 million of proceeds from an offering of the Company's equity securities. Mandatory repayments of varying percentages are also required in the event of either asset sales in excess of stipulated amounts or defined excess cash flow.

Commencing on December 31, 1997 according to the Existing Credit Facility, the Term Loans will amortize on a quarterly basis with payments thereunder to be split proportionately between the Term Loans in annual aggregate amounts as follows (assuming the Term Loans are fully drawn):

YEAR	AMOUNT (IN THOUSANDS)
1997.....	\$2,000
1998.....	8,000
1999.....	20,000
2000.....	20,000
2001.....	20,000

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS-- (CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

3. LONG-TERM DEBT AND CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATIONS:--(CONTINUED)

DEBT OFFERING

On December 12, 1997, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries (as guarantors) entered into a purchase agreement concerning the sale and issuance of \$80,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 10.625% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Offering"). The net proceeds of the Offering were used for repayment of existing indebtedness, for capital expenditures and for general corporate purposes. Pursuant to a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors have agreed (i) to file a registration statement (the "Exchange Offer Registration Statement") with respect to an offer to exchange the Old Notes (the "Exchange Offer") for senior notes of the Company, guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantors, with substantially identical terms to the Old Notes (the "Exchange Notes") (except that the Exchange Notes will not contain terms with respect to transfer restrictions) within 45 days after the Issue Date, (ii) to use their best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective under the Securities Act within 135 days after the Issue Date and (iii) upon the Exchange Offer Registration Statement being declared effective, to offer the Exchange Notes in exchange for surrender of the Old Notes. Interest on the notes will accrue from their date of original issuance (the "Issue Date") and will be payable semi-annually, commencing in 1998. The notes will be redeemable, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company in 2001 or thereafter at the redemption prices set forth in the Offering, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption.

Concurrent with the Offering, a new \$12 million revolving credit facility was established (the "Credit Facility").

The notes will be general unsecured senior obligations of the Company and will rank pari passu in right of payment to any existing and future unsubordinated indebtedness of the Company and senior in right of payment with all existing and future subordinated indebtedness of the Company. The notes will be unconditionally guaranteed (the "Guarantees") on a senior basis by certain of the Company's existing subsidiaries (the "Subsidiary Guarantors"). The Guarantees (as defined) will be general unsecured obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors and will rank pari passu in right of payment to any unsubordinated indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantors and will rank senior in right of payment to all other subordinated obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors. The notes are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all secured indebtedness of the Company, including indebtedness incurred under the Credit Facility.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments under capitalized leases and repayments of long-term debt, as of December 31, 1996:

DECEMBER 31, -----	CAPITALIZED LEASES -----	TERM LOANS AND NOTES PAYABLE -----	TOTAL -----
	(IN THOUSANDS)		
1997 .....	\$ 90	\$ 1,473	\$ 1,563
1998 .....	51	5,621	5,672
1999 .....	10	13,429	13,439
2000 .....	--	13,429	13,429
2001 .....	--	13,428	13,428
	-----	-----	-----
Total minimum payments .....	151	47,380	47,531
Less interest discount amount .....	14	--	14
	-----	-----	-----
Total present value of net minimum lease payments and total notes payable .....	137	47,380	47,517
Current portion .....	90	1,473	1,563
	-----	-----	-----
Total non-current portion .....	\$ 47	\$45,907	\$45,954
	=====	=====	=====

On February 18, 1997, the Company completed a secondary public offering of 1,725,000 shares of common stock and used \$19 million of the \$23 million proceeds therefrom to reduce the then outstanding Term Loan amounts (see Note 10).



PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

4. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS:

Management fees of \$345,000 were paid in 1994 to a related company.

In August 1994, the Company signed a consulting agreement with its former Chairman expiring in August 1999 at an annual payment of \$125,000.

5. CUSTOMER DEPOSITS:

Customer deposits represent amounts held by the Company for telephone wagering.

6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES:

The Company is liable for Totalisator Services and equipment under two five-year agreements expiring March 31, 1998. The agreements provide for annual payments based on a specified percentage of the total amount wagered at the Company's racetracks, with minimum annual payments of \$500,000.

The Company is also liable under numerous operating leases for automobiles, other equipment and buildings, which expire through 2004. Total rental expense under these agreements was \$636,000, \$672,000 and \$1,001,000 for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively. Total rental expense under these agreements was \$578,000 and \$594,000 for the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997, respectively.

The future lease commitments relating to non-cancelable operating leases as of December 31, 1996 are as follows:

(IN THOUSANDS)

	-----
1997.....	\$1,010
1998.....	886
1999.....	616
2000.....	615
2001.....	624
Thereafter.....	2,267
	-----
	\$6,018
	=====

On July 11, 1996, the Company opened its Lancaster OTW facility. The Company entered into a ten-year lease agreement for the 24,050 square feet Lancaster OTW facility. The Lancaster OTW lease provides for minimum annual lease payments of \$192,400 in years one through five and \$211,640 in years six through ten. The table presented above does not reflect this lease commitment.

On April 12, 1994, the Company entered into employment agreements with its Chairman and Chief Financial Officer at annual base salaries of \$225,000 and \$95,000, respectively. The agreements became effective June 1, 1994 and, as amended, terminate on June 30, 1999. Each agreement prohibits the employee from competing with the Company during its term and for one year thereafter, and requires a death benefit payment by the Company equal to 50% of the employee's annual salary in effect at the time of death.

On June 1, 1995, the Company entered into an employment agreement with its President and Chief Operating Officer at an annual base salary of \$210,000. The agreement terminates on June 12, 1998. The agreement prohibits the employee from competing with the Company during its term and for

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS-- (CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES:--(CONTINUED)

two years thereafter, and requires a death benefit payment by the Company equal to 50% of the employee's annual salary in effect at the time of his death.

Under an agreement between the Company and its former president, the former president received options to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock at \$3.33 per share expiring May 31, 2000.

Effective January 1, 1990, the Company adopted a profit sharing plan under the provisions of Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code covering all eligible employees who are not members of a bargaining unit. The Company's contributions are set at 50% of employees' elective salary deferrals which may be made up to a maximum of 6% of employee compensation. The Company made contributions to the plan of approximately \$60,000, \$70,000 and \$89,000 for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively. The Company made contributions to the plan of approximately \$64,000 and \$191,000 for the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997, respectively.

On December 11, 1996, GTECH Corporation ("GTECH") commenced an action in the United States District Court for the Northern District of West Virginia against Charles Town Races, the Company, Penn National Gaming of West Virginia, Inc. a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and Bryant. In June 1997, the Company and GTECH settled the action and the Charles Town Joint Venture, which is operated as PNGI Charles Town Gaming, LLC, an 89% subsidiary of the Company entered into an agreement (the "GTECH Agreement") with GTECH relating to the lease, installation and service of a video lottery system ("VLS") at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. The GTECH Agreement provides that GTECH will be the exclusive provider of VLS and related services, including video lottery terminals and slot machines, if any, at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex; provided, however, the Charles Town Joint Venture has retained management control over the VLS. The GTECH Agreement has a term of five years from the first date on which 400 Gaming Machines are installed, operational and generating net win (total of all cash inserted into, or game credits played on, a video lottery terminal minus the total value of all prizes paid). Pursuant to the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture has agreed to pay GTECH a fee which can range between 4% and 10% of Gaming Machine gross revenue. The Company generally is obligated to pay a lower percentage of Gaming Machine gross revenue to GTECH at higher levels of average win per day per machine and a higher percentage of Gaming Machine gross revenue at lower levels of average win per day per machine; provided, however, the Charles Town Joint Venture is obligated to pay GTECH the greater of the percentage fee described above or a minimum annual fee of \$4.3 million if more than 800 Gaming Machines are in operation at the Charles Town Entertainment Complex. At the end of the term of the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture will purchase the VLS from GTECH for a cash purchase price equal to the net unamortized residual value of the VLS. In the event GTECH terminates the agreement because of the Charles Town Joint Venture's material misrepresentation and/or breach of the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture must purchase the VLS from GTECH at a price equal to the net unamortized residual value of the VLS at that time and pay an additional one-time fee as follows: for such termination in the first year of the term, \$8,500,000; for such termination in the second year of the term, \$6,600,000; for such termination in the third year of the term, \$5,000,000; for such termination in the fourth year of the term, \$3,700,000; and for such termination in the fifth year of the Term, \$2,500,000. In the GTECH Agreement, the Charles Town Joint Venture covenants to maintain tangible net worth equal to at least 105% of the amounts payable as additional fees in the event of a termination as set forth in the preceding sentence.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES:--(CONTINUED)

On March 26, 1997, the Company entered into an agreement to purchase property for its Carbondale, Pennsylvania OTW facility. The agreement provides for a purchase price of \$200,000 and is subject to numerous contingencies, including approval by the Pennsylvania State Harness Racing Commission (the "Harness Racing Commission"). On June 5, 1997, the Company's application was approved by the Harness Racing Commission. The Company expects to have the facility constructed and operational in the first quarter of 1998.

On June 20, 1997, the Company acquired options to purchase approximately 100 acres of land in Memphis, Tennessee for an aggregate purchase price of \$2.7 million. The Company paid \$11,000 to acquire the options and has the right to extend the options from month to month until June 20, 1998 upon the payment of \$11,000 per month. The Company has filed an application to the Tennessee State Racing Commission for the proposed development of a harness racetrack and off-track wagering facility at the site on October 9, 1997. A public hearing on the Tennessee racing license application was held on November 15, 1997.

On July 9, 1997, the Company entered into a lease agreement for its Hazleton OTW facility. The lease is for 13,000 square feet at the Laurel Mall in Hazleton, Pennsylvania. The initial term of the lease is for ten years with two additional five-year renewal options available. The agreement is subject to numerous contingencies, including approval by the Harness Racing Commission. On September 26, 1997, the Company's application was approved by the Harness Racing Commission. The Company expects to have the facility constructed and operational in the first quarter of 1998.

On September 9, 1997, the Company entered into a lease agreement for its Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania OTW facility. The initial term of the lease is for ten years with two additional five year renewal options available. The agreement is subject to numerous contingencies, including approval by the Harness Racing Commission. On November 6, 1997, the Company's application was approved by the Harness Racing Commission. The Company expects to have the facility renovated and operational in the third quarter of 1998.

On September 26, 1997, the Company entered into a lease agreement for its proposed Altoona, Pennsylvania OTW facility. The lease is for 14,220 square feet at the Pleasant Valley Shopping Center in Altoona, Pennsylvania. The initial term of the lease is for ten years with two additional five-year renewal options available. The agreement is subjected to numerous contingencies, including approval by the Pennsylvania State Thoroughbred Racing Commission. On September 26, 1997, the Company submitted its application for such approval. If approved, the Company expects to have the facility operational in the third quarter of 1998.

During the nine months ended September 30, 1997, the Company took a non-recurring pre-tax charge of approximately \$599,000 for site development expenses associated with the Company's failure to obtain the approval for the Downingtown OTW facility and discontinued site development efforts in Indiana.

The Company is subject to possible liabilities arising from environmental conditions at the landfill adjacent to Pocono Downs racetrack. Specifically, the Company may incur expenses in connection with the landfill in the future, which expenses may not be reimbursed by the four municipalities which are parties to an existing settlement agreement. The Company is unable to estimate the amount, if any, that it may be required to expend.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
(INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

7. INCOME TAXES:

The provision for income taxes charged to operations was as follows:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	(IN THOUSANDS)				
Current tax expense					
Federal.....	\$511	\$2,605	\$2,686	\$2,166	\$2,186
State.....	377	842	880	707	694
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total current.....	888	3,447	3,566	2,873	2,880
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Deferred tax expense					
Federal.....	485	15	178	108	161
State.....	8	5	50	35	52
	-	-	--	--	--
Total deferred.....	493	20	228	143	213
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Total provision.....	\$1,381	\$3,467	\$3,794	\$3,016	\$3,093
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are comprised of the following:

	DECEMBER 31,		SEPTEMBER 30,
	1995	1996	1997
	----	----	----
Deferred tax assets			
Reserve for debit balances of horsemens' accounts, bad debts and litigation.....	\$104	\$90	\$58
	----	-----	-----
Deferred tax liabilities			
Property, plant and equipment.....	\$888	\$10,810	\$10,982
	====	=====	=====

The following is a reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the actual effective income tax rate for the following periods:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30,	
	1994	1995	1996	1996	1997
Percent of Pretax Income					
Federal tax rate .....	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%
Increase in taxes resulting from state and local income taxes, net of federal tax benefit .....	6.2	6.7	6.6	6.4	6.5
Permanent difference relating to amortization of goodwill	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6
Entities previously taxed as S corporations and partnerships .....	(9.2)	--	--	--	--
Other .....	2.1	--	--	--	--
	----	----	----	----	----
	33.7%	41.0%	40.8%	40.6%	41.1%
	====	====	====	====	====

8. SUPPLEMENTAL PRO FORMA NET INCOME PER SHARE:

Supplemental pro forma amounts for the year ended December 31, 1994 reflect: (i) the elimination of \$345,000 in management fees paid to a related entity; (ii) the inclusion of \$133,000 in executive compensation; (iii) the elimination of \$413,000 of interest expense

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

8. SUPPLEMENTAL PRO FORMA NET INCOME PER SHARE:--(CONTINUED)

on Company debt which was repaid with the proceeds of the initial public offering, and (iv) a provision for income taxes of \$377,000 as if the S corporations and partnerships comprising part of the Company had been taxed as a C corporation. There were no supplemental pro forma adjustments for any subsequent periods.

Supplemental pro forma net income per share is based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding, plus the number of shares the Company would have needed to sell to fund the retirement of debt and the number of shares the Company would have needed to sell to fund \$1,190,000 of distributions of undistributed S corporation earnings.

9. SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:

Cash paid during the year for interest was \$535,000, \$71,000 and \$506,000 in 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively. Cash paid during the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 for interest was \$44,000 and \$3,010,000, respectively.

Cash paid during the year for income taxes was \$250,000, \$2,839,000 and \$2,490,000 in 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively. Cash paid during the nine month periods ended September 30, 1996 and 1997 for income taxes was \$3,196,000 and \$2,741,000, respectively.

Non-cash investing and financing activities were as follows:

The Company purchased Pocono Downs for an aggregate purchase price of \$47,320,000, net of cash acquired. In conjunction with the acquisition, liabilities were assumed as follows:

Fair value of assets acquired.....	\$53,150,000
Cash paid for the capital stock and the limited partnership interests.....	47,320,000
	-----
Liabilities assumed.....	\$5,830,000
	=====

During 1994, capital lease obligations of \$199,000 were incurred to lease new equipment.

During 1996, the Company issued a \$250,000 long-term note payable for the incurrence of prepaid Charles Town Acquisition costs.

10. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:

COMMON STOCK

On June 3, 1994, the Company completed its initial public offering. The proceeds, net of expenses, amounted to \$12,957,000 for 4,500,000 shares of common stock issued. The initial public offering price per share was \$3.33.

On February 18, 1997, the Company completed a secondary public offering of 1,725,000 shares of its common stock. The net proceeds of \$23 million were used to reduce \$19 million of the Term Loan amounts outstanding under the Existing Credit Facility with the balance of the proceeds to be used to finance a portion of the cost of the refurbishment of the Charles Town Entertainment Complex (see Note 2 for Acquisitions).

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

10. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:--(CONTINUED)

STOCK OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

In April 1994, the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders adopted and approved the Stock Option Plan ("Plan"). The Plan permits the grant of options to purchase up to 1,290,000 shares of Common Stock, subject to antidilution adjustments, at a price per share no less than 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date an option is granted with respect to incentive stock options only. The price would be no less than 110% of fair market value in the case of an incentive stock option granted to any individual who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of outstanding stock. The Plan provides for the granting of both incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and non-qualified stock options which do not so qualify. Unless the Plan is terminated earlier by the Board of Directors, the Plan will terminate in April 2004.

Stock options that expire between May 26, 2001 and October 23, 2006 have been granted to officers and directors to purchase Common Stock at prices ranging from \$3.33 to \$17.63 per share.

All options were granted at market prices. The following table contains information on stock options issued under the Plan for the three year period ended December 31, 1996 and the nine month period ended September 30, 1997:

	OPTION SHARES	PRICE RANGE PER SHARE	AVERAGE PRICE
	-----	-----	-----
Outstanding at January 1, 1994.....	--	\$--	\$--
Granted.....	765,000	3.33	3.33
Canceled.....	(300,000)	3.33	3.33
	-----	---	-----
Outstanding at December 31, 1994.....	465,000	3.33	3.33
Granted.....	345,000	3.33 to 5.58	5.51
	-----	---	-----
Outstanding at December 31, 1995.....	810,000	3.33 to 5.58	3.82
Granted.....	280,000	5.63 to 17.63	12.99
Exercised.....	(110,250)	3.33	3.33
	-----	---	-----
Outstanding at December 31, 1996.....	979,750	3.33 to 17.63	9.10
Granted.....	65,000	15.50 to 16.63	15.59
Exercised.....	(35,500)	3.33 to 5.63	4.01
	-----	---	-----
Outstanding at September 30, 1997.....	1,009,250	3.33 to 17.63	7.17
	=====	=====	=====

In addition, 300,000 common stock options were issued outside the Plan on October 23, 1996. These options were issued at \$17.63 per share and are exercisable through October 23, 2006.

	OPTION SHARES	EXERCISE PRICE RANGE PER SHARE	WEIGHTED AVERAGE PRICE
	-----	-----	-----
Exercisable at year-end:			
1994.....	150,000	\$3.33	\$3.33
1995.....	270,000	3.33 to 5.58	3.33
1996.....	337,250	3.33 to 17.63	3.71

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

10. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:--(CONTINUED)

1994 PLAN  
 -----

Options available for future grant:	
1994.....	825,000
1995.....	480,000
1996.....	200,000

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 1996:

RANGE OF EXERCISE PRICES -----	RANGES -----		TOTAL -----
	\$3.33 TO 5.50 -----	\$5.58 TO 17.63 -----	\$3.33 TO 17.63 -----
Outstanding options:			
Number outstanding at December 31, 1996.....	669,750	310,000	979,750
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years).....	6.04	7.97	6.96
Weighted average exercise price.....	\$3.81	\$14.91	\$9.10
Exercisable options:			
Number outstanding at December 31, 1996.....	329,750	7,500	337,250
Weighted average exercise price.....	\$3.66	\$5.58	\$3.71

Warrants outstanding have been granted to the underwriters of the Company's initial public offering and to certain officers and directors to purchase Common Stock at prices ranging from \$3.33 to \$4.00 per share which expire on June 2, 1999 and May 31, 2000. During 1995, the Company canceled 300,000 warrants which were granted to a former officer of the Company at a price of \$3.33 per share and were to expire on May 31, 2000. The 300,000 canceled warrants were replaced with 300,000 shares of common stock purchase options at an exercise price of \$3.33 per share. A summary of the warrant transactions follows:



	WARRANT SHARES	EXERCISE PRICE RANGE PER SHARE	WEIGHTED AVERAGE PRICE
	-----	-----	-----
Warrants outstanding at January 1, 1994.....	--	\$--	\$--
Warrants granted.....	690,000	3.33 to 4.00	3.85
	-----	-----	----
Warrants outstanding at December 31, 1994.....	690,000	3.33 to 4.00	3.85
Warrants canceled.....	(150,000)	3.33	3.33
Warrants exercised.....	(45,000)	4.00	4.00
	-----	----	----
Warrants outstanding at December 31, 1995.....	495,000	4.00	4.00
Warrants exercised.....	(300,000)	4.00	4.00
	-----	----	----
Warrants outstanding at December 31, 1996.....	195,000	4.00	4.00
Warrants exercised.....	(21,000)	4.00	4.00
	-----	----	----
Warrants outstanding at September 30, 1997.....	174,000	4.00	4.00
	=====	=====	=====

During 1995, the FASB adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ("SFAS 123"), "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation", which has recognition provisions that establish a fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation plans and established fair value as the measurement basis for transactions in which an entity acquires goods or services from nonemployees in exchange for equity instruments. SFAS 123 also has certain disclosure provisions. Adoption of the recognition provisions

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS--(CONTINUED)  
 (INFORMATION AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 1997  
 AND FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1996  
 AND 1997 IS UNAUDITED)

10. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:--(CONTINUED)

of SFAS 123 with regard to these transactions with nonemployees was required for all such transactions entered into after December 15, 1995, and the Company adopted these provisions as required. The recognition provision with regard to the fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation plans is optional. Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employers" ("APB 25") uses what is referred to as an intrinsic value based method of accounting. The Company has decided to continue to apply APB 25 for its stock-based employee compensation arrangements. Accordingly, no compensation cost has been recognized. Had compensation cost for the Company's employee stock option plan been determined based on the fair value at the grant date for awards under the plan consistent with the method of SFAS 123, the Company's net income and net income per share would have been reduced to the pro forma amounts indicated below:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1995
Net income		
As reported.....	\$5,510,000	\$4,996,000
Pro forma.....	5,020,000	4,984,000
Net income per share		
As reported.....	\$0.39	\$0.38
Pro forma.....	\$0.36	\$0.38

STOCK SPLITS

The Board of Directors authorized a three-for-two stock split on April 18, 1996 on its Common Stock to shareholders of record on May 3, 1996, which was paid on May 23, 1996. On November 13, 1996, the Board of Directors authorized a two-for-one stock split on its Common Stock that was paid on December 20, 1996 to shareholders of record on November 22, 1996. In addition, authorized shares of Common Stock were increased from 10,000,000 to 20,000,000. All references in the financial statements to number of shares, net income per share amounts and market prices of the Company's Common Stock have been retroactively restated to reflect the increased number of shares of Common Stock shares outstanding.

11. LOSS FROM RETIREMENT OF DEBT:

In 1994 and 1997, the Company recorded extraordinary losses of \$115,000 and \$383,000, respectively after taxes for the early retirement of debt. The extraordinary losses consist primarily of write-offs of deferred finance costs associated with the retired notes, and legal and bank fees relating to the early extinguishment of the debt.

=====  
All tendered Old Notes, executed Letters of Transmittal and other related documents should be directed to the Exchange Agent. Questions and requests for assistance and requests for additional copies of the Prospectus, the Letter of Transmittal and other related documents should be addressed to the Exchange Agent as follows:

By Hand, Registered or Certified Mail or Overnight Carrier:

State Street Bank and Trust Company  
Goodwin Square  
225 Asylum Street  
Hartford, CT 06103

By Facsimile:

(860) 244-1889

Attention:

Confirm by telephone: (xxx) xxx-xxxx

(Originals of all documents submitted by facsimile should be sent promptly by hand, overnight courier, or registered or certified mail)

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Prospectus and the accompanying Letter of Transmittal, and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorized. Neither this Prospectus nor the accompanying letter of Transmittal nor both together constitute an offer to sell at the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities to which such offer of solicitation is unlawful. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus or the Letter of Transmittal or both together nor any exchange made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Company since the date hereof or that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

Until \_\_\_\_\_, 1998 (25 days after the date of this Exchange Offer), all dealers effecting transactions in the new Notes, whether or not participating in this Exchange Offer, may be required to deliver a Prospectus.

=====  
10 5/8% Senior Notes Due 2004

(\$80,000,000 Principal Amount)

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

Payment of Principal and Interest Unconditionally Guaranteed by Certain of its Subsidiaries

-----  
PROSPECTUS  
-----

January \_\_, 1998

-----

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Company's Articles of Incorporation and By-laws require it to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed proceeding by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or officer of the Company or any other person designated by the Board of Directors (which may include any person serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent, fiduciary or trustee of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other entity or enterprise), in each case, against certain liabilities (including, damages, judgments, amounts paid in settlement, fines, penalties and expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements)), except where such indemnification is expressly prohibited by applicable law, where such person has engaged in willful misconduct or recklessness or where such indemnification has been determined to be unlawful. Such indemnification as to expenses is mandatory to the extent the individual is successful on the merits of the matter. Pennsylvania law permits the Company to provide similar indemnification to employees and agents who are not directors or officers. The determination of whether an individual meets the applicable standard of conduct may be made by the disinterested directors, independent legal counsel or the stockholders. Pennsylvania law also permits indemnification in connection with a proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") may be permitted to directors, officers, or persons controlling the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Company has been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in that Act and is therefore unenforceable. The Company expects to obtain a directors and officers liability insurance policy prior to the effective date of this Registration Statement.

ITEM 21. Exhibits

Exhibit Index

Exhibit Number	Description
4.1*	--Indenture.
4.2*	--Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 17, 1997 among the Company, certain subsidiaries, BT Alex. Brown Incorporated and Jefferies & Company, Inc.
5**	--Opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP regarding validity of Exchange Notes.
10.1	--Amended and Restated Credit Facility dated as of December 17, 1997 among the Company, certain lenders, Bankers Trust Company, as agent, and CoreState Bank, N.A., as co-agent.
10.2(1)	--Second Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of PNGI Charles Town Gaming Limited Liability Company dated October 17, 1997.
10.3(1)	--Fourth Amendment, Waiver and Consent among Company, CoreState Bank, N.A. and Bankers Trust Company dated 10/30/97.
10.4(2)	--Agreement dated June 25, 1997 by and between GTECH Corporation and PNGI Charles Town Gaming, LLC.
10.5(2)	--Option to Purchase Real Property dated June 20, 1997 between Roosevelt Boyland Devises and the Company.
10.6(2)	--Option to Purchase Real Property dated June 20, 1997 between Joyce M. Peck and the Company.
10.7(2)	--Option to Purchase Real Property dated June 20, 1997 between Alan J. Aste and the Company.
10.8(3)	--Standard Form of Agreement dated March 26, 1997 between the Company and Myers Building Systems, Inc. with respect to the construction of Horse Barns for the Charles Town Race Track.
10.9(4)	--Standard Form of Agreement dated December, 1996 between the Company and Warfel Construction Company with respect to renovations to the Charles Town Race Track.
10.10(5)	--Amended and Restated Option Agreement.
10.10(5)	--Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of PNGI Charles Town Gaming Limited Liability Company dated December 31, 1996.
10.10(5)	--Term Sheet to First Amendment to Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of PNGI Charles Town Gaming Limited Liability Company.
21(6)	--Subsidiaries of Penn National Gaming, Inc.
23.1**	--Consent of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius (included in Exhibit 5)

23.2\* --Consent of BDO Seidman, LLP  
24.1 --Powers of Attorney (included on signature pages hereof)

- - - - -

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* To be filed by Amendment

- (1) Filed as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1997 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (2) Filed as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1997 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (3) Filed as an exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1997 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (4) Filed as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-Q for the year ended December 31, 1996 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (5) Filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 8-K dated January 30, 1997 and incorporated herein by reference.
- (6) Filed as an exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 1996, and incorporated herein by reference.

## ITEM 22. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provision, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement;

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
-----  
Peter M. Carlino,  
Chairman of the Board

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Penn National Gaming, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President, Chief Operating Officer and Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ PHILIP T. O'HARA, JR. ----- Philip T. O'Hara, Jr.	Vice President and General Manager	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ DAVID A. HANDLER ----- David A. Handler	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT P. LEVY ----- Robert P. Levy	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ JOHN M. JACQUEMIN ----- John M. Jacquemin	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ JOSEPH A. LASHINGER, JR. ----- Joseph A. Lashinger, Jr.	Vice President	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT E. ABRAHAM ----- Robert E. Abraham	Vice President and Corporate Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998





SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

MOUNTAINVIEW THOROUGHBRED RACING ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
-----  
Peter M. Carlino,  
President and Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Mountainview Thoroughbred Racing Association, a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

PENNSYLVANIA NATIONAL TURF CLUB, INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
-----  
Peter M. Carlino,  
President and Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Secretary and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

PENN NATIONAL SPEEDWAY, INC.

By: /s/ WILLIAM J. BORK

-----  
William J. Bork,  
Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Penn National Speedway, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Secretary and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

NORTHEAST CONCESSIONS, INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
 -----  
 Peter M. Carlino,  
 Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Northeast Concessions, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ARTHUR E. MANUEL ----- Arthur E. Manuel	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

THE DOWNS OFF-TRACK WAGERING, INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
-----  
Peter M. Carlino,  
Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by The Downs Off-Track Wagering, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ARTHUR E. MANUEL ----- Arthur E. Manuel	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

THE DOWNS RACING, INC.

By: /s/ JOSEPH A. LASHINGER, JR.

-----  
Joseph A. Lashinger, Jr.  
President and Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by The Downs Racing, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ JOSEPH A. LASHINGER, JR. ----- Joseph A. Lashinger, Jr.	President, Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Executive Officer, Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

STERLING AVIATION INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO

-----  
 Peter M. Carlino,  
 President and Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Sterling Aviation Inc., a Delaware corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Secretary and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998



SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

PENN NATIONAL HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
-----  
Peter M. Carlino,  
Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Penn National Holding Company, a Delaware corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

PNGI POCONO, INC.

By: /s/ WILLIAM J. BORK  
 -----  
 William J. Bork,  
 President and Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by PNGI Pocono, Inc., a Delaware corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Treasurer and Secretary (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF WEST VIRGINIA, INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO  
 -----  
 Peter M. Carlino,  
 Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Penn National Gaming of West Virginia, Inc., a West Virginia corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Secretary and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ HAROLD CRAMER ----- Harold Cramer	Director	January 30, 1998

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements on the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-4 and has duly caused this registration statements to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Wyomissing, State of Pennsylvania on January 30, 1998.

TENNESSEE DOWNS, INC.

By: /s/ PETER M. CARLINO

-----  
Peter M. Carlino,  
Director

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Peter M. Carlino and Robert S. Ippolito his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all registration statements filed by Tennessee Downs, Inc., a Tennessee corporation, in which the undersigned holds offices, and any amendments to the registration statement, and to file any and all of the same, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature -----	Capacity -----	Date ----
/s/ WILLIAM J. BORK ----- William J. Bork	President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ ROBERT S. IPPOLITO ----- Robert S. Ippolito	Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	January 30, 1998
/s/ PETER M. CARLINO ----- Peter M. Carlino	Director	January 30, 1998
/s/ JOSEPH A. LASHINGER, JR. ----- Joseph A. Lashinger, Jr.	Director	January 30, 1998

=====

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC., as Company,  
each of the Subsidiary Guarantors named herein  
and  
STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY,  
as Trustee

-----

INDENTURE

Dated as of December 17, 1997

-----

up to \$150,000,000

10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series A  
10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series B

=====

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

TIA Section	Indenture Section
310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.08; 7.10; 10.02
(c)	N.A.
311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.05
(b)	10.03
(c)	10.03
313(a)	7.06
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.06
(c)	7.06; 10.02
(d)	7.06
314(a)	4.06; 4.08; 10.02
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	10.04
(c)(2)	10.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	10.05
(f)	N.A.
315(a)	7.01(b)
(b)	7.05; 10.02
(c)	7.01(a)
(d)	7.01(c)
(e)	6.11
316(a)(last sentence)	2.09
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
(c)	9.04
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.04
318(a)	10.01
(c)	10.01

N.A. means Not Applicable.

-----

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

	Page
	----
SECTION 1.01. Definitions.....	1
SECTION 1.02. Incorporation by Reference of TIA .....	27
SECTION 1.03. Rules of Construction.....	27

ARTICLE TWO

THE NOTES

SECTION 2.01. Form and Dating.....	28
SECTION 2.02. Execution and Authentication; Aggregate Principal Amount.....	29
SECTION 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent.....	31
SECTION 2.04. Paying Agent To Hold Assets in Trust.....	31
SECTION 2.05. Holder Lists.....	32
SECTION 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.....	32
SECTION 2.07. Replacement Notes.....	33
SECTION 2.08. Outstanding Notes.....	33
SECTION 2.09. Treasury Notes.....	34
SECTION 2.10. Temporary Notes.....	34
SECTION 2.11. Cancellation.....	35
SECTION 2.12. Defaulted Interest.....	35
SECTION 2.13. CUSIP Numbers.....	36
SECTION 2.14. Deposit of Monies.....	36
SECTION 2.15. Restrictive Legends.....	37
SECTION 2.16. Book-Entry Provisions for Global Security.....	39
SECTION 2.17. Special Transfer Provisions.....	40

ARTICLE THREE

REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01. Notices to Trustee.....	43
SECTION 3.02. Selection of Notes To Be Redeemed.....	44
SECTION 3.03. Optional Redemption.....	45
SECTION 3.04. Notice of Redemption.....	45
SECTION 3.05. Effect of Notice of Redemption.....	47
SECTION 3.06. Deposit of Redemption Price.....	47
SECTION 3.07. Notes Redeemed in Part.....	47

ARTICLE FOUR

COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01.	Payment of Notes.....	48
SECTION 4.02.	Maintenance of Office or Agency.....	48
SECTION 4.03.	Corporate Existence.....	48
SECTION 4.04.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.....	49
SECTION 4.05.	Maintenance of Properties and Insurance.....	49
SECTION 4.06.	Compliance Certificate; Notice of Default.....	50
SECTION 4.07.	Compliance with Laws.....	51
SECTION 4.08.	Reports to Holders.....	51
SECTION 4.09.	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.....	52
SECTION 4.10.	Limitation on Restricted Payments.....	52
SECTION 4.11.	Limitations on Transactions with Affiliates.....	55
SECTION 4.12.	Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness.....	56
SECTION 4.13.	Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries.....	56
SECTION 4.14.	Change of Control.....	57
SECTION 4.15.	Limitation on Asset Sales.....	59
SECTION 4.16.	Limitation on Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries.....	64
SECTION 4.17.	Limitation on Liens.....	64
SECTION 4.18.	Additional Subsidiary Guarantees.....	65
SECTION 4.19.	Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.....	65
SECTION 4.20.	Conduct of Business.....	67

ARTICLE FIVE

SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 5.01.	Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets.....	67
SECTION 5.02.	Successor Corporation Substituted.....	69

ARTICLE SIX

REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01.	Events of Default.....	69
SECTION 6.02.	Acceleration.....	71
SECTION 6.03.	Other Remedies.....	72
SECTION 6.04.	Waiver of Past Defaults.....	72
SECTION 6.05.	Control by Majority.....	73



SECTION 6.06.	Limitation on Suits.....	73
SECTION 6.07.	Right of Holders To Receive Payment.....	74
SECTION 6.08.	Collection Suit by Trustee.....	74
SECTION 6.09.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.....	74
SECTION 6.10.	Priorities.....	75
SECTION 6.11.	Undertaking for Costs.....	75

ARTICLE SEVEN

TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01.	Duties of Trustee.....	76
SECTION 7.02.	Rights of Trustee.....	77
SECTION 7.03.	Individual Rights of Trustee.....	79
SECTION 7.04.	Trustee's Disclaimer.....	79
SECTION 7.05.	Notice of Default.....	79
SECTION 7.06.	Reports by Trustee to Holders.....	79
SECTION 7.07.	Compensation and Indemnity.....	80
SECTION 7.08.	Replacement of Trustee.....	81
SECTION 7.09.	Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.....	82
SECTION 7.10.	Eligibility; Disqualification.....	82
SECTION 7.11.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.....	83

ARTICLE EIGHT

DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE

SECTION 8.01.	Termination of Company's Obligations.....	83
SECTION 8.02.	Application of Trust Money.....	86
SECTION 8.03.	Repayment to the Company.....	87
SECTION 8.04.	Reinstatement.....	87
SECTION 8.05.	Acknowledgment of Discharge by Trustee.....	88

ARTICLE NINE

MODIFICATION OF THE INDENTURE

SECTION 9.01.	Without Consent of Holders.....	88
SECTION 9.02.	With Consent of Holders.....	89
SECTION 9.03.	Compliance with TIA.....	90
SECTION 9.04.	Revocation and Effect of Consents.....	91
SECTION 9.05.	Notation on or Exchange of Notes.....	91
SECTION 9.06.	Trustee To Sign Amendments, Etc.....	92

ARTICLE TEN

GUARANTEE OF NOTES

SECTION 10.01.	Unconditional Guarantee.....	92
SECTION 10.02.	Limitations on Guarantees.....	94
SECTION 10.03.	Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.....	94
SECTION 10.04.	Release of Subsidiary Guarantors.....	95
SECTION 10.05.	Waiver of Subrogation.....	96
SECTION 10.06.	Immediate Payment.....	96
SECTION 10.07.	Obligations Continuing.....	97
SECTION 10.08.	Obligations Reinstated.....	97
SECTION 10.09.	Obligations Not Affected.....	97
SECTION 10.10.	Waiver.....	98
SECTION 10.11.	No Obligation To Take Action Against the Company.....	98
SECTION 10.12.	Dealing with the Company and Others.....	98
SECTION 10.13.	Default and Enforcement.....	99
SECTION 10.14.	Amendment, Etc.....	99
SECTION 10.15.	Acknowledgment.....	99
SECTION 10.16.	Costs and Expenses.....	99
SECTION 10.17.	No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies.....	100
SECTION 10.18.	Survival of Obligations.....	100
SECTION 10.19.	Guarantee in Addition to Other Obligations.....	100
SECTION 10.20.	Severability.....	100
SECTION 10.21.	Successors and Assigns.....	101

ARTICLE ELEVEN

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01.	TIA Controls.....	101
SECTION 11.02.	Notices.....	101
SECTION 11.03.	Communications by Holders with Other Holders.....	102
SECTION 11.04.	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.....	103
SECTION 11.05.	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.....	103
SECTION 11.06.	Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar.....	104
SECTION 11.07.	Legal Holidays.....	104
SECTION 11.08.	Governing Law.....	104
SECTION 11.09.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.....	104
SECTION 11.10.	No Personal Liability.....	104
SECTION 11.11.	Successors.....	105
SECTION 11.12.	Duplicate Originals.....	105
SECTION 11.13.	Severability.....	105
SECTION 11.14.	Independence of Covenants.....	105

Exhibit A	-Form of Initial Note.....	A-1
Exhibit B	-Form of Exchange Note.....	B-1
Exhibit C	-Form of Certificate To Be Delivered in Connection with Transfers to Non-QIB Accredited Investors.....	C-1
Exhibit D	-Form of Certificate To Be Delivered in Connection with Transfers Pursuant to Regulation S.....	D-1
Exhibit E	-Form of Guarantee.....	E-1

Note: This Table of Contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of the Indenture

INDENTURE, dated as of December 17, 1997, among PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company"), each of the Subsidiary Guarantors named herein, as guarantors, and STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee (the "Trustee").

The Company has duly authorized the creation of an issue of 10-5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series A to be issued initially in the principal amount of \$80,000,000 and thereafter in an additional principal amount, if any, up to \$70,000,000 subject to the terms and conditions contained herein, and 10-5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series B, to be issued in exchange for the 10-5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series A, pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement (as defined) and, to provide therefor, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture. All things necessary to make the Notes (as defined), when duly issued and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered hereunder, the valid and binding obligations of the Company and to make this Indenture a valid and binding agreement of the Company, have been done.

Each party hereto agrees as follows for the benefit of the other parties and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's 10-5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series A and Series B:

## ARTICLE ONE

### DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

#### SECTION 1.01. Definitions.

"Acquired Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of a Person or any of its Subsidiaries existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or at the time it merges or consolidates with the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or is assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person and in each case not incurred by such Person in connection with, or in anticipation or contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such acquisition, merger or consolidation.

"Additional Interest" shall have the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such specified Person. The term "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative of the foregoing.

"Affiliate Transaction" has the meaning provided in Section 4.11.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or co-Registrar.

"Agent Members" has the meaning provided in Section 2.16.

"Asset Acquisition" means (a) an Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in any other Person pursuant to which such Person shall become a Restricted Subsidiary or shall be merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or (b) the acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the assets of any Person (other than a Restricted Subsidiary) which constitute all or substantially all of the assets of such Person or comprises any division or line of business of such Person or any other properties or assets of such Person other than in the ordinary course of business.

"Asset Sale" means any direct or indirect sale, issuance, conveyance, transfer, lease (other than operating leases entered into in the ordinary course of business), assignment or other transfer for value by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) to any Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of (a) any Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary or (b) any other property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than in the ordinary course of business; provided, however, that Asset Sales shall not include (i) a transaction or series of related transactions for which the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries receive aggregate consideration of less than \$500,000, (ii) the sale, lease, conveyance, disposition or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company as permitted under Section 5.01, (iii) disposals or replacements of obsolete equipment in the ordinary course of business, (iv) the sale, lease, conveyance, disposition or other transfer by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of assets or property to the Company or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries, (v) the sale or discount, in each case without recourse, of accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business, but only in connection with the compromise or collection thereof and (vi) sales, transfers or other dispositions of assets which are Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions described under Section 4.10.

"Authenticating Agent" has the meaning provided in Section 2.02.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar Federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means, as to any Person, the board of directors of such Person or any duly authorized committee thereof.

"Board Resolution" means, with respect to any Person, a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of such Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banking institutions in the City of New York or the city in which the Trustee is located are required or authorized by law or other governmental action to be closed.

"Capital Stock" means (i) with respect to any Person that is a corporation, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated and whether or not voting) of corporate stock, including each class of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of such Person and (ii) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" means, as to any Person, the obligations of such Person under a lease that are required to be classified and accounted for as capital lease obligations under GAAP and, for purposes of this definition, the amount of such obligations at any date shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations at such date, determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Cash Equivalents" means (i) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States Government or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof; (ii) marketable direct obligations issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof and, at the time of acquisition, having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from either Standard & Poor's Corporation ("S&P") or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"); (iii) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and, at the time of acquisition, having a rating of at least A-1 from S&P or at least P-1 from Moody's; (iv) certificates of deposit or bankers' acceptances maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any bank organized under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia or any U.S. branch of a foreign bank having at the date of acquisition thereof combined capital and surplus of not less than \$250,000,000; (v) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clause (i) above entered into with any bank meeting the qualifications specified in clause (iv) above; and (vi) investments in money market funds which invest substantially all their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (i) through (v) above.

"Certificated Securities" means Notes in definitive registered form.

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of one or more of the following events: (i) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any Person or group of related Persons (other than to a Permitted Holder) for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act (a "Group"), together with any Affiliates thereof (whether or not otherwise in compliance with the provisions of this Indenture); (ii) the approval by the holders of the Capital Stock of the Company of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company (whether or not otherwise in compliance with the provisions of this Indenture); (iii) any Person or Group, other than a Permitted Holder, shall become the owner, directly or indirectly, beneficially or of record, of shares representing more than 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by the issued and outstanding Capital Stock of the Company; or (iv) the replacement of a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company over a two-year period from the directors who constituted the Board of Directors of the Company at the beginning of such period, and such replacement shall not have been approved by a vote of at least a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company then still in office who either were members of any such Board of Directors at the beginning of such period or whose election as a member of any such Board of Directors was previously so approved. The phrases "all or substantially all" of the assets of the Company or "all or substantially all of the Company's assets whether as an entirety or substantially as an entirety," as used in this definition has no clearly established meaning under New York law, has been the subject of limited judicial interpretation in few jurisdictions and will be interpreted based upon the particular facts and circumstances. As a result, there may be a degree of uncertainty in ascertaining whether a sale or transfer of "all or substantially all" of the assets of the Company has occurred and therefore whether a Change of Control has occurred.

"Change of Control Offer" has the meaning provided in Section 4.14.

"Change of Control Payment Date" has the meaning provided in Section 4.14.

"Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.



"Common Stock" of any Person means any and all shares, interests or other participations in, and other equivalents (however designated and whether voting or non-voting) of such Person's common stock, whether outstanding on the Issue Date or issued after the Issue Date, and includes, without limitation, all series and classes of such common stock.

"Company" means Penn National Gaming, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation.

"Consolidated EBITDA" means, for any period, the sum (without duplication) of (i) Consolidated Net Income and (ii) to the extent Consolidated Net Income has been reduced thereby, (A) all income taxes of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries paid or accrued in accordance with GAAP for such period (other than income taxes attributable to extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains or losses or taxes attributable to sales or dispositions outside the ordinary course of business), (B) Consolidated Interest Expense and (C) Consolidated Non-cash Charges less any non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income for such period, all as determined on a consolidated basis for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means the ratio of Consolidated EBITDA during the four full fiscal quarters (the "Four Quarter Period") ending on or prior to the date of the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (the "Transaction Date") to Consolidated Fixed Charges for the Four Quarter Period. In addition to and without limitation of the foregoing, for purposes of this definition, "Consolidated EBITDA" and "Consolidated Fixed Charges" shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis (including any non-recurring expenses associated with the transactions described in clauses (i) and (ii) below and pro forma expense and cost reductions, in each case, calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act in effect on the Issue Date) basis for the period of such calculation to (i) the incurrence or repayment of any Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries (and the application of the proceeds thereof) giving rise to the need to make such calculation and any incurrence or repayment of other Indebtedness (and the application of the proceeds thereof), other than the incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness in the ordinary course of business for

working capital purposes pursuant to working capital facilities, occurring during the Four Quarter Period or at any time subsequent to the last day of the Four Quarter Period and on or prior to the Transaction Date, as if such incurrence or repayment, as the case may be (and the application of the proceeds thereof), occurred on the first day of the Four Quarter Period and (ii) any Asset Sales or Asset Acquisitions (including, without limitation, any Asset Acquisition giving rise to the need to make such calculation as a result of the Company or one of the Restricted Subsidiaries (including any Person who becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the Asset Acquisition) incurring, assuming or otherwise being liable for Acquired Indebtedness and also including any Consolidated EBITDA (provided that such Consolidated EBITDA shall be included only to the extent includable pursuant to the definition of "Consolidated Net Income") attributable to the assets which are the subject of the Asset Acquisition or Asset Sale during the Four Quarter Period) occurring during the Four Quarter Period or at any time subsequent to the last day of the Four Quarter Period and on or prior to the Transaction Date, as if such Asset Sale or Asset Acquisition (including the incurrence, assumption or liability for any such Acquired Indebtedness) occurred on the first day of the Four Quarter Period. If the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries directly or indirectly guarantees Indebtedness of a third Person, the preceding sentence shall give effect to the incurrence of such guaranteed Indebtedness as if the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary had directly incurred or otherwise assumed such guaranteed Indebtedness. Furthermore, in calculating "Consolidated Fixed Charges" for purposes of determining the denominator (but not the numerator) of this "Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio," (1) interest on outstanding Indebtedness determined on a fluctuating basis as of the Transaction Date and which will continue to be so determined thereafter shall be deemed to have accrued at a fixed rate per annum equal to the rate of interest on such Indebtedness in effect on the Transaction Date; (2) if interest on any Indebtedness actually incurred on the Transaction Date may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rates, then the interest rate in effect on the Transaction Date will be deemed to have been in effect during the Four Quarter Period; and (3) notwithstanding clause (1) above, interest on Indebtedness determined on a fluctuating basis, to the extent such interest is covered by agreements relating to Interest Swap Obligations, shall be deemed to accrue at the rate per annum resulting after giving effect to the operation of such agreements. For the purpose of this definition, "Asset Sale" shall include clause (v) under the definition "Asset Sale."

"Consolidated Fixed Charges" means, with respect to the Company for any period, the sum, without duplication, of (i) Consolidated Interest Expense, plus (ii) the product of (x) the amount of all dividend payments on any series of Preferred Stock of the Company (other than dividends paid in Qualified Capital Stock) paid, accrued or scheduled to be paid or accrued during such period times (y) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current effective consolidated federal, state and local tax rate of the Company, expressed as a decimal.

"Consolidated Interest Expense" means, with respect to the Company for any period, the sum of, without duplication: (i) the aggregate of the interest expense of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, including, without limitation, (a) any amortization of debt discount, (b) the net costs under Interest Swap Obligations, (c) all capitalized interest and (d) the interest portion of any deferred payment obligation; and (ii) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations paid, accrued and/or scheduled to be paid or accrued by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such period as determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Consolidated Net Income" means, with respect to the Company, for any period, the aggregate net income (or loss) of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP; provided that there shall be excluded therefrom (a) after-tax gains or losses from Asset Sales or abandonments or reserves relating thereto, (b) after-tax items classified as extraordinary or non-recurring gains or losses, (c) the net income (or loss) of any Person acquired in a "pooling of interests" transaction accrued prior to the date it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged or consolidated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (d) the net income (but not loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent that the declaration of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that income is restricted by a contract, operation of law or otherwise, (e) the net income of any Person, other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, except to the extent of cash dividends or distributions paid to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary by such Person, (f) any restoration to income of any contingency reserve, except to the extent that provision for such reserve was made out of Consolidated Net Income accrued at any time following the Issue Date, (g) income or loss attributable to discontinued operations (including,

without limitation, operations disposed of during such period whether or not such operations were classified as discontinued) and (h) in the case of a successor to the Company by consolidation or merger or as a transferee of the Company's assets, any net income of the successor corporation prior to such consolidation, merger or transfer of assets.

"Consolidated Net Worth" of any Person means the consolidated stockholders' equity of such Person, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, less (without duplication) amounts attributable to Disqualified Capital Stock of such Person.

"Consolidated Non-cash Charges" means, with respect to the Company, for any period, the aggregate depreciation, amortization and other non-cash expenses of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries reducing Consolidated Net Income of the Company for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP (including deferred rent but excluding any such charge which requires an accrual of or a reserve for cash charges for any future period).

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date of execution of this Indenture is located at Goodwin Square, 225 Asylum Street, Hartford, CT 06103.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.01.

"Currency Agreement" means any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company against fluctuations in currency values.

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Default" means an event or condition the occurrence of which is, or with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depository" means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees and successors and any institution that succeeds the Depository Trust Company as depository and Holder of Global Notes hereunder.

"Designation" has the meaning provided in Section 4.19.

"Designation Amount" has the meaning provided in Section 4.19.

"Disqualified Capital Stock" means that portion of any Capital Stock which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the sole option of the holder thereof, on or prior to the final maturity date of the Notes.

"Event of Default" has the meaning provided in Section 6.01.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute or statutes thereto.

"Exchange Notes" means the 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series B to be issued in exchange for the Initial Notes pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or, with respect to Initial Notes issued under this Indenture subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to Section 2.02.

"Exchange Offer Registration Statement" means the registration statement filed by the Company pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

"fair market value" means, with respect to any asset or property, the price which could be negotiated in an arm's-length, free market transaction, for cash, between a willing seller and a willing and able buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction. Fair market value shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company acting reasonably and in good faith and shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company delivered to the Trustee.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are in effect as of the Issue Date.

"Global Note" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"guarantee" means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including, without limitation, letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness.

"Guarantee" means the guarantee of the Notes by the Subsidiary Guarantors.

"Holder" means a holder of Notes.

"incur" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.12.

"Indebtedness" means, with respect to any Person, without duplication, (i) all Obligations of such Person for borrowed money, (ii) all Obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (iii) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person, (iv) all Obligations of such Person issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property, all conditional sale obligations and all Obligations under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable and other accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue by 90 days or more or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted), (v) all Obligations for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, bankers' acceptance or similar credit transaction, (vi) guarantees and other contingent obligations in respect of Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above and clause (viii) below, (vii) all Obligations of any other Person of the type referred to in clauses (i) through (vi) above which are secured by any lien on any property or asset of such Person, the amount of such Obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the fair market value of such property or asset or the amount of the Obligation so secured, (viii) all Obligations under currency agreements and interest swap agreements of such Person and (ix) all Disqualified Capital Stock issued by such Person with the amount of Indebtedness represented by such Disqualified Capital Stock being equal to the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference and its maximum fixed repurchase price, but excluding accrued dividends, if any. For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Disqualified Capital Stock which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such

Disqualified Capital Stock as if such Disqualified Capital Stock were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Capital Stock, such fair market value shall be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Board of Directors of the issuers of such Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Indenture" means this Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Independent Financial Advisor" means a firm (i) which does not, and whose directors, officers and employees or Affiliates do not, have a direct or indirect material financial interest in the Company and (ii) which, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, is otherwise independent and qualified to perform the task for which it is to be engaged.

"Initial Notes" means, collectively, (i) the 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series A, of the Company issued on the Issue Date and (ii) one or more series of 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 that are issued under this Indenture subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to Section 2.02, in an aggregate principal amount up to \$70,000,000, in each case for so long as such securities constitute Restricted Notes.

"Initial Purchasers" means BT Alex. Brown Incorporated and Jefferies & Company, Inc. or any other original purchasers of any Initial Notes issued after the Issue Date.

"Institutional Accredited Investor" means an institution that is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a)(1)(2),(3) or (7) under the Securities Act.

"interest" when used with respect to any Note means the amount of all interest accruing on such Note, including any applicable defaulted interest pursuant to Section 2.12 and any Additional Interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Interest Payment Date" means the stated maturity of an installment of interest on the Notes.

"Interest Swap Obligations" means the obligations of any Person pursuant to any arrangement with any other Person, whereby, directly or indirectly, such Person is entitled to receive from time to time periodic payments calculated by applying either a floating or a fixed rate of interest on a stated notional amount in exchange for periodic payments made by such other Person calculated by applying a fixed or a floating rate of interest on the same notional amount and shall include, without limitation, interest rate swaps, caps, floors, collars and similar agreements.

"Internal Revenue Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof and from time to time hereafter.

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, any direct or indirect loan or other extension of credit (including, without limitation, a guarantee) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition by such Person of any Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidences of Indebtedness issued by, any Person. "Investment" shall exclude extensions of trade credit by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries on commercially reasonable terms in accordance with normal trade practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Common Stock of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, it ceases to be a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock of such Restricted Subsidiary not sold or disposed of.

"Issue Date" means December 17, 1997.

"Legal Defeasance" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.01.

"Legal Holiday" has the meaning provided in Section 11.07.



"Lien" means any lien, mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, security interest, charge or encumbrance of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof and any agreement to give any security interest).

"Maturity Date" means December 15, 2004.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

"Net Cash Proceeds" means, with respect to any Asset Sale, the proceeds in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents including payments in respect of deferred payment obligations when received in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents (other than the portion of any such deferred payment constituting interest) received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from such Asset Sale net of (a) reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and fees relating to such Asset Sale (including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees and sales commissions), (b) taxes paid or payable after taking into account any reduction in consolidated tax liability due to available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements, (c) repayment of Indebtedness that is required to be repaid in connection with such Asset Sale and (d) appropriate amounts to be provided by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, after such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and liabilities under any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale.

"Net Proceeds Offer" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.15.

"Net Proceeds Offer Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.15.

"Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.15.

"Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.15.

"New Credit Facility" means the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 27, 1996 and amended and restated as of December 17, 1997 among the Company, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder, Bankers Trust Company, as agent, and CoreStates Bank, N.A., as co-agent, together with the related documents thereto (including, without limitation, any guarantee agreements and security documents), in each case as such agreements may be amended (including any amendment and restatement thereof), supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, including any agreement extending the maturity of, refinancing, replacing or otherwise restructuring (including increasing the amount of available borrowings thereunder or adding Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder) all or any portion of the Indebtedness under such agreement or any successor or replacement agreement and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

"Notes" means, collectively, the Initial Notes, the Private Exchange Notes, if any, and the Exchange Notes, treated as a single class of securities, as amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, that are issued pursuant to this Indenture.

"Obligations" means all obligations for principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

"Offering Memorandum" means the confidential Offering Memorandum dated December 12, 1997 of the Company relating to the offering of the Notes.

"Officer" means, with respect to any Person, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, the Controller, or the Secretary of such Person, or any other officer designated by the Board of Directors serving in a similar capacity.

"Officers' Certificate" means, with respect to any Person, a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President and the Chief Financial Officer or any Treasurer of such Person that shall comply with applicable provisions of this Indenture.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee complying with the requirements of Sections 11.04 and 11.05, as they relate to the giving of an Opinion of Counsel.

"Paying Agent" has the meaning provided in Section 2.03.

"Permitted Holder" means Peter M. Carlino, and each of his immediate family members, the Carlino Family Trust, trustees of the Carlino Family Trust or similar trusts, entities or arrangements for the benefit of the foregoing persons and entities.

"Permitted Indebtedness" means, without duplication, each of the following:

(i) Indebtedness incurred on the Issue Date under the Notes, this Indenture and the Guarantees and other Indebtedness and Guarantees of such Indebtedness under this Indenture properly incurred in accordance with Section 4.12;

(ii) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to the New Credit Facility in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed \$20.0 million, less any required permanent repayment provisions pursuant to the provisions set forth under Section 4.15;

(iii) other Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations) of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on the Issue Date reduced by the amount of any scheduled amortization payments or mandatory prepayments when actually paid or permanent reductions thereof;

(iv) Purchase Money Indebtedness and Capitalized Lease Obligations incurred in connection with the purchase or capital lease of video gaming machines, slot machines or similar gaming equipment in an aggregate amount for all Indebtedness incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to this subclause (iv) not to exceed \$20.0 million outstanding at any one time;

(v) Interest Swap Obligations of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary covering Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries; provided, however, that such Interest Swap Obligations are entered into to protect the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries from fluctuations in interest rates on Indebtedness incurred in accordance with this Indenture to the extent the notional principal amount of such Interest Swap Obligation does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Interest Swap Obligation relates;

(vi) Indebtedness under Currency Agreements; provided that in the case of Currency Agreements which relate to Indebtedness, such Currency Agreements do not increase the Indebtedness of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding other than as a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates or by reason of fees, indemnities and compensation payable thereunder;

(vii) Indebtedness of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary for so long as such Indebtedness is held by the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, in each case subject to no Lien (other than Liens securing the New Credit Facility) held by a Person other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary; provided that if as of any date any Person other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary owns or holds any such Indebtedness or holds a Lien in respect of such Indebtedness, such date shall be deemed the incurrence of Indebtedness not constituting Permitted Indebtedness by the issuer of such Indebtedness;

(viii) Indebtedness of the Company to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary for so long as such Indebtedness is held by a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, in each case subject to no Lien (other than Liens securing the New Credit Facility); provided that (a) any Indebtedness of the Company to any Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary is unsecured and subordinated, pursuant to a written agreement, to the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes and (b) if as of any date any Person (other than lenders under the New Credit Facility) other than a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary owns or holds any such Indebtedness or any Person holds a Lien in respect of such Indebtedness, such date shall be deemed the incurrence of Indebtedness not constituting Permitted Indebtedness by the Company;

(ix) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; provided, however, that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two business days of incurrence;

(x) Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries represented by letters of credit for the account of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in order to provide security for workers' compensation claims, payment obligations in connection with self-insurance or similar requirements in the ordinary course of business;

(xi) guarantees by the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors of each other's Indebtedness; provided that such Indebtedness is permitted to be incurred under this Indenture;

(xii) Refinancing Indebtedness;

(xiii) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance the payments to the seller of Pocono Downs Racetrack in an amount not to exceed \$10.0 million in the event Pennsylvania authorizes any additional form of gaming in which the Company may participate and any Refinancing thereof; and

(xiv) additional Indebtedness of the Company in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding.

"Permitted Investments" means (i) Investments by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in any Person that is or will become immediately after such Investment a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary or that will merge or consolidate into the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary; (ii) Investments in the Company by any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that any Indebtedness incurred by the Company evidencing such Investment is unsecured and subordinated, pursuant to a written agreement, to the Company's obligations under the Notes and this Indenture; (iii) investments in cash and Cash Equivalents; (iv) loans and advances to employees and officers of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business for bona fide business purposes not in excess of \$500,000 at any one time outstanding; (v) Currency Agreements and Interest Swap Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of the Company's or a Restricted Subsidiary's businesses and otherwise in compliance with this Indenture; (vi) other Investments, including Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries not to exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding; (vii) Investments in securities of trade creditors or customers

received pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of such trade creditors or customers; (viii) guarantees by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture; (ix) Investments made by the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries as a result of consideration received in connection with an Asset Sale made in compliance with the covenant described under Section 4.12 and (x) an investment in PNGI Charlestown Gaming LLC in an amount not to exceed \$5.0 million to be funded with the proceeds of the offering of the Notes, provided, however, that \$4.0 million of such investment will be funded within 60 days of the Issue Date and the remaining \$1.0 million within 180 days of the Issue Date or as soon as practicable thereafter or as is permitted by any applicable regulatory organization, provided, further, however, that the aggregate amount permitted under clause (5) under Section 4.10 and pursuant to this clause (x) does not exceed \$5.0 million.

"Permitted Liens" means the following types of Liens:

(i) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims either (A) not delinquent or (B) contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and as to which the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries shall have set aside on its books such reserves as may be required pursuant to GAAP;

(ii) statutory Liens of landlords and Liens of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, suppliers, materialmen, repairmen and other Liens imposed by law incurred in the ordinary course of business for sums not yet delinquent or being contested in good faith, if such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required by GAAP shall have been made in respect thereof;

(iii) Liens incurred or deposits made in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security, including any Lien securing letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice in connection therewith, or to secure the performance of tenders, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, bids, leases, government contracts, performance and return-of-money bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations for the payment of borrowed money);

(iv) judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default so long as such Lien is adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings which may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment shall not have been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated shall not have expired;

(v) easements, rights-of-way, zoning restrictions and other similar charges or encumbrances in respect of real property not interfering in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries;

(vi) any interest or title of a lessor under any Capitalized Lease Obligation; provided that such Liens do not extend to any property or asset which is not leased property subject to such Capitalized Lease Obligation;

(vii) purchase money Liens to finance property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary acquired after the Issue Date; provided, however, that (A) the related Purchase Money Indebtedness shall not exceed the cost of such property or assets and shall not be secured by any property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than the property and assets so acquired and (B) the Lien securing such Indebtedness shall be created within 90 days of such acquisition;

(viii) Liens upon specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(ix) Liens securing reimbursement obligations with respect to commercial letters of credit which encumber documents and other property relating to such letters of credit and products and proceeds thereof;

(x) Liens encumbering deposits made to secure obligations arising from statutory, regulatory, contractual, or warranty requirements of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries, including rights of offset and set-off;

(xi) Liens securing Interest Swap Obligations which Interest Swap Obligations relate to Indebtedness that is otherwise permitted under this Indenture;

(xii) Liens securing Indebtedness under Currency Agreements;

(xiii) Liens securing Acquired Indebtedness incurred in accordance with Section 4.12 and Liens securing any Refinancing of Acquired Indebtedness; provided that (A) such Liens secured such Acquired Indebtedness at the time of and prior to the incurrence of such Acquired Indebtedness by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and were not granted in connection with, or in anticipation of, the incurrence of such Acquired Indebtedness by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (B) such Liens do not extend to or cover any property or assets of the Company or of any of the Restricted Subsidiaries other than the property or assets that secured the Acquired Indebtedness prior to the time such Indebtedness became Acquired Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and are no more favorable to the lienholders than those securing the Acquired Indebtedness prior to the incurrence of such Acquired Indebtedness by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(xiv) Leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and

(xv) Liens arising from filing UCC financing statements for precautionary purposes in connection with true leases of personal property that are otherwise permitted under this Indenture and under which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is lessee.

"Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, unincorporated organization, limited liability company, trust or joint venture, or a governmental agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Physical Notes" has the meaning provided in Section 2.01.

"plan of liquidation" means, with respect to any Person, a plan (including by operation of law) that provides for, contemplates or the effectuation of which is preceded or accompanied by (whether or not substantially contemporaneously) (a) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of such Person otherwise than as an entirety or substantially as an entirety and (b) the distribution of



all or substantially all of the proceeds of such sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition and all or substantially all of the remaining assets of such Person to holders of Capital Stock of such Person.

"Preferred Stock" of any Person means any Capital Stock of such Person that has preferential rights to any other Capital Stock of such Person with respect to dividends or redemptions or upon liquidation.

"principal" of any Indebtedness (including the Notes) means the principal amount of such Indebtedness plus the premium, if any, on such Indebtedness.

"Private Exchange Notes" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Private Placement Legend" means the legend initially set forth on the Initial Notes and the Private Exchange Notes in the form set forth in Section 2.15.

"pro forma" means, with respect to any calculation made or required to be made pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, a calculation in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in consultation with its independent public accountants.

"Public Equity Offering" means an underwritten public offering of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company pursuant to a registration statement filed with the Commission in accordance with the Securities Act.

"Purchase Money Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of installation, construction or improvement of any property and any Refinancing thereof.

"Qualified Capital Stock" means any Capital Stock that is not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Qualified Institutional Buyer" or "QIB" shall have the meaning specified in Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

"Record Date" means the Record Date specified in the Notes.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Note to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption pursuant to this Indenture and the Notes.

"redemption price," when used with respect to any Note to be redeemed, means the price fixed for such redemption, including principal and premium, if any, pursuant to this Indenture and the Notes.

"Reference Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.10.

"Refinance" means, in respect of any security or Indebtedness, to refinance, extend, renew, refund, repay, prepay, redeem, defease or retire, or to issue a security or Indebtedness in exchange or replacement for, such security or Indebtedness in whole or in part. "Refinanced" and "Refinancing" shall have correlative meanings.

"Refinancing Indebtedness" means any Refinancing by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness incurred in accordance with Section 4.12 (other than pursuant to clause (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xiii) or (xiv) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness), in each case that does not (1) result in an increase in the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness of such Person as of the date of such proposed Refinancing (plus the amount of any premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing such Indebtedness and plus the amount of reasonable expenses incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Refinancing) or (2) create Indebtedness with (A) a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is less than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness being Refinanced or (B) a final maturity earlier than the final maturity of the Indebtedness being Refinanced; provided that (x) if such Indebtedness being Refinanced is Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, then such Refinancing Indebtedness shall be Indebtedness solely of the Company and/or a Subsidiary Guarantor and (y) if such Indebtedness being Refinanced is subordinate or junior to the Notes, then such Refinancing Indebtedness shall be subordinate to the Notes at least to the same extent and in the same manner as the Indebtedness being Refinanced.

"Registrar" has the meaning provided in Section 2.03.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement dated as of the Issue Date among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers and any other registration rights agreement covering similar matters that may be executed and delivered by the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in connection with the issuance of any Initial Notes after the Issue Date.

"Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act.

"Replacement Assets" has the meaning provided in Section 4.15.

"Restricted Payment" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.10.

"Restricted Security" has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act; provided, however, that the Trustee shall be entitled to request and conclusively rely on an Opinion of Counsel with respect to whether any Note constitutes a Restricted Security.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company that has not been designated by the Board of Directors of the Company, by a Board Resolution delivered to the Trustee, as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.19. Any such Designation may be revoked by a Board Resolution of the Company delivered to the Trustee, subject to the provisions of such covenant.

"Revocation" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.19.

"Rule 144A" means Rule 144A under the Securities Act.

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" means any direct or indirect arrangement with any Person or to which any such Person is a party, providing for the leasing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of any property, whether owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary at the Issue Date or later acquired, which has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to such Person or to any other Person from whom funds have been or are to be advanced by such Person on the security of such Property.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a division of The McGraw Hill Companies, Inc., and its successors.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"Significant Subsidiary" shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act.

"Subsidiary", with respect to any Person, means (i) any corporation of which the outstanding Capital Stock having at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors under ordinary circumstances shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or (ii) any other Person of which at least a majority of the voting interest under ordinary circumstances is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" means (i) each of The Plains Company, a Pennsylvania corporation, Mountainview Thoroughbred Racing Association, a Pennsylvania corporation, Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Speedway, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Holding Company, a Delaware corporation, Penn National Gaming of West Virginia, Inc., a West Virginia corporation, Sterling Aviation Inc., a Delaware corporation, Pocono Downs, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Northeast Concessions, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, The Downs Off-Track Wagering, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, The Downs Racing, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Gaming of Indiana, Inc., a Delaware corporation, PNGI Pocono, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and Tennessee Downs, Inc., a Tennessee corporation, and (ii) each of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries that in the future executes a supplemental indenture in which such Restricted Subsidiary agrees to be bound by the terms of this Indenture as a Subsidiary Guarantor; provided that any Person constituting a Subsidiary Guarantor as described above shall cease to constitute a Subsidiary Guarantor when its respective Guarantee is released in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"Surviving Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.01.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S.C. ss.77aaa-77bbb), as amended, as in effect on the date of this Indenture, except as otherwise provided in Section 9.03.

"Trust Officer" means any officer or assistant officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer this Indenture, or in the case of a successor trustee, an officer assigned to the department, division or group performing the corporation trust work of such successor and assigned to administer this Indenture.

"Trustee" means the party named as such in this Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and thereafter means such successor.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Company designated as such pursuant to and in compliance with Section 4.19. Any such designation may be revoked by a Board Resolution of the Company delivered to the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 4.19.

"U.S. Government Obligations" mean direct obligations of, and obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged.

"U.S. Legal Tender" means such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing (a) the then outstanding aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness into (b) the sum of the total of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payment of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) which will elapse between such date and the making of such payment.

"Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary" means any Restricted Subsidiary of which all the outstanding voting securities (other than in the case of a foreign Restricted Subsidiary, directors' qualifying shares or an immaterial amount of shares required to be owned by other Persons pursuant to applicable law) are owned by the Company or any Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary.

SECTION 1.02. Incorporation by Reference of TIA.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, such provision is incorporated by reference in, and made a part of, this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"indenture securities" means the Notes.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the Indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Notes.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

SECTION 1.03. Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP of any date of determination;

(3) "or" is not exclusive;

(4) words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular;

(5) "herein," "hereof" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision; and

(6) any reference to a statute, law or regulation means that statute, law or regulation as amended and in effect from time to time and includes any successor statute, law or regulation; provided, however, that any reference to the Bankruptcy Law shall mean the Bankruptcy Law as applicable to the relevant case.

ARTICLE TWO

THE NOTES

SECTION 2.01. Form and Dating.

The Initial Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication relating thereto shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A. The Exchange Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication relating thereto shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit B. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or depository rule or usage. The Company and the Trustee shall approve the form of the Notes and any notation, legend or endorsement on them. If required, the Notes may bear the appropriate legend regarding any original issue discount for federal income tax purposes. Each Note shall be dated the date of its issuance and shall show the date of its authentication. Each Note shall have an executed Guarantee from each of the Subsidiary Guarantors endorsed thereon or attached thereto substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto.

The terms and provisions contained in the Notes, annexed hereto as Exhibits A and B, shall constitute, and are hereby expressly made, a part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby.

Notes offered and sold in reliance on Rule 144A and Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall be issued initially in the form of one or more permanent global Notes in registered form, substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "Global Note"), deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository, duly executed by the Company (and having an executed Guarantee from each of the Subsidiary Guarantors endorsed thereon) and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided and shall bear all the legends set forth in Section 2.15. The aggregate principal amount of the Global Note may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository, as hereinafter provided.

Notes issued in exchange for interests in a Global Note pursuant to Section 2.16 may be issued in the form of permanent certificated Notes in registered form in substantially the form set forth in Exhibit A (the "Physical Notes") and shall bear the first legend set forth in Section 2.15. All Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S shall remain in the form of a Global Note until the consummation of the Exchange Offer pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that all of the time periods specified in the Registration Rights Agreement to be complied with by the Company have been so complied with.

SECTION 2.02. Execution and Authentication; Aggregate Principal Amount.

Two Officers, or an Officer and an Assistant Secretary, shall sign, or one Officer or an Assistant Secretary (each of whom shall, in each case, have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate actions) shall attest to, the Notes for the Company, and the Guarantees for the Subsidiary Guarantors, by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer or Assistant Secretary whose signature is on a Note or a Guarantee, as the case may be, was an Officer or Assistant Secretary at the time of such execution but no longer holds that office or position at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note, the Note shall nevertheless be valid.

A Note shall not be valid until an authorized signatory of the Trustee manually signs the certificate of authentication on the Note. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

The Trustee shall authenticate (i) Initial Notes for original issue in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$150,000,000 in one or more series, provided that the aggregate principal amount of Initial Notes on the Issue Date is \$80,000,000, (ii) Private Exchange Notes from time to time only in exchange for a like principal amount of Initial Notes and (iii) Exchange Notes from time to time only in exchange for (A) a like principal amount of Initial Notes or (B) a like principal amount of Private Exchange Notes, in each case upon a written order of the Company in the form of an Officers' Certificate of the Company. Each such written order shall specify the amount of Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the Notes are to be authenticated, whether the Notes are to be Initial Notes, Private Exchange Notes or Exchange Notes and whether (subject to Section 2.01) the Notes are to be issued as Physical Notes or Global



Notes or such other information as the Trustee may reasonably request. In addition, with respect to authentication pursuant to clause (iii) of the first sentence of this paragraph, the first such written order from the Company shall be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel of the Company in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee stating that the issuance of the Exchange Notes does not give rise to an Event of Default, complies with this Indenture and has been duly authorized by the Company. The aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding at any time may not exceed \$150,000,000, except as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.08.

In the event that the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate any Notes issued under this Indenture subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to clauses (i) and (iii) of the first sentence of the immediately preceding paragraph, the Company shall use its reasonable efforts to obtain the same "CUSIP" number for such Notes as is printed on the Notes outstanding at such time; provided, however, that if any series of Notes issued under this Indenture subsequent to the Issue Date is determined, pursuant to an Opinion of Counsel of the Company in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee to be a different class of security than the Notes outstanding at such time for federal income tax purposes, the Company may obtain a "CUSIP" number for such Notes that is different than the "CUSIP" number printed on the Notes then outstanding.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, all Notes issued under this Indenture shall vote and consent together on all matters (as to which any of such Notes may vote or consent) as one class and no series of Notes will have the right to vote or consent as a separate class on any matter.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent (the "Authenticating Agent") reasonably acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. Unless otherwise provided in the appointment, an Authenticating Agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such Authenticating Agent. An Authenticating Agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or with any Affiliate of the Company.

The Notes shall be issuable in fully registered form only, without coupons, in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

SECTION 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency (which shall be located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York, State of New York) where (a) Notes may be presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange ("Registrar"), (b) Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment ("Paying Agent") and (c) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Registrar shall keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company, upon prior written notice to the Trustee, may have one or more co-Registrars and one or more additional paying agents reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional Paying Agent. The Company may act as its own Paying Agent, except that for the purposes of payments on the Notes pursuant to Sections 4.14 and 4.15, neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the Company may act as Paying Agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Agent not a party to this Indenture, which agreement shall incorporate the provisions of the TIA and implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee, in advance, of the name and address of any such Agent. If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar or Paying Agent, or fails to give the foregoing notice, the Trustee shall act as such and shall be entitled to appropriate compensation in accordance with Section 7.07.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar, Paying Agent and agent for service of demands and notices in connection with the Notes, until such time as the Trustee has resigned or a successor has been appointed. Any of the Registrar, the Paying Agent or any other agent may resign upon 30 days' notice to the Company. The office of the Paying Agent and Registrar for purposes of this Section 2.03 shall be at 61 Broadway, 15th Floor, New York, New York 10006.

SECTION 2.04. Paying Agent To Hold Assets in Trust.

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all assets held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, the Notes (whether such assets have been distributed to it by the Company or any other obligor on the Notes), and the Company and the Paying Agent shall notify the Trustee of any Default by the Company (or any other obligor on the Notes) in making any such payment. The

Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to distribute all assets held by it to the Trustee and account for any assets disbursed and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any payment Default, upon written request to a Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to distribute all assets held by it to the Trustee and to account for any assets distributed. Upon distribution to the Trustee of all assets that shall have been delivered by the Company to the Paying Agent, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for such assets.

#### SECTION 2.05. Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of the Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish or cause the Registrar to furnish to the Trustee five (5) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list as of such date and in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders, which list may be conclusively relied upon by the Trustee.

#### SECTION 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.

When Notes are presented to the Registrar or a co-Registrar with a request to register the transfer of such Notes or to exchange such Notes for an equal principal amount of Notes or other authorized denominations, the Registrar or co-Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements for such transaction are met; provided, however, that the Notes presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar or co-Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing. To permit registration of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Notes (and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors shall execute a Guarantee thereon). No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax, fee or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar

governmental charge payable upon exchanges or transfers pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.04, 4.14, 4.15 or 9.05, in which event the Company shall be responsible for the payment of such taxes).

The Registrar or co-Registrar shall not be required to register the transfer of or exchange of any Note (i) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the mailing of a notice of redemption of Notes and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, (ii) selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article Three, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part or (iii) between a Record Date and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

Any Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note shall, by acceptance of such Global Note, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Notes may be effected only through a book entry system maintained by the Holder of such Global Note (or its agent), and that ownership of a beneficial interest in the Note shall be required to be reflected in a book entry system.

#### SECTION 2.07. Replacement Notes.

If a mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or if the Holder of a Note claims that the Note has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Note and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors shall execute a Guarantee thereon if the Trustee's requirements are met. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder must provide satisfactory evidence of such loss, destruction or taking, and an indemnity bond or other indemnity of reasonable tenor, sufficient in the reasonable judgment of the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, to protect the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee or any Agent from any loss which any of them may suffer if a Note is replaced. Every replacement Note shall constitute an obligation of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Company and the Trustee each may charge such Holder for its expenses in replacing such Note.

#### SECTION 2.08. Outstanding Notes.

Notes outstanding at any time are all the Notes that have been authenticated by the Trustee except those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation and those described in this Section as not outstanding. Subject

to the provisions of Section 2.09, a Note does not cease to be outstanding because an Company or any of its Affiliates holds the Note.

If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 (other than a mutilated Note surrendered for replacement), it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a bona fide purchaser. A mutilated Note ceases to be outstanding upon surrender of such Note and replacement thereof pursuant to Section 2.07.

If on a Redemption Date or the Maturity Date the Paying Agent holds U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient to pay all of the principal, premium, if any, and interest due on the Notes payable on that date and is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders thereof pursuant to the terms of this Indenture, then on and after that date such Notes shall be deemed not to be outstanding and interest on them shall cease to accrue.

#### SECTION 2.09. Treasury Notes.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver, consent or notice, Notes owned by the Company or an Affiliate of the Company shall be considered as though they are not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes which a Trust Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so considered. The Company shall notify the Trustee, in writing, when it or, to its knowledge, any of its Affiliates repurchases or otherwise acquires Notes, of the aggregate principal amount of such Notes so repurchased or otherwise acquired and such other information as the Trustee may reasonably request and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely thereon.

#### SECTION 2.10. Temporary Notes.

Until definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall prepare temporary Guarantees thereon upon receipt of a written order of the Company in the form of an Officers' Certificate. The Officers' Certificate shall specify the amount of temporary Notes to be authenticated and the date on which the temporary Notes are to be authenticated. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of definitive Notes but may have variations that the

Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and so indicate in the Officers' Certificate. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and execute, the Trustee shall authenticate, and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall execute Guarantees on, upon receipt of a written order of the Company pursuant to Section 2.02, definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes.

#### SECTION 2.11. Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for transfer, exchange or payment. The Trustee, or at the direction of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent, and no one else, shall cancel and, at the written direction of the Company, shall dispose, in its customary manner, of all Notes surrendered for transfer, exchange, payment or cancellation. Subject to Section 2.07, the Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation. If the Company shall acquire any of the Notes, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the Indebtedness represented by such Notes unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to this Section 2.11.

#### SECTION 2.12. Defaulted Interest.

The Company will pay interest on overdue principal from time to time on demand at the rate of interest then borne by the Notes. The Company shall, to the extent lawful, pay interest on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods) from time to time on demand at the rate of interest then borne by the Notes. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months, and, in the case of a partial month, the actual number of days elapsed.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it shall pay the defaulted interest, plus (to the extent lawful) any interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, which special record date shall be the fifteenth day next preceding the date fixed by the Company for the payment of defaulted interest or the next succeeding Business Day if such date is not a Business Day. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (a "Default Interest

Payment Date"), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such defaulted interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such defaulted interest as provided in this Section; provided, however, that in no event shall the Company deposit monies proposed to be paid in respect of defaulted interest later than 11:00 a.m. New York City time of the proposed Default Interest Payment Date. At least 15 days before the subsequent special record date, the Company shall mail (or cause to be mailed) to each Holder, as of a recent date selected by the Company, with a copy to the Trustee, a notice that states the subsequent special record date, the payment date and the amount of defaulted interest, and interest payable on such defaulted interest, if any, to be paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any interest which is paid prior to the expiration of the 30-day period set forth in Section 6.01(a) shall be paid to Holders as of the regular record date for the Interest Payment Date for which interest has not been paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may make payment of any defaulted interest in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Notes may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange.

#### SECTION 2.13. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Notes may use one or more "CUSIP" numbers, and, if so, the Trustee shall use the CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders; provided, however, that no representation is hereby deemed to be made by the Trustee as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number printed in the notice or on the Notes, and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

#### SECTION 2.14. Deposit of Monies.

Prior to 11:00 a.m. New York City time on each Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Change of Control Payment Date and Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date, the Company shall have deposited with the Paying Agent in immediately available funds money sufficient to make cash payments, if any, due

on such Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Change of Control Payment Date and Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date, as the case may be, in a timely manner which permits the Paying Agent to remit payment to the Holders on such Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Change of Control Payment Date and Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date, as the case may be.

SECTION 2.15. Restrictive Legends.

Each Global Note and Physical Note that constitutes a Restricted Security or is sold in compliance with Regulation S shall bear the following legend (the "Private Placement Legend") on the face thereof until after the second anniversary of the later of the Issue Date and the last date on which the Company or any Affiliate of the Company was the owner of such Note (or any predecessor security) (or such shorter period of time as permitted by Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act or any successor provision thereunder) (or such longer period of time as may be required under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws in the opinion of counsel for the Company, unless otherwise agreed by the Company and the Holder thereof):

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT AS SET FORTH BELOW. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER (1) REPRESENTS THAT (A) IT IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OR (B) IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (2) AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT PRIOR TO THE DATE THAT IS TWO YEARS AFTER THE ORIGINAL ISSUANCE OF THIS SECURITY RESELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY EXCEPT (A) TO THE COMPANY THEREOF OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (B) INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) INSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) (AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR") THAT, PRIOR TO SUCH TRANSFER, FURNISHES (OR HAS



FURNISHED ON ITS BEHALF BY A U.S. BROKER-DEALER) TO THE TRUSTEE A SIGNED LETTER CONTAINING CERTAIN REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY (THE FORM OF WHICH LETTER CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE TRUSTEE FOR THIS SECURITY), (D) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) PURSUANT TO THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE), OR (F) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND (3) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS SECURITY IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND. IN CONNECTION WITH ANY TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY WITHIN TWO YEARS AFTER THE ORIGINAL ISSUANCE OF THIS SECURITY, IF THE PROPOSED TRANSFEREE IS AN ACCREDITED INVESTOR, THE HOLDER MUST, PRIOR TO SUCH TRANSFER, FURNISH TO THE TRUSTEE AND THE COMPANY SUCH CERTIFICATIONS, LEGAL OPINIONS OR OTHER INFORMATION AS EITHER OF THEM MAY REASONABLY REQUIRE TO CONFIRM THAT SUCH TRANSFER IS BEING MADE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS "OFFSHORE TRANSACTION," "UNITED STATES" AND "U.S. PERSON" HAVE THE MEANING GIVEN TO THEM BY REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

Each Global Note shall also bear the following legend on the face thereof:

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR SECURITIES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITORY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITORY, OR BY ANY SUCH NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITORY, OR BY THE DEPOSITORY OR NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITORY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITORY. UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF CEDE & CO. OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN SECTION 2.17 OF THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE.

SECTION 2.16. Book-Entry Provisions for Global Security.

(a) The Global Notes initially shall (i) be registered in the name of the Depository or the nominee of such Depository, (ii) be delivered to the Depository or its custodian and (iii) bear legends as set forth in Section 2.15.

Members of, or participants in, the Depository ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository, or the Trustee as its custodian, or under the Global Notes, and the Depository may be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any Agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any Agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a Holder of any Note.

(b) Transfers of a Global Note shall be limited to transfers in whole, but not in part, to the Depository, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Note may be transferred or exchanged for Physical Notes in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depository and the provisions of Section 2.17. In addition, Physical Notes shall be transferred to all beneficial owners in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Note if (i) the Depository notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for the Global Notes and a successor Depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of such notice or (ii) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a written request from the Depository to issue Physical Notes.

(c) In connection with any transfer or exchange of a portion of the beneficial interest in a Global Note to beneficial owners pursuant to paragraph (b), the Registrar shall (if one or more Physical Notes are to be issued) reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the Global Note to be transferred, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Physical Notes of like tenor and amount.

(d) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Note to beneficial owners pursuant to paragraph (b), such Global Note shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, the Subsidiary Guarantors shall execute Guarantees on and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depository in exchange for its beneficial interest in the Global Note, an equal aggregate principal amount of Physical Notes of authorized denominations registered in the names of such beneficial owners.

(e) Any Physical Note constituting a Restricted Security delivered in exchange for an interest in a Global Note pursuant to paragraph (b) or (c) shall, except as otherwise provided by paragraphs (a)(i)(x) and (c) of Section 2.17, bear the Private Placement Legend applicable to the Physical Notes set forth in Section 2.15.

(f) The Holder of a Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Notes.

#### SECTION 2.17. Special Transfer Provisions.

(a) Transfers to Non-QIB Institutional Accredited Investors and Non-U.S. Persons. The following provisions shall apply with respect to the registration of any proposed transfer of a Note constituting a Restricted Security to any Institutional Accredited Investor which is not a QIB or to any Non-U.S. Person:

(i) the Registrar shall register the transfer of any Note constituting a Restricted Security, whether or not such Note bears the Private Placement Legend, if (x) the requested transfer is after the second anniversary of the Issue Date (provided, however, that neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the

Company has held any beneficial interest in such Note, or portion thereof, at any time on or prior to the second anniversary of the Issue Date) or (y) (1) in the case of a transfer to an Institutional Accredited Investor which is not a QIB (excluding Non-U.S. Persons), the proposed transferee has delivered to the Registrar a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit C and any legal opinions and certifications required thereby or (2) in the case of a transfer to a Non-U.S. Person, the proposed transferor has delivered to the Registrar a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D; and

(ii) if the proposed transferor is an Agent Member holding a beneficial interest in the Global Note, upon receipt by the Registrar of (x) the certificate, if any, required by paragraph (i) above and (y) written instructions given in accordance with the Depository's and the Registrar's procedures,

whereupon (a) the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and (if the transfer does not involve a transfer of outstanding Physical Notes) a decrease in the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interest in the Global Note to be transferred, and (b) the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver one or more Physical Notes of like tenor and amount.

(b) Transfers to QIBs. The following provisions shall apply with respect to the registration of any proposed transfer of a Note constituting a Restricted Security to a QIB (excluding transfers to Non-U.S. Persons):

(i) the Registrar shall register the transfer of any Restricted Note, whether or not such Note bears the Private Placement Legend, if (x) the requested transfer is after the second anniversary of the Issue Date; provided, however, that neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the Company has held any beneficial interest in such Note, or portion thereof, at any time on or prior to the second anniversary of the Issue Date or (y) if such transfer is being made by a proposed transferor who has checked the box provided for on the form of Note stating, or has otherwise advised the Company and the Registrar in writing,

that the sale has been made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A to a transferee who has signed the certification provided for on the form of Note stating, or has otherwise advised the Company and the Registrar in writing, that it is purchasing the Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a QIB within the meaning of Rule 144A, and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as it has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon its foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A; and

(ii) if the proposed transferee is an Agent Member, and the Notes to be transferred consist of Physical Notes which after transfer are to be evidenced by an interest in a Global Note, upon receipt by the Registrar of written instructions given in accordance with the Depository's and the Registrar's procedures, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and an increase in the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of the Physical Notes to be transferred, and the Trustee shall cancel the Physical Notes so transferred.

(c) Private Placement Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes not bearing the Private Placement Legend, the Registrar shall deliver Notes that do not bear the Private Placement Legend. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend, the Registrar shall deliver only Notes that bear the Private Placement Legend unless (i) the requested transfer is after the second anniversary of the Issue Date (provided, however, that neither the Company nor any Affiliate of the Company has held any beneficial interest in such Note, or portion thereof, prior to or on the second anniversary of the Issue Date), or (ii) there is delivered to the Registrar an Opinion of Counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee to the effect that neither such legend nor the related restrictions on transfer are required in order to maintain compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

(d) General. By its acceptance of any Note bearing the Private Placement Legend, each Holder of such a Note acknowledges the restrictions on transfer of such Note set forth in this Indenture and in the Private Placement Legend and agrees that it will transfer such Note only as provided in this Indenture.

The Registrar shall retain copies of all letters, notices and other written communications received pursuant to Section 2.16 or this Section 2.17. The Company shall have the right to inspect and make copies of all such letters, notices or other written communications at any reasonable time during the Registrar's normal business hours upon the giving of reasonable written notice to the Registrar.

(e) Transfers of Notes Held by Affiliates. Any certificate (i) evidencing a Note that has been transferred to an Affiliate of an Company within two years after the Issue Date, as evidenced by a notation on the Assignment Form for such transfer or in the representation letter delivered in respect thereof or (ii) evidencing a Note that has been acquired from an Affiliate (other than by an Affiliate) in a transaction or a chain of transactions not involving any public offering, shall, until two years after the last date on which either the Company or any Affiliate of the Company was an owner of such Note, in each case, bear a legend in substantially the form set forth in Section 2.15, unless otherwise agreed by the Company (with written notice thereof to the Trustee).

### ARTICLE THREE

#### REDEMPTION

##### SECTION 3.01. Notices to Trustee.

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to Paragraph 5 of the Notes and Section 3.03, it shall notify the Trustee and the Paying Agent in writing of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed.

The Company shall give each notice provided for in this Section 3.01 at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee, as evidenced in a writing signed on behalf of the Trustee), together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption shall comply with the conditions contained herein and in the Notes, the Redemption Date, the redemption price and the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed.

If the Company is required to make an offer to redeem Notes pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.14 or 4.15 hereof, it shall furnish to the Trustee at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a Redemption Date (or such shorter period as may be agreed to by the Trustee in writing), an Officers' Certificate setting forth (i) the Section of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur, (ii) the Redemption Date, (iii) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed, (iv) the redemption price and (v) a statement to the effect that (a) the Company or one of its Subsidiaries has effected an Asset Sale and the conditions set forth in Section 4.15 have been satisfied or (b) a Change of Control has occurred and the conditions set forth in Section 4.14 have been satisfied, as applicable.

#### SECTION 3.02. Selection of Notes To Be Redeemed.

In the event that less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, selection of such Notes for redemption will be made by the Trustee in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which such Notes are listed as certified to the Trustee by the Company, or, if such Notes are not then listed on a national securities exchange, on a pro rata basis, by lot or by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate; provided, however, that no Notes of a principal amount of U.S. \$1,000 or less shall be redeemed in part; provided, further, that if a partial redemption is made with the proceeds of a Public Equity Offering, selection of the Notes or portions thereof for redemption shall be made by the Trustee only on a pro rata basis or on as nearly a pro rata basis as is practicable (subject to DTC procedures), unless such method is otherwise prohibited. Notice of redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed at its registered address. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption that relates to such Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued in the name of the Holder thereof upon cancellation of the original Note. On and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption as long as the Company has deposited with the Paying Agent funds in satisfaction of the applicable redemption price pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 3.03. Optional Redemption.

(a) The Notes will be redeemable, at the Company's option, in whole at any time or in part from time to time, on and after December 15, 2001, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount thereof) if redeemed during the twelve-month period commencing on December 15 of the year set forth below, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of redemption:

Year	Percentage
2001.....	105.313%
2002.....	102.656%
2003 and thereafter.....	100.000%

(b) At any time, or from time to time, on or prior to December 15, 2000, the Company may, at its option, use the net cash proceeds of one or more Public Equity Offerings to redeem up to 35% of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of redemption; provided that at least 65% of the principal amount of Notes originally issued remains outstanding immediately after any such redemption. In order to effect the foregoing redemption with the proceeds of any Public Equity Offering, the Company shall make such redemption not more than 90 days after the consummation of any such Public Equity Offering.

SECTION 3.04. Notice of Redemption.

At least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed a notice of redemption by first class mail to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed at its registered address, with a copy to the Trustee and any Paying Agent. At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at the Company's expense. The Company shall provide such notices of redemption to the Trustee at least five days before the intended mailing date. In any case, failure to give such notice or any defect in the notice to the holder of any Note shall not affect the validity of the proceeding for the redemption of any other Note.

Each notice of redemption shall identify (including the CUSIP number) the Notes to be redeemed and shall state:



- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the redemption price and the amount of accrued interest, if any, to be paid;
- (3) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (4) the subparagraph of the Notes pursuant to which such redemption is being made;
- (5) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price plus accrued interest, if any;
- (6) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on Notes or applicable portions thereof called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Notes is to receive payment of the redemption price plus accrued interest as of the Redemption Date, if any, upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Notes redeemed;
- (7) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the Redemption Date, and upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued; and
- (8) if fewer than all the Notes are to be redeemed, the identification of the particular Notes (or portion thereof) to be redeemed, as well as the aggregate principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and the aggregate principal amount of Notes to be outstanding after such partial redemption.

No representation is made as to the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the purchase of Notes.

SECTION 3.05. Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.04, such notice of redemption shall be irrevocable and Notes called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the redemption price plus accrued interest as of such date, if any. Upon surrender to the Trustee or Paying Agent, such Notes called for redemption shall be paid at the redemption price plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date, but installments of interest, the maturity of which is on or prior to the Redemption Date, shall be payable to Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to in the Notes. Interest shall accrue on or after the Redemption Date and shall be payable only if the Company defaults in payment of the redemption price.

SECTION 3.06. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or before 11:00 a.m. New York City time on the Redemption Date and in accordance with Section 2.14, the Company shall deposit with the Paying Agent U.S. Legal Tender sufficient to pay the redemption price plus accrued interest, if any, of all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Company any U.S. Legal Tender so deposited which is not required for that purpose, except with respect to monies owed as obligations to the Trustee pursuant to Article Seven.

Unless the Company fails to comply with the preceding paragraph and defaults in the payment of such redemption price plus accrued interest, if any, interest on the Notes to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Notes are presented for payment.

SECTION 3.07. Notes Redeemed in Part.

Upon surrender of a Note that is to be redeemed in part, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder a new Note or Notes equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

ARTICLE FOUR

COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01. Payment of Notes.

(a) The Company shall pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes and in this Indenture.

(b) An installment of principal of or interest on the Notes shall be considered paid on the date it is due if the Trustee or Paying Agent (other than the Company or any of its Affiliates) holds, prior to 11:00 a.m. New York City time on that date, U.S. Legal Tender designated for and sufficient to pay in a timely manner the installment in full and is not prohibited from paying such money to the Holders pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or the Notes.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Company may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by the United States of America from principal or interest payments hereunder.

SECTION 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company shall maintain the office or agency required under Section 2.03. The Company shall give prior written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the address of the Trustee set forth in Section 11.02.

SECTION 4.03. Corporate Existence.

Except as provided in Article Five, the Company shall do or shall cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each of its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with the respective organizational documents of the Company and each such Restricted Subsidiary and the material rights (charter and statutory) and franchises of the Company and each such Restricted Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not

be required to preserve, with respect to itself, any material right or franchise and, with respect to any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any such existence, material right or franchise, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine in good faith that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

SECTION 4.04. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company shall pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (i) all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges (including withholding taxes and any penalties, interest and additions to taxes) levied or imposed upon the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or properties of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies that, if unpaid, might by law become a Lien upon the property of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate negotiations or proceedings properly instituted and diligently conducted for which adequate reserves, to the extent required under GAAP, have been taken.

SECTION 4.05. Maintenance of Properties and Insurance.

(a) The Company shall cause all material properties owned by or leased to it and its Restricted Subsidiaries and used or useful in the conduct of their business to be maintained and kept in normal condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and shall cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from discontinuing the use, operation or maintenance of any of such properties, or disposing of any of them, if such discontinuance or disposal is, in the judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company or of the Board of Directors of the Restricted Subsidiary concerned, or of an officer (or other

agent employed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary having managerial responsibility for any such property, desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

(b) The Company shall cause to be provided insurance (including appropriate self-insurance) against loss or damage of the kinds that, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors or other governing body or officer of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, are adequate and appropriate for the conduct of the business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, with reputable insurers or with the government of the United States of America or an agency or instrumentality thereof, in such amounts, with such deductibles, and by such methods as shall be customary, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors or other governing body or officer of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, for companies similarly situated in the industry.

SECTION 4.06. Compliance Certificate; Notice of Default.

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each of the Company's fiscal years, an Officers' Certificate (signed by the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer) stating that a review of its activities and the activities of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing officers with a view to determining whether it has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled its obligations under this Indenture and further stating, as to each such officer signing such certificate, that to the best of such officers' knowledge the Company during such preceding fiscal year has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every such obligation and no Default or Event of Default occurred during such year and at the date of such certificate there is no Default or Event of Default that has occurred and is continuing or, if such signers do know of such Default or Event of Default, the certificate shall describe the Default or Event of Default and its status with particularity. The Officers' Certificate shall also notify the Trustee should the Company elect to change the manner in which it fixes its fiscal year end.

(b) The annual financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 4.08 shall be accompanied by a written report of the Company's independent certified public accountants (who shall be a firm of established national reputation) stating (A) that their audit examination has included a review of the terms of

this Indenture and the form of the Notes as they relate to accounting matters, and (B) whether, in connection with their audit examination, any Default or Event of Default has come to their attention and if such a Default or Event of Default has come to their attention, specifying the nature and period of existence thereof; provided, however, that, without any restriction as to the scope of the audit examination, such independent certified public accountants shall not be liable by reason of any failure to obtain knowledge of any such Default or Event of Default that would not be disclosed in the course of an audit examination conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

(c) So long as any of the Notes are outstanding (i) if any Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) if any Holder seeks to exercise any remedy hereunder with respect to a claimed Default under this Indenture or the Notes, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Trustee by registered or certified mail or by telegram, telex or facsimile transmission followed by hard copy by registered or certified mail an Officers' Certificate specifying such event, notice or other action within five Business Days of its becoming aware of such occurrence.

#### SECTION 4.07. Compliance with Laws.

The Company shall comply, and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to comply, with all applicable statutes, rules, regulations, orders and restrictions of the United States of America, all states and municipalities thereof and of any governmental department, commission, board, regulatory authority, bureau, agency and instrumentality of the foregoing, in respect of the conduct of their respective businesses and the ownership of their respective properties, except for such noncompliances as could not singly or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, business, prospects or results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

#### SECTION 4.08. Reports to Holders.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee within 15 days after the filing of the same with the Commission, copies of the quarterly and annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports, if any, which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the

reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company will file with the Commission, to the extent permitted, and provide the Trustee and Holders with such annual reports and such information, documents and other reports specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company will also comply with the other provisions of TIA ss.314(a).

SECTION 4.09. Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) the Company hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 4.10. Limitation on Restricted Payments.

The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, (a) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution (other than dividends or distributions payable in Qualified Capital Stock of the Company) on or in respect of shares of the Company's Capital Stock to holders of such Capital Stock, (b) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Capital Stock of the Company or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire shares of any class of such Capital Stock, (c) make any principal payment on, purchase, defease, redeem, prepay, decrease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to any scheduled maturity, scheduled or mandatory repayment or scheduled sinking fund payment, any Indebtedness of the Company or its Subsidiaries that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes, or (d) make any Investment (other

than Permitted Investments) (each of the foregoing actions set forth in clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d) being referred to as a "Restricted Payment"), if at the time of such Restricted Payment or immediately after giving effect thereto, (i) a Default or an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or (ii) the Company is not able to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness) in compliance with Section 4.12 or (iii) the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments (including such proposed Restricted Payment) made subsequent to the Issue Date (the amount expended for such purposes, if other than in cash, being the fair market value of such property as determined reasonably and in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company) shall exceed the sum of: (1) \$1,000,000; plus (2)(w) 50% of the cumulative Consolidated Net Income (or if cumulative Consolidated Net Income shall be a loss, minus 100% of such loss) of the Company earned commencing on the first day of the fiscal quarter including the Issue Date, to and including the last day of the latest fiscal quarter ended immediately prior to the date of each such calculation subsequent to the Issue Date and on or prior to the date the Restricted Payment occurs (the "Reference Date") (treating such period as a single accounting period); plus (x) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company from any Person (other than a Subsidiary of the Company) from the issuance and sale subsequent to the Issue Date and on or prior to the Reference Date of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company; plus (y) without duplication of any amounts included in clause (iii)(x) above, 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds of any equity contribution received by the Company from a holder of the Company's Capital Stock (excluding, in the case of clauses (iii)(x) and (y), any net cash proceeds from a Public Equity Offering to the extent used to redeem the Notes); plus (z) an amount equal to the sum of (1) any net reduction subsequent to the Issue Date in Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of assets by any Unrestricted Subsidiary to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or the receipt of proceeds by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the sale or other disposition of any portion of the Capital Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case occurring subsequent to the Issue Date (but without duplication of any such amount included in Consolidated Net Income), and (2) the consolidated net Investments on the date of Revocation made by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries in any Subsidiary of the Company that has been designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date upon its redesignation as a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with Section 4.19.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph do not prohibit: (1) the payment of any dividend



or consummation of any irrevocable redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration of such dividend or giving of such irrevocable redemption notice if the dividend or redemption payment, as the case may be, would have been permitted on the date of declaration or the giving of the irrevocable redemption notice; (2) if no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the acquisition of any shares of Capital Stock of the Company, either (i) solely in exchange for shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company or (ii) through the application of net proceeds of a substantially concurrent sale for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) of shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company; (3) if no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the acquisition of any Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes either (i) solely in exchange for shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company, or (ii) through the application of net proceeds of a substantially concurrent sale for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company) of (A) shares of Qualified Capital Stock of the Company or (B) Refinancing Indebtedness; (4) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, repurchases by the Company of Common Stock of the Company or options to purchase Common Stock of the Company, stock appreciation rights or any similar equity interest in the Company from directors and employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or their authorized representatives upon the death, disability or termination of employment of such employees) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$500,000 in any calendar year; and (5) an investment in PNGI Charlestown Gaming LLC in an amount not to exceed \$5.0 million to be funded with the proceeds of the offering of the Notes, provided, however, that \$4.0 million of such investment will be funded within 60 days of the Issue Date and the remaining \$1.0 million within 180 days of the Issue Date or as soon as practicable thereafter or as is permitted by any applicable regulatory organization. In determining the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made subsequent to the Issue Date in accordance with clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, amounts expended pursuant to clauses (1), (2)(ii), (3)(ii)(A), (4) and (5) above shall be included in such calculation.

Not later than the date of making any Restricted Payment, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such Restricted Payment complies with this Indenture and setting forth in reasonable detail the basis upon which the required calculations were computed, which calculations may be based upon the Company's latest available internal quarterly financial statements.

SECTION 4.11. Limitations on Transactions with Affiliates.

(a) The Company will not, and will not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service) with, or for the benefit of, any of its Affiliates (each an "Affiliate Transaction"), other than (x) Affiliate Transactions permitted under paragraph (b) below and (y) Affiliate Transactions on terms that are no less favorable than those that might reasonably have been obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary. All Affiliate Transactions (and each series of related Affiliate Transactions which are similar or part of a common plan) involving aggregate payments or other property with a fair market value in excess of \$1.0 million shall be approved by the Board of Directors of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, such approval to be evidenced by a Board Resolution stating that such Board of Directors has determined that such transaction complies with the foregoing provisions. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary enters into an Affiliate Transaction (or a series of related Affiliate Transactions related to a common plan) that involves an aggregate fair market value of more than \$5.0 million, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, shall, prior to the consummation thereof, obtain an opinion stating that such transaction or series of related transactions are fair to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from a financial point of view, from an Independent Financial Advisor.

(b) The restrictions set forth in clause (a) above shall not apply to (i) reasonable fees and compensation paid to and indemnity provided on behalf of, officers, directors, employees or consultants of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors; (ii) transactions exclusively between or among the Company and any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or exclusively between or among such Restricted Subsidiaries, provided such transactions are not otherwise prohibited by this

Indenture; (iii) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date or any amendment thereto or any transaction contemplated thereby (including pursuant to any amendment thereto) in any replacement agreement thereto so long as any such amendment or replacements agreement is not more disadvantageous to the Holders in any material respect than the original agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; and (iv) Restricted Payments permitted by this Indenture.

SECTION 4.12. Limitation on Incurrence of Additional Indebtedness.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume, guarantee, acquire, become liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect to, or otherwise become responsible for payment of (collectively, "incur") any Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness); provided, however, that if no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of or as a consequence of the incurrence of any such Indebtedness, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor may incur Indebtedness (including, without limitation, Acquired Indebtedness) if on the date of the incurrence of such Indebtedness, after giving effect to the incurrence thereof, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Company is greater than (i) 2.25 to 1.0 if the date of such incurrence is on or prior to December 15, 1998 or (ii) 2.50 to 1.0 if the date of such incurrence is after December 15, 1998.

The Company will not and will not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, in any event incur any Indebtedness which by its terms (or by the terms of any agreement governing such Indebtedness) is subordinated to any other Indebtedness of the Company or of such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is also by its terms (or by the terms of any agreement governing such Indebtedness) made expressly subordinate to the Notes or the Guarantees of such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, to the same extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated pursuant to subordination provisions that are most favorable to the holders of any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be.

SECTION 4.13. Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries.

The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or permit to

exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions on or in respect of its Capital Stock; (b) make loans or advances or to pay any Indebtedness or other obligation owed to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; or (c) transfer any of its property or assets to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of: (1) applicable law; (2) this Indenture and the Notes; (3) customary non-assignment provisions of (y) any contract concerning a Restricted Subsidiary or (z) any lease governing a leasehold interest of any Restricted Subsidiary; (4) any instrument governing Acquired Indebtedness, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person or the properties or assets of the Person so acquired (including, but not limited to, such Person's direct and indirect Subsidiaries); (5) agreements existing on the Issue Date to the extent and in the manner such agreements are in effect on the Issue Date (including the New Credit Facility); (6) restrictions on the transfer of assets subject to any Lien permitted under this Indenture imposed by the holder of such Lien; (7) any agreement or instrument governing the payment of dividends or other distributions on or in respect of Capital Stock of any Person that is acquired; or (8) an agreement governing Indebtedness incurred to Refinance the Indebtedness issued, assumed or incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (2), (4) or (5) above; provided, however, that the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in any such Indebtedness are no less favorable to the Company in any material respect as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in its reasonable and good faith judgment than the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in agreements referred to in such clause (2), (4) or (5).

#### SECTION 4.14. Change of Control.

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, each Holder shall have the right to require that the Company purchase all or a portion of such Holder's Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the "Change of Control Offer"), at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the date of purchase.

(b) Within 30 days following the date upon which the Change of Control occurred, the Company shall send, by first class mail, a notice to each Holder

at such Holder's last registered address, with a copy to the Trustee, which notice shall govern the terms of the Change of Control Offer. The notice to the Holders shall contain all instructions and materials necessary to enable such Holders to tender Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer. Such notice shall state:

(i) that the Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.14 and that all Notes tendered and not withdrawn shall be accepted for payment;

(ii) the purchase price (including the amount of accrued interest) and the purchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 45 days from the date such notice is mailed, other than as may be required by law) (the "Change of Control Payment Date");

(iii) that any Note not tendered shall continue to accrue interest;

(iv) that, unless the Company defaults in making payment therefor, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;

(v) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer shall be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" on the reverse of the Note completed, to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third business day prior to the Change of Control Payment Date;

(vi) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the second business day prior to the Change of Control Payment Date, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Notes the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Notes purchased;

(vii) that Holders whose Notes are purchased only in part shall be issued new Notes in a principal amount equal to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered; provided, however, that each Note purchased and each new Note issued shall be in an original principal amount of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof; and

(viii) the circumstances and relevant facts regarding such Change of Control.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company shall, to the extent permitted by law, (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer, (ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions thereof so tendered and (iii) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Notes so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Company. The Paying Agent will promptly either (x) pay to the Holder against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of partial payment, endorsement) of the Global Notes or (y) in the case of Certificated Securities, mail to each Holder of Notes the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and deliver to the Holder of the Global Notes a new Global Note or Notes or, in the case of Physical Notes, mail to each Holder new Certificated Securities, as applicable, equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any, provided that each new Certificated Security will be in a principal amount of \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof. The Company will notify the Trustee and the Holders of the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.

Neither the Board of Directors of the Company nor the Trustee may waive the provisions of this Section 4.14 relating to the Company's obligation to make a Change of Control Offer or a Holder's right to redemption upon a Change of Control.

The Company shall comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this Section 4.14, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the provisions of this Section 4.14 by virtue thereof.

#### SECTION 4.15. Limitation on Asset Sales.

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, consummate an Asset Sale unless (i) the Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at

the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors); (ii) at least 80% of the consideration received by the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from such Asset Sale shall be in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents and is received at the time of such disposition; provided, however, that the amount of (A) any liabilities (as shown on the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or the notes thereto), of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes) that are assumed by the transferee in such Asset Sale and from which the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is released and (B) any notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted within 10 business days by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash or Cash Equivalents (to the extent of the cash or Cash Equivalents received), shall be deemed to be cash for the purposes of this provision; and (iii) upon the consummation of an Asset Sale, the Company shall apply, or cause such Restricted Subsidiary to apply, the Net Cash Proceeds relating to such Asset Sale within 270 days of receipt thereof either (A) to prepay any Indebtedness ranking at least pari passu with the Notes or the Guarantees and, in the case of any such Indebtedness under any revolving credit facility, effect a permanent reduction in the availability under such revolving credit facility, (B) to make an investment in properties and assets that replace the properties and assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale or in properties and assets that will be used in the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as existing on the Issue Date or in businesses reasonably related thereto ("Replacement Assets"), or (C) a combination of prepayment and investment permitted by the foregoing clauses (iii)(A) and (iii)(B). On the 271st day after an Asset Sale or such earlier date, if any, as the Board of Directors of the Company or of such Restricted Subsidiary determines not to apply the Net Cash Proceeds relating to such Asset Sale as set forth in clauses (iii)(A), (iii)(B) and (iii)(C) of the next preceding sentence (each, a "Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date"), such aggregate amount of Net Cash Proceeds which have not been applied on or before such Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date as permitted in clauses (iii)(A), (iii)(B) and (iii)(C) of the next preceding sentence (each a "Net Proceeds Offer Amount") shall be applied by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to make an offer to purchase (the "Net Proceeds Offer") on a date (the "Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date") not less than 30 nor more than 45 days following the applicable Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date, from all Holders on a pro rata basis, that amount of Notes equal to the Net Proceeds Offer Amount at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of

the Notes to be purchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of purchase; provided, however, that if at any time any non-cash consideration received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in connection with any Asset Sale is converted into or sold or otherwise disposed of for cash (other than interest received with respect to any such non-cash consideration), then such conversion or disposition shall be deemed to constitute an Asset Sale hereunder and the Net Cash Proceeds thereof shall be applied in accordance with this Section 4.15. The Company may defer the Net Proceeds Offer until there is an aggregate unutilized Net Proceeds Offer Amount equal to or in excess of \$5.0 million resulting from one or more Asset Sales (at which time the entire unutilized Net Proceeds Offer Amount, not just the amount in excess of \$5.0 million, shall be applied as required pursuant to this paragraph). To the extent the aggregate amount of the Notes tendered pursuant to the Net Proceeds Offer is less than the Net Proceeds Offer Amount, the Company may use such deficiency for general corporate purposes. Upon completion of such offer to purchase, the Net Proceeds Offer Amount shall be reset at zero.

In the event of the transfer of substantially all (but not all) of the property and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as an entirety to a Person in a transaction permitted under Section 5.01, the successor corporation shall be deemed to have sold the properties and assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries not so transferred for purposes of this covenant, and shall comply with the provisions of this covenant with respect to such deemed sale as if it were an Asset Sale. In addition, the fair market value of such properties and assets of the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries deemed to be sold shall be deemed to be Net Cash Proceeds for purposes of this covenant.

Notwithstanding the two immediately preceding paragraphs, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will be permitted to consummate an Asset Sale without complying with such paragraphs to the extent (i) at least 80% of the consideration for such Asset Sale constitutes Replacement Assets and (ii) such Asset Sale is for fair market value; provided that any consideration not constituting Replacement Assets received by the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with any Asset Sale permitted to be consummated under



this paragraph shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds subject to the provisions of the two preceding paragraphs.

Each Net Proceeds Offer will be mailed to the record Holders as shown on the register of Holders within 25 days following the Net Proceeds Offer Trigger Date, with a copy to the Trustee, and shall comply with the procedures set forth in this Indenture. Upon receiving notice of the Net Proceeds Offer, Holders may elect to tender their Notes in whole or in part in integral multiples of \$1,000 in exchange for cash. To the extent Holders properly tender Notes in an amount exceeding the Net Proceeds Offer Amount, Notes of tendering Holders will be purchased on a pro rata basis (based on amounts tendered). A Net Proceeds Offer shall remain open for a period of 20 business days or such longer period as may be required by law.

The notice, which shall govern the terms of the Net Proceeds Offer, shall include such disclosures as are required by law and shall state:

(i) that the Net Proceeds Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 4.15;

(ii) the purchase price (including the amount of accrued interest, if any) to be paid for Notes purchased pursuant to the Net Proceeds Offer and the Net Proceeds Payment Date;

(iii) that any Note not tendered for payment will continue to accrue interest in accordance with the terms thereof;

(iv) that, unless the Company defaults on making the payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Net Proceeds Offer shall cease to accrue interest after the Net Proceeds Payment Date;

(v) that Holders accepting the Offer to have their Notes purchased pursuant to the Net Proceeds Offer will be required to surrender their Notes to the Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the Net Proceeds Payment Date;

(vi) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their acceptance if the Paying Agent receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day prior to the Net Proceeds Payment Date, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Notes

the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Notes purchased;

(vii) that Holders whose Notes are purchased only in part will be issued new Notes in a principal amount equal to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered; provided that each Note purchased and each such new Note issued shall be in an original principal amount in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof;

(viii) any other procedures that a Holder must follow to accept a Net Proceeds Offer or effect withdrawal of such acceptance; and

(ix) the name and address of the Paying Agent.

On the Net Proceeds Payment Date, the Company shall (i) accept for payment Notes or portions thereof tendered pursuant to the Net Proceeds Offer in accordance with this Section 4.15, (ii) deposit timely with the Paying Agent U.S. Legal Tender sufficient to pay the purchase price, plus accrued interest, if any, of all Notes to be purchased in accordance with this Section 4.15 and (iii) deliver to the Trustee Notes so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the Notes or portions thereof tendered to and accepted for payment by the Company.

For purposes of this Section 4.15, the Trustee shall act as the Paying Agent. The Paying Agent shall promptly mail or deliver to the Holders of Notes so accepted payment in an amount equal to the purchase price for such Notes, and the Company shall execute and issue, and the Trustee shall promptly authenticate and mail to such Holders, a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; provided that each such new Note shall be issued in an original principal amount in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof. The Company will send to the Trustee and the Holders of Notes on or as soon as practicable after the Net Proceeds Payment Date a notice setting forth the results of the Net Proceeds Offer. Any Notes not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof.

The Company will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act, if applicable, and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Net Proceeds Offer. To the extent

that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the "Asset Sale" provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this Section 4.15 by virtue thereof.

SECTION 4.16. Limitation on Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries.

The Company shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any Preferred Stock (other than to the Company or to a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary) or permit any Person (other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary) to own any Preferred Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary.

SECTION 4.17. Limitation on Liens.

The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or permit or suffer to exist any Liens upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries whether owned on the Issue Date or acquired after the Issue Date, or any proceeds therefrom, or assign or otherwise convey any right to receive income or profits therefrom unless (i) in the case of Liens securing Indebtedness that is expressly subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or any Guarantee, the Notes and the Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens and (ii) in all other cases, the Notes and the Guarantees are secured on an equal and ratable basis, except for (a) Liens existing as of the Issue Date to the extent and in the manner such Liens are in effect on the Issue Date; (b) Liens securing Indebtedness under the New Credit Facility; (c) Liens securing the Notes; (d) Liens of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary on assets of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company; (e) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness which is incurred to Refinance any Indebtedness which has been secured by a Lien permitted under this Indenture and which has been incurred in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture; provided, however, that such Liens (A) are no less favorable to the Holders and are not more favorable to the lienholders with respect to such Liens than the Liens in respect of the Indebtedness being Refinanced and (B) do not extend to or cover

any property or assets of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries not securing the Indebtedness so Refinanced; (f) Liens in favor of the Company; and (g) Permitted Liens.

SECTION 4.18. Additional Subsidiary Guarantees.

If the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries transfers or causes to be transferred, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, any property to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, or if the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall organize, acquire or otherwise invest in or hold an Investment in another Restricted Subsidiary having total consolidated assets with a book value in excess of \$500,000, then such transferee or acquired or other Restricted Subsidiary shall (a) execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary shall unconditionally guarantee all of the Company's obligations under the Notes and this Indenture on the terms set forth in this Indenture and (b) deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel that such supplemental indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Restricted Subsidiary and constitutes a legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary. Thereafter, such Restricted Subsidiary shall be a Subsidiary Guarantor for all purposes of this Indenture. In the event PNGI Charlestown Gaming LLC is not prohibited from entering into a Guarantee pursuant to restrictions contained in its operating or other similar agreement in existence on the Issue Date it shall become a Subsidiary Guarantor as provided in this paragraph at the time such restriction is no longer applicable.

SECTION 4.19. Limitation on Designations of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

The Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (other than a Subsidiary of the Company which owns Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary) as an Unrestricted Subsidiary under this Indenture (a "Designation") only if:

(a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of or after giving effect to such Designation; and

(b) the Company would be permitted under this Indenture to make an Investment at the time of Designation (assuming the effectiveness of such Designation) in an amount (the "Designation Amount") equal to the sum of (i) fair market value of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary owned by the Company

and the Restricted Subsidiaries on such date and (ii) the aggregate amount of other Investments of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in such Subsidiary on such date; and

(c) the Company would be permitted to incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness) pursuant to Section 4.12 at the time of Designation (assuming the effectiveness of such Designation).

In the event of any such Designation, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment constituting a Restricted Payment pursuant to Section 4.10 for all purposes of this Indenture in the Designation Amount. The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, at any time (x) provide direct or indirect credit support for or a guarantee of any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary (including of any undertaking, agreement or instrument evidencing such Indebtedness), (y) be directly or indirectly liable for any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary or (z) be directly or indirectly liable for any Indebtedness which provides that the holder thereof may (upon notice, lapse of time or both) declare a default thereon or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its final scheduled maturity upon the occurrence of a default with respect to any Indebtedness of any Unrestricted Subsidiary (including any right to take enforcement action against such Unrestricted Subsidiary), except, in the case of clause (x) or (y), to the extent permitted under Section 4.10

The Company may revoke any Designation of a Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary (a "Revocation"), whereupon such Subsidiary shall then constitute a Restricted Subsidiary, if:

(a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of and after giving effect to such Revocation; and

(b) all Liens and Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary outstanding immediately following such Revocation would, if incurred at such time, have been permitted to be incurred for all purposes of this Indenture.

All Designations and Revocations must be evidenced by Board Resolutions of the Company certifying compliance with the foregoing provisions.

SECTION 4.20. Conduct of Business.

The Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will not engage in any businesses which are not the same, similar or related to the businesses in which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged on the Issue Date.

ARTICLE FIVE

SUCCESSOR CORPORATION

SECTION 5.01. Merger, Consolidation  
and Sale of Assets.

(a) The Company shall not, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, consolidate or merge with or into any Person, or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of (or cause or permit any Restricted Subsidiary to sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of) all or substantially all of the Company's assets (determined on a consolidated basis for the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries) whether as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any Person unless (i) either (a) the Company shall be the surviving or continuing corporation or (b) the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition the properties and assets of the Company and of the Restricted Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety (the "Surviving Entity") (x) shall be a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia and (y) shall expressly assume, by supplemental indenture (in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee), executed and delivered to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on all of the Notes and the performance of every covenant of the Notes, this Indenture, and the Registration Rights Agreement on the part of the Company to be performed or observed; (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and the assumption contemplated by clause (i)(b)(y) above (including giving effect to any Indebtedness and Acquired Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred in connection with or in respect of such transaction), the Company or such Surviving Entity, as the case may be, (1) shall have a Consolidated Net Worth equal to or greater than the Consolidated Net Worth of the Company immediately

prior to such transaction and (2) shall be able to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness) pursuant to Section 4.12; (iii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction and the assumption contemplated by clause (i)(b)(y) above (including, without limitation giving effect to any Indebtedness and Acquired Indebtedness incurred or anticipated to be incurred and any Lien granted in connection with or in respect of the transaction), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and (iv) the Company or the Surviving Entity shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been satisfied.

(b) For purposes of this Section 5.01, the transfer (by lease, assignment, sale or otherwise, in a single transaction or series of transactions) of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of one or more Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company the Capital Stock of which constitutes all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company.

(c) Each Subsidiary Guarantor (other than any Subsidiary Guarantor whose Guarantee is to be released in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee and this Indenture in connection with any transaction complying with the provisions of Section 4.15) will not, and the Company will not cause or permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to, consolidate with or merge with or into any Person other than the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor unless: (i) the entity formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any State thereof or the District of Columbia; (ii) such entity assumes by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantor on the Guarantee; (iii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and (iv) immediately after giving effect to such transaction and the use of any proceeds therefrom on a pro forma basis, the Company could satisfy the provisions of clause (ii) of the first paragraph of this Section 5.01. Any merger or consolidation of a Subsidiary Guarantor with and into the Company (with the Company being the

surviving entity) or another Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary of the Company need only comply with clause (iv) of the first paragraph of this Section 5.01. The Company or the surviving entity shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with the applicable provisions of this Indenture and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been satisfied.

#### SECTION 5.2. Successor Corporation Substituted.

Upon any consolidation, combination or merger or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 5.01 in which the Company is not the Surviving Entity, the Surviving Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture and the Notes with the same effect as if such Surviving Entity had been named as such.

### ARTICLE SIX

#### REMEDIES

##### SECTION 6.01. Events of Default.

An "Event of Default" means any of the following events:

(a) the failure to pay interest on any Notes when the same becomes due and payable and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

(b) the failure to pay the principal on any Notes, when such principal becomes due and payable, at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise (including the failure to make a payment to purchase Notes tendered pursuant to a Change of Control Offer or a Net Proceeds Offer);

(c) a default in the observance or performance of any other covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture which default continues for a period of 30 days after the Company receives written



notice specifying the default (and demanding that such default be remedied) from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% of the outstanding principal amount of the Notes (except in the case of a default with respect to Section 5.01, which will constitute an Event of Default with such notice requirement but without such passage of time requirement);

(d) the failure to pay at final maturity (giving effect to any applicable grace periods and any extensions thereof) the principal amount of any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or the acceleration of the final stated maturity of any such Indebtedness if the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at final maturity or which has been accelerated, aggregates \$5,000,000 or more at any time;

(e) one or more judgments in an aggregate amount in excess of \$5,000,000 (to the extent not covered by third-party insurance as to which the insurance company has acknowledged coverage) shall have been rendered against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries and such judgments remain undischarged, unpaid or unstayed for a period of 60 days after such judgment or judgments become final and non-appealable;

(f) the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries pursuant to or under or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(i) commences a voluntary case or proceeding;

(ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding;

(iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; or

(iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(g) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(i) is for relief against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries in an involuntary case or proceeding,

(ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries for all or substantially all of their properties taken as a whole, or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, the Company or any of their Significant Subsidiaries,

and in each case the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 days; or

(h) any of the Guarantees of a Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect or any of such Guarantees is declared to be null and void and unenforceable or any of such Guarantees is found to be invalid, in each case by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-appealable judgment, or any of such Subsidiary Guarantors denies its liability under its Guarantee (other than by reason of release of any such Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with the terms of this Indenture).

#### SECTION 6.02. Acceleration.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01 (f) or (g) with respect to the Company) shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of outstanding Notes may declare the principal of and accrued interest on all the Notes to be due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and the same shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01 (f) or (g) with respect to the Company occurs and is continuing, then all unpaid principal of, and premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the outstanding Notes shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Notes as described in the preceding paragraph, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes may rescind and cancel such declaration and its consequences (a) if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree, (b) if all existing Events of Default have been cured or waived except

nonpayment of principal or interest that has become due solely because of the acceleration, (c) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest and overdue principal, which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration, has been paid, (d) if the Company has paid the Trustee its reasonable compensation and reimbursed the Trustee for its expenses, disbursements and advances and (e) in the event of the cure or waiver of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 6.01, the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of counsel that such Event of Default has been cured or waived. No such rescission shall affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

#### SECTION 6.03. Other Remedies.

(a) If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy by proceeding at law or in equity to collect the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

(b) All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Notes may be enforced by the Trustee even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. No remedy is exclusive of any other remedy. All available remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

#### SECTION 6.04. Waiver of Past Defaults.

Prior to the acceleration of the Notes, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders of all the Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture, except a Default or Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a) or (b) or in respect of any provision hereof which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder so affected pursuant to Section 9.02. When a Default or Event of Default is so waived, it shall be deemed cured and shall cease to exist. This Section 6.04 shall be in lieu of ss.316(a)(1)(B) of the TIA and such ss. 316(a)(1)(B) of the TIA is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture and the Notes, as permitted by the TIA.

SECTION 6.05. Control by Majority.

Holders of the Notes may not enforce this Indenture or the Notes except as provided in this Article Six and under the TIA. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, provided, however, that the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction (a) that conflicts with any rule of law or this Indenture, (b) that the Trustee, in its sole discretion, determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of another Holder, or (c) that may expose the Trustee to personal liability for which adequate indemnity provided to the Trustee against such liability is not reasonably assured to it; provided, further, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction or this Indenture. This Section 6.05 shall be in lieu of ss. 316(a)(1)(A) of the TIA, and such ss.316(a)(1)(A) of the TIA is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture and the Notes, as permitted by the TIA.

SECTION 6.06. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Notes shall have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the Notes or any remedy hereunder, unless the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes have made written request, and offered reasonable indemnity, to the Trustee to institute such proceeding as Trustee under the Notes and this Indenture, the Trustee has failed to institute such proceeding within 30 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity and the Trustee, within such 30-day period, has not received directions inconsistent with such written request by Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes.

The foregoing limitations shall not apply to a suit instituted by a Holder of a Note for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, such Note on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of any other Holders or to obtain priority or preference over such other Holders.

SECTION 6.07. Right of Holders To Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Note to receive payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the respective due dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

SECTION 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.01 occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company, or any other obligor on the Notes for the whole amount of the principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest remaining unpaid, together with interest on overdue principal and, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest on overdue installments of interest, in each case at the rate per annum provided for by the Notes and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel and any other amounts due the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.07.

SECTION 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee may file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents, counsel, accountants and experts) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same, and any Custodian in any such judicial proceedings is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agent and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. Nothing herein contained shall be

deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10. Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article Six it shall pay out such money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07, including payment of all compensation, expense and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the cost and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders for interest accrued on the Notes, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for interest;

Third: to Holders for the principal amounts (including any premium) owing under the Notes, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for the principal (including any premium); and

Fourth: the balance, if any, to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

SECTION 6.11. Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may in its discretion require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to any suit by the Trustee, any suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE SEVEN

TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01. Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) The Trustee need perform only those duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no covenants or obligations shall be implied in this Indenture that are adverse to the Trustee.

(2) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section 7.01.

(2) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Trust Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(3) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.02, 6.04 or 6.05.

(d) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(e) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 7.01 and Section 7.02.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money or assets received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Assets held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other assets except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 7.02. Rights of Trustee.

Subject to Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may consult with counsel of its selection and may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel, which shall conform to Sections 11.04 and 11.05. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.



(c) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action that it takes or omits to take in good faith which it reasonably believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers.

(e) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled, upon reasonable notice to the Company, to examine the books, records, and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney and to consult with the officers and representatives of the Company, including the Company's accountants and attorneys.

(f) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred by it in compliance with such request, order or direction.

(g) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.

(h) Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 4.08 is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

SECTION 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company, the Company, or any of the Subsidiaries, or their respective Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights. However, the Trustee must comply with Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04. Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, and it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement of the Company in this Indenture or the Notes other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05. Notice of Default.

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to a Trust Officer, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder notice of the uncured Default or Event of Default within 90 days after obtaining knowledge thereof. Except in the case of a Default or an Event of Default in payment of principal of, or interest on, any Note, including an accelerated payment, a Default in payment on the Change of Control Payment Date pursuant to a Change of Control Offer or on the Net Proceeds Offer Payment Date pursuant to a Net Proceeds Offer and a Default in compliance with Article Five hereof, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as its Board of Directors, the executive committee of its Board of Directors or a committee of its directors and/or Trust Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interest of the Holders. The foregoing sentence of this Section 7.05 shall be in lieu of the proviso to ss.315(b) of the TIA and such proviso to ss.315(b) of the TIA is hereby expressly excluded from this Indenture and the Notes, as permitted by the TIA.

SECTION 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year beginning with 1998, the Trustee shall, to the extent that any of the events described in TIA ss.313(a) occurred within the previous twelve months, but not otherwise, mail to each Holder a brief report dated as of such date that complies with TIA ss.313(a). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA ss.313(b), (c) and (d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders shall be mailed to the Company and filed with the Commission and each stock exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed.

The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee if the Notes become listed on any stock exchange and the Trustee shall comply with TIA ss.313(d).

#### SECTION 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its services as has been agreed to in writing signed by the Company and the Trustee. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it in connection with the performance of its duties under this Indenture. Such expenses shall include the reasonable fees and expenses of the Trustee's agents, counsel, accountants and experts.

The Company shall indemnify each of the Trustee (or any predecessor Trustee) and its agents, employees, stockholders, Affiliates and directors and officers for, and hold them each harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense (including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel), including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee) incurred by them except for such actions to the extent caused by any negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on their part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of their rights, powers or duties hereunder. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim asserted against the Trustee for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its Obligations hereunder except to the extent such failure shall have prejudiced the Company. At the Trustee's sole discretion, the Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate and may participate in the defense; provided, however, that any settlement of a claim shall be approved in writing by the Trustee if such settlement would result in an admission of liability by the Trustee or if such settlement would not be accompanied by a full release of the Trustee for all liability arising out of the events giving rise to such claim. Alternatively, the Trustee may at its option have separate counsel of its own choosing and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes on all assets or money held or collected by the Trustee, in its capacity as Trustee, except assets or money held in trust to pay principal of or premium, if any, or interest on particular Notes.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(f) occurs, such expenses and the compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this Section 7.07 shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 7.08. Replacement of Trustee.

The Trustee may resign at any time by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with the Company's consent, by so notifying the Company and the Trustee. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent;
- (3) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, the Company shall notify each Holder of such event and shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Immediately after that, the retiring Trustee shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided in Section 7.07, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The Company shall mail notice of such successor Trustee's appointment to each Holder.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

Notwithstanding any resignation or replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

#### SECTION 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.

If the Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall, if such resulting, surviving or transferee corporation is otherwise eligible hereunder, be the successor Trustee; provided, however, that such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article Seven.

#### SECTION 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirement of TIA ss.310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee (or, in the case of a Trustee that is a subsidiary of another Bank or a corporation included in a bank holding company system, the related bank or bank holding company) shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100,000,000 million as set

forth in its most recent published annual report of condition, and have a Corporate Trust Office in the City of New York. In addition, if the Trustee is a subsidiary of another Bank or a corporation included in a bank holding company system, the Trustee, independently of such bank or bank holding company, shall meet the capital requirements of TIA ss.310(a)(2). The Trustee shall comply with TIA ss.310(b); provided, however, that there shall be excluded from the operation of TIA ss.310(b)(1) any indenture or indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding, if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in TIA ss.310(b)(1) are met. The provisions of TIA ss.310 shall apply to the Company, as obligor of the Notes.

SECTION 7.11. Preferential Collection of  
Claims Against Company.

The Trustee shall comply with TIA ss.311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA ss.311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA ss.311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE EIGHT

DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; DEFEASANCE

SECTION 8.01. Termination of Company's Obligations.

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect (except as to surviving rights or registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes, as expressly provided for in this Indenture) as to all outstanding Notes when (a) either (i) all Notes, theretofore authenticated and delivered (except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes which have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (ii) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable and the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee funds in an amount sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public

accountants, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes to the date of deposit together with irrevocable instructions from the Company directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be; (b) the Company has paid all other sums payable under this Indenture by the Company; and (c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent under this Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with; provided, however, that such counsel may rely, as to matters of fact, on a certificate or certificates of officers of the Company.

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors discharged with respect to the outstanding Notes ("Legal Defeasance"). Such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes, except for (a) the rights of Holders to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes when such payments are due, (b) the Company's obligations with respect to the Notes concerning issuing temporary Notes, registration of Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payments, (c) the rights, powers, trust, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the Company's obligations in connection therewith and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Section 8.01. In addition, the Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company released with respect to covenants contained in Sections 4.04, 4.08 and 4.10 through 4.19 and Article Five ("Covenant Defeasance") and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Notes. In the event of Covenant Defeasance, those events described under Section 6.01 (except those events described in Section 6.01(a),(b),(f) and (g)) will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders cash in United States dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally

recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion of counsel shall confirm that, the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and in either case, and (iii) the Holders will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an opinion of counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to this Indenture resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness, all or a portion of which will be used to defease the Notes concurrently with such incurrence) or insofar as Events of Default under Section 6.01(f) or (g) from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under this Indenture (other than a Default or Event of Default with respect to this Indenture resulting from the incurrence of Indebtedness, all or a portion of which will be used to defease the Notes concurrently with



such incurrence) or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(f) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders over any other creditors of the Company or with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any other creditors of the Company or others;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with; and

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, subject to customary assumptions and conclusions after the 91st day following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable federal, New York or Pennsylvania bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the opinion of counsel required by clauses (b)(i) and (c) above need not be delivered if all the Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (i) have become due and payable, (ii) will become due and payable on the maturity date within one year, or (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by such Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

#### SECTION 8.02. Application of Trust Money.

The Trustee or Paying Agent shall hold in trust U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01, and shall apply the deposited U.S. Legal Tender and the money from U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Notes. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to invest said U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.01 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of outstanding Notes.

SECTION 8.03. Repayment to the Company.

Subject to Sections 7.07 and 8.01, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company upon request any excess U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations held by them at any time and thereupon shall be relieved from all liability with respect to such money. The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon request any money held by them for the payment of principal or interest that remains unclaimed for one year; provided, however, that the Company shall, if requested by the Trustee or Paying Agent, give to the Trustee or Paying Agent, indemnification reasonably satisfactory to it against any and all liability which may be incurred by it by reason of such paying; provided, further, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any payment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of New York or mail to each Holder entitled to such money notice that such money remains unclaimed and that after a date specified therein which shall be at least 30 days from the date of such publication or mailing any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to such money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and such Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

SECTION 8.04. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section

8.01; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of interest on or principal of any Notes because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

SECTION 8.05. Acknowledgment of  
Discharge by Trustee.

After (i) the conditions of Section 8.01 have been satisfied, (ii) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company and (iii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent referred to in clause (i) above relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture except for those surviving obligations specified in Section 8.01, provided the legal counsel delivering such Opinion of Counsel may rely as to matters of fact on one or more Officers' Certificates of the Company.

ARTICLE NINE

MODIFICATION OF THE INDENTURE

SECTION 9.01. Without Consent of Holders.

Subject to the provisions of Section 9.02, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend, waive or supplement this Indenture without notice to or consent of any Holder: (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency; (b) to comply with Section 5.01 of this Indenture; (c) to provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to certificated Notes; (d) to comply with any requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA; or (e) to make any change that would provide any additional benefit or rights to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Company may not make any change pursuant to this Section 9.01 that adversely affects the rights of any Holder under this Indenture without the consent of such Holder. In formulating its opinion on such matters, the Trustee will be entitled to rely on such evidence as it deems appropriate, including, without limitation, solely on an Opinion of Counsel.

Upon the request of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental Indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in the execution of any amended or supplemental Indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained, but the Trustee may but shall not be obligated to enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture which affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.02. With Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Notes or any amended or supplemental Indenture with the written consent of the Holders of Notes of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

Upon the request of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amended or supplemental Indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Notes as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors in the execution of such amended or supplemental Indenture unless such amended or supplemental Indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its sole discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such amended or supplemental Indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders of Notes under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of Notes affected thereby a notice describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental Indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes. However, without the consent of each Holder of the Notes affected thereby, an amendment or waiver may not, directly or indirectly: (i) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment; (ii) reduce the rate of or change or have the effect of changing the time for payment of premium, if any, and interest, including defaulted interest, on any Notes; (iii) reduce the principal of or change or have the effect of changing the fixed maturity of any Notes, or change the date on which any Notes may be subject to redemption or repurchase, or reduce the redemption or repurchase price therefor; (iv) make any Notes payable in money other than that stated in the Notes; (v) make any change in provisions of this Indenture protecting the right of each Holder to receive payment of premium, if any, principal of and interest on such Note on or after the due date thereof or to bring suit to enforce such payment, or permitting Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes to waive Defaults or Events of Default; (vi) amend, change or modify in any material respect the obligation of the Company to make and consummate a Change of Control Offer in the event of a Change of Control which has occurred or make and consummate a Net Proceeds Offer with respect to any Asset Sale that has been consummated or modify any of the provisions or definitions with respect thereto; (vii) modify or change any provision of this Indenture or the related definitions affecting the ranking of the Notes or any Guarantee in a manner which adversely affects the Holders; or (viii) release any Subsidiary Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Guarantee of this Indenture otherwise than in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 9.03. Compliance with TIA.

Every amendment, waiver or supplement of this Indenture or the Notes shall comply with the TIA as then in effect; provided, however, that this Section 9.03 shall not of itself require that this Indenture or the Trustee be qualified under the TIA or constitute any admission or acknowledgment by any party hereto that any such qualification is required prior to the time this Indenture and the Trustee are required by the TIA to be so qualified.

SECTION 9.04. Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, waiver or supplement becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion of a Note that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. Subject to the following paragraph, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to such Holder's Note or portion of such Note by notice to the Trustee or the Company received before the date on which the Trustee receives an Officers' Certificate certifying that the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Notes have consented (and not theretofore revoked such consent) to the amendment, supplement or waiver. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective upon receipt by the Trustee of such Officers' Certificate and evidence of consent by the Holders of the requisite percentage in principal amount of outstanding Notes.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a Record Date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver. If a Record Date is fixed, then notwithstanding the second sentence of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such Record Date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such Record Date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such Record Date unless consents from Holders of the requisite percentage in principal amount of outstanding Notes required hereunder for the effectiveness of such consents shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

SECTION 9.05. Notation on or Exchange of Notes.

If an amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Note, the Trustee may require the Holder of such Note to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Note about the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company or the Trustee so determine, the Company in exchange for the Note shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Note that reflects the changed terms.

SECTION 9.06. Trustee To Sign Amendments, Etc.

The Trustee shall execute any amendment, supplement or waiver authorized pursuant to this Article Nine; provided, however, that the Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, execute any such amendment, supplement or waiver which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture. In executing such amendment, supplement or waiver the Trustee shall be entitled to receive indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it, and shall be fully protected in relying upon an Opinion of Counsel and an Officers' Certificate of the Company, stating that no Event of Default shall occur as a result of such amendment, supplement or waiver and that the execution of such amendment, supplement or waiver is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, provided, however, that the legal counsel delivering such Opinion of Counsel may rely as to matters of fact on one or more Officers' Certificates of the Company. Such Opinion of Counsel shall not be an expense of the Trustee.

ARTICLE TEN

GUARANTEE OF NOTES

SECTION 10.01. Unconditional Guarantee.

Subject to the provisions of this Article Ten, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby, jointly and severally, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, on a senior unsecured basis (such guarantee to be referred to herein as a "Guarantee") to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes or the obligations of the Company or any other Subsidiary Guarantor to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder, that: (a) the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes (and any Additional Interest payable thereon) shall be duly and punctually paid in full when due, whether at maturity, upon redemption at the option of Holders pursuant to the provisions of the Notes relating thereto, by acceleration or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal and (to the extent permitted by law) interest, if any, on the Notes and all other obligations of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder (including amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07) and all other obligations shall be promptly paid in full or performed, all

in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed, or failing performance of any other obligation of the Company to the Holders under this Indenture or under the Notes, for whatever reason, each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be obligated to pay, or to perform or cause the performance of, the same immediately. An Event of Default under this Indenture or the Notes shall constitute an event of default under this Guarantee, and shall entitle the Holders of Notes to accelerate the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereunder in the same manner and to the same extent as the obligations of the Company.

Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Notes or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Notes with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, any release of any other Subsidiary Guarantor, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same, whether or not a Guarantee is affixed to any particular Note, or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a Subsidiary Guarantor. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby waives the benefit of diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenants that its Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Notes, this Indenture and this Guarantee. This Guarantee is a guarantee of payment and not of collection. If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or to any Subsidiary Guarantor, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, any amount paid by the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor to the Trustee or such Holder, this Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further agrees that, as between it, on the one hand, and the Holders of Notes and the Trustee, on the other hand, (a) subject to this Article Ten, the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Six for the purposes of this



Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (b) in the event of any acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Six, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Subsidiary Guarantors for the purpose of this Guarantee.

No stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator, past, present or future, or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, shall have any personal liability under this Guarantee by reason of his, her or its status as such stockholder, officer, director, employee or incorporator.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor that makes a payment or distribution under its Guarantee shall be entitled to a contribution from each other Subsidiary Guarantor, determined in accordance with GAAP.

SECTION 10.02. Limitations on Guarantees.

The obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee are limited to the maximum amount which, after giving effect to all other contingent and fixed liabilities of the Subsidiary Guarantor will result in the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantor under the Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under any laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

SECTION 10.03. Execution and Delivery of Guarantee.

To further evidence the Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Guarantee, substantially in the form of Exhibit E, shall be endorsed on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee. Such Guarantee shall be executed on behalf of each Subsidiary Guarantor by either manual or facsimile signature of one Officer of the Subsidiary Guarantor, who shall have been duly authorized to so execute by all requisite corporate action. The validity and enforceability of any Guarantee shall not be affected by the fact that it is not affixed to any particular Note. Each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby agrees that its Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Guarantee.

If an Officer of a Subsidiary Guarantor whose signature is on this Indenture or a Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which such Guarantee is endorsed or at any time thereafter, such Subsidiary Guarantor's Guarantee of such Note shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of any Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of each Subsidiary Guarantor.

SECTION 10.04. Release of Subsidiary Guarantors.

(a) If no Default or Event of Default exists under this Indenture or would be caused thereby, upon (i) the sale or other disposition of all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary Guarantor (or all or substantially all of the assets of any Subsidiary Guarantor) by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or (ii) the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of any Subsidiary Guarantor in compliance with all of the terms of this Indenture, such Subsidiary Guarantor's Guarantee shall be released, and such Subsidiary Guarantor shall be deemed released from all obligations under this Article Ten without any further action required on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. If such Subsidiary Guarantor is not so released such Subsidiary Guarantor or the entity surviving such Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, shall remain or be liable under its Guarantee as provided in this Article Ten.

(b) The Trustee shall deliver an appropriate instrument evidencing the release of the Subsidiary Guarantor upon receipt of a request by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel certifying as to the compliance with this Section 10.04, provided the legal counsel delivering such Opinion of Counsel may rely as to matters of fact on one or more Officers Certificates of the Company.

The Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably requested by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantor in order to evidence the release of the Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee endorsed on the Notes and under this Article Eleven.

Except as set forth in Articles Four and Five and this Section 10.04, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Subsidiary Guarantor with or into the Company or shall prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of the Subsidiary Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company.

SECTION 10.05. Waiver of Subrogation.

Until this Indenture is discharged and all of the Notes are discharged and paid in full, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby irrevocably waives and agrees not to exercise any claim or other rights which it may now or hereafter acquire against the Company that arise from the existence, payment, performance or enforcement of the Company's obligations under the Notes or this Indenture and such Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations under this Guarantee and this Indenture, in any such instance including, without limitation, any right of subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution, indemnification, and any right to participate in any claim or remedy of the Holders against the Company, whether or not such claim, remedy or right arises in equity, or under contract, statute or common law, including, without limitation, the right to take or receive from the Company, directly or indirectly, in cash or other property or by set-off or in any other manner, payment or security on account of such claim or other rights. If any amount shall be paid to any Subsidiary Guarantor in violation of the preceding sentence and any amounts owing to the Trustee or the Holders of Notes under the Notes, this Indenture, or any other document or instrument delivered under or in connection with such agreements or instruments, shall not have been paid in full, such amount shall have been deemed to have been paid to such Subsidiary Guarantor for the benefit of, and held in trust for the benefit of, the Trustee or the Holders and shall forthwith be paid to the Trustee for the benefit of itself or such Holders to be credited and applied to the obligations in favor of the Trustee or the Holders, as the case may be, whether matured or unmatured, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. Each Subsidiary Guarantor acknowledges that it will receive direct and indirect benefits from the financing arrangements contemplated by this Indenture and that the waiver set forth in this Section 10.05 is knowingly made in contemplation of such benefits.

SECTION 10.06. Immediate Payment.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees to make immediate payment to the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of all Obligations owing or payable to the respective Holders upon receipt of a demand for payment therefor by the Trustee to such Subsidiary Guarantor in writing.

SECTION 10.07. Obligations Continuing.

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder shall be continuing and shall remain in full force and effect until all the obligations have been paid and satisfied in full. Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees with the Trustee that it will from time to time deliver to the Trustee suitable acknowledgments of this continued liability hereunder.

SECTION 10.08. Obligations Reinstated.

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder shall continue to be effective or shall be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any payment which would otherwise have reduced the obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder (whether such payment shall have been made by or on behalf of the Company or by or on behalf of a Subsidiary Guarantor) is rescinded or reclaimed from any of the Holders upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or otherwise, all as though such payment had not been made. If demand for, or acceleration of the time for, payment by the Company is stayed upon the insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, all such Indebtedness otherwise subject to demand for payment or acceleration shall nonetheless be payable by each Subsidiary Guarantor as provided herein.

SECTION 10.09. Obligations Not Affected.

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder shall not be affected, impaired or diminished in any way by any act, omission, matter or thing whatsoever, occurring before, upon or after any demand for payment hereunder (and whether or not known or consented to by any Subsidiary Guarantor or any of the Holders) which, but for this provision, might constitute a whole or partial defense to a claim against any Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder or might operate to release or otherwise exonerate any Subsidiary Guarantor from any of its obligations hereunder or otherwise affect such obligations, whether occasioned by default of any of the Holders or otherwise.

SECTION 10.10. Waiver.

Without in any way limiting the provisions of Section 10.01 hereof, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby waives notice or proof of reliance by the Holders upon the obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder, and diligence, presentment, demand for payment on the Company, protest or notice of dishonor of any of the Obligations, or other notice or formalities to the Company of any kind whatsoever.

SECTION 10.11. No Obligation To Take Action  
Against the Company.

Neither the Trustee nor any other Person shall have any obligation to enforce or exhaust any rights or remedies or to take any other steps under any security for the Obligations or against the Company or any other Person or any property of the Company or any other Person before the Trustee is entitled to demand payment and performance by any or all Subsidiary Guarantors of their liabilities and obligations under their Guarantees or under this Indenture.

SECTION 10.12. Dealing with the Company and Others.

The Holders, without releasing, discharging, limiting or otherwise affecting in whole or in part the obligations and liabilities of any Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder and without the consent of or notice to any Subsidiary Guarantor, may

(a) grant time, renewals, extensions, compromises, concessions, waivers, releases, discharges and other indulgences to the Company or any other Person;

(b) take or abstain from taking security or collateral from the Company or from perfecting security or collateral of the Company;

(c) release, discharge, compromise, realize, enforce or otherwise deal with or do any act or thing in respect of (with or without consideration) any and all collateral, mortgages or other security given by the Company or any third party with respect to the obligations or matters contemplated by this Indenture or the Notes;

(d) accept compromises or arrangements from the Company;

(e) apply all monies at any time received from the Company or from any security upon such part of the Obligations as the Holders may see fit or change any such application in whole or in part from time to time as the Holders may see fit; and

(f) otherwise deal with, or waive or modify their right to deal with, the Company and all other Persons and any security as the Holders or the Trustee may see fit.

SECTION 10.13. Default and Enforcement.

If any Subsidiary Guarantor fails to pay in accordance with Section 10.06, the Trustee may proceed in its name as trustee hereunder in the enforcement of the Guarantee of any such Subsidiary Guarantor and such Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations thereunder and hereunder by any remedy provided by law, whether by legal proceedings or otherwise, and to recover from such Subsidiary Guarantor the obligations.

SECTION 10.14. Amendment, Etc.

No amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Indenture relating to any Subsidiary Guarantor or consent to any departure by any Subsidiary Guarantor or any other Person from any such provision will in any event be effective unless it is signed by such Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee.

SECTION 10.15. Acknowledgment.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby acknowledges communication of the terms of this Indenture and the Notes and consents to and approves of the same.

SECTION 10.16. Costs and Expenses.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor shall pay on demand by the Trustee any and all costs, fees and expenses (including, without limitation, legal fees on a solicitor and client basis) incurred by the Trustee, its agents, advisors and counsel or any of the Holders in enforcing any of their rights under any Guarantee.

SECTION 10.17. No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies.

No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising, on the part of the Trustee or the Holders, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under this Indenture or the Notes, shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under this Indenture or the Notes preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges in the Guarantee and under this Indenture, the Notes and any other document or instrument between a Subsidiary Guarantor and/or the Company and the Trustee are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privilege provided by law.

SECTION 10.18. Survival of Obligations.

Without prejudice to the survival of any of the other obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor hereunder, the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under Section 10.01 and shall be enforceable against such Subsidiary Guarantor without regard to and without giving effect to any right of offset or counterclaim available to or which may be asserted by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor.

SECTION 10.19. Guarantee in Addition to Other Obligations.

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Guarantee and this Indenture are in addition to and not in substitution for any other obligations to the Trustee or to any of the Holders in relation to this Indenture or the Notes (including the Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement).

SECTION 10.20. Severability.

Any provision of this Article Ten which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate the remaining provisions and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction unless its removal would substantially defeat the basic intent, spirit and purpose of this Indenture and this Article Ten.

SECTION 10.21. Successors and Assigns.

Each Guarantee shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee and the other Holders and their respective successors and permitted assigns, except that no Subsidiary Guarantor may assign any of its obligations hereunder or thereunder.

ARTICLE ELEVEN

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01. TIA Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies, or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the required provision shall control; provided, however, that this Section 11.01 shall not of itself require that this Indenture or the Trustee be qualified under the TIA or constitute any admission or acknowledgment by any party hereto that any such qualification is required prior to the time this Indenture and the Trustee are required by the TIA to be so qualified.

SECTION 11.02. Notices.

Any notices or other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be sufficiently given if made by hand delivery, by telex, by telecopier or registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

if to the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors:

Penn National Gaming, Inc.  
825 Berkshire Boulevard  
Wyomissing, PA 19610  
Facsimile No. (610) 376-2842

Attention: Chief Financial Officer

with a copy to:

Morgan Lewis & Bockius LLP  
2000 One Logan Square  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
Facsimile No. (215) 963-5299



Attention: Brian Lynch

if to the Trustee:

State Street Bank and Trust Company  
Goodwin Square  
225 Asylum Street  
Hartford, CT 06103  
Facsimile No.: (860) 244-1889

Attention: Corporate Trust Administration

The Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee by written notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for notices to such Person. Any notice or communication to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or the Trustee shall be deemed to have been given or made as of the date so delivered if hand delivered; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt is acknowledged, if faxed; one (1) business day after mailing by reputable overnight courier and five (5) calendar days after mailing if sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid (except that a notice of change of address shall not be deemed to have been given until actually received by the addressee).

Any notice or communication mailed to a Holder shall be mailed to him by first class mail or other equivalent means at his address as it appears on the registration books of the Registrar ten (10) days prior to such mailing and shall be sufficiently given to him if so mailed within the time prescribed.

Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

SECTION 11.03. Communications by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA ss.312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and any other Person shall have the protection of TIA ss.312(c).

SECTION 11.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(1) an Officers' Certificate, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent to be performed by the Company, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent to be performed by the Company, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with (which counsel, as to factual matters, may rely on an Officers' Certificate).

SECTION 11.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture, other than the Officers' Certificate required by Section 4.06, shall include:

(1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is reasonably necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 11.06. Rules by Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules in accordance with the Trustee's customary practices for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Paying Agent or Registrar may make reasonable rules for its functions.

SECTION 11.07. Legal Holidays.

A "Legal Holiday" used with respect to a particular place of payment is a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York or at such place of payment are not required to be open. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at such place, payment may be made at such place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

SECTION 11.08. Governing Law.

This Indenture, the Notes and the Guarantees shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York but without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of law.

SECTION 11.09. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 11.10. No Personal Liability.

No director, officer, employee or stockholder, as such, of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor under the Notes, the Guarantees, this Indenture or the Registration Rights Agreement or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

SECTION 11.11. Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.12. Duplicate Originals.

All parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together shall represent the same agreement.

SECTION 11.13. Severability.

In case any one or more of the provisions in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, in any respect for any reason, the validity, legality and enforceability of any such provision in every other respect and of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, it being intended that all of the provisions hereof shall be enforceable to the full extent permitted by law.

SECTION 11.14. Independence of Covenants.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture and the Notes shall be given independent effect so that if any particular action or condition is not permitted by any of such covenants, the fact that it would be permitted by an exception to, or otherwise be within the limitations of, another covenant shall not avoid the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default if such action is taken or condition exists.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the date first written above.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.,

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

THE PLAINS COMPANY, as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

MOUNTAINVIEW THOROUGHBRED RACING  
ASSOCIATION, as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENNSYLVANIA NATIONAL TURF  
CLUB, INC., as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL SPEEDWAY, INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL HOLDING COMPANY,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF WEST  
VIRGINIA, INC., as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

STERLING AVIATION INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

POCONO DOWNS, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

NORTHEAST CONCESSIONS, INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

THE DOWNS OFF-TRACK WAGERING,  
INC., as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

THE DOWNS RACING, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF INDIANA,  
INC., as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PNGI POCONO, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

TENNESSEE DOWNS, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST  
COMPANY, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:



EXHIBIT A

CUSIP No.: [ ]

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

10 5/8% SENIOR NOTE DUE 2004, SERIES A

No. [ ] \$

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company") for value received promises to pay to Cede & Co. or registered assigns the principal sum of Dollars on [ ], 2004.

Interest Payment Dates: June 15 and December 15, commencing June 15, 1998

Record Dates: June 1 and December 1

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note contained herein, which will for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by its duly authorized officers.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated:

Certificate of Authentication

This is one of the 10 5/8% Senior Notes, Series A due 2004 referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST  
COMPANY, as Trustee

By:

-----

Authorized Signatory

Date of Authentication:

10 5/8% Senior Note due 2004, Series A

1. Interest. PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company"), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate per annum shown above. Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date on which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from December 17, 1997. The Company will pay interest semi-annually in arrears on each Interest Payment Date, commencing June 15, 1998. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and, in the case of a partial month, the actual number of days elapsed.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal and on overdue installments of interest from time to time on demand at the rate borne by the Notes and on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods) to the extent lawful.

2. Method of Payment. The Company shall pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) to the Persons who are the registered Holders at the close of business on the Record Date immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date even if the Notes are cancelled on registration of transfer or registration of exchange (including pursuant to an Exchange Offer (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement)) after such Record Date. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company shall pay principal and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts ("U.S. Legal Tender"). However, the Company may pay principal and interest by its check payable in such U.S. Legal Tender. The Company may deliver any such interest payment to the Paying Agent or to a Holder at the Holder's registered address.

3. Paying Agent and Registrar. Initially, State Street Bank and Trust Company (the "Trustee") will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-Registrar without notice to the Holders.

4. Indenture. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 1997 (the "Indenture"), among the Company, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors named therein and the Trustee. This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Initial Notes of the Company designated as its 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series A (the "Initial Notes"). The Notes are limited (except as otherwise provided in the Indenture) in aggregate principal amount to

\$150,000,000, which may be issued under the Indenture; provided the principal amount of Initial Notes issued on the Issue Date is \$80,000,000. The Notes include the Initial Notes, Private Exchange Notes and the Exchange Notes (as defined in the Indenture) issued in exchange for the Initial Notes pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. The Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. Capitalized terms herein are used as defined in the Indenture unless otherwise defined herein. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code ss.77aaa-77bbb) (the "TIA"), as in effect on the date of the Indenture. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders of Notes are referred to the Indenture and said Act for a statement of them. The Notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company.

Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to be bound by all of the terms and provisions of the Indenture, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms.

5. Redemption. The Notes will be redeemable, at the Company's option, in whole at any time or in part from time to time, on and after December 15, 2001, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount thereof) if redeemed during the twelve-month period commencing on December 15 of the year set forth below, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of redemption:

Year	Percentage
----	-----
2001.....	105.313%
2002.....	102.656%
2003 and thereafter.....	100.000%

At any time, or from time to time, on or prior to December 15, 2000, the Company may, at its option, use the net cash proceeds of one or more Public Equity Offerings to redeem up to 35% of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of redemption; provided that at least 65% of the principal amount of Notes originally issued remains outstanding immediately after any such redemption. In order to effect the foregoing redemption with the proceeds of any Public Equity Offering, the Company shall make such redemption not more than 90 days after the consummation of any such Public Equity Offering.

6. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed at such Holder's registered address. Notes in denominations larger than \$1,000 may be redeemed in part.

Except as set forth in the Indenture, if monies for the redemption of the Notes called for redemption shall have been deposited with the Paying Agent for redemption on such Redemption Date, then, unless the Company defaults in the payment of such redemption price plus accrued interest, if any, the Notes called for redemption will cease to bear interest from and after such Redemption Date and the only right of the Holders of such Notes will be to receive payment of the redemption price plus accrued interest, if any.

7. Offers to Purchase. Sections 4.14 and 4.15 of the Indenture provide that, after certain Asset Sales (as defined in the Indenture) and upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the Indenture), and subject to further limitations contained therein, the Company will make an offer to purchase certain amounts of the Notes in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture.

8. Registration Rights. Pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers, the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will be obligated to consummate an exchange offer pursuant to which the Holder of this Note shall have the right to exchange this Note for Exchange Notes, which have been registered under the Securities Act, in like principal amount and having terms identical in all material respects as the Initial Notes. The Holders of the Initial Notes shall be entitled to receive certain additional interest payments in the event such exchange offer is not consummated and upon certain other conditions, all pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement.

9. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange. The Notes are in registered form, without coupons, and in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. A Holder shall register the transfer of or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay certain transfer taxes or similar governmental charges payable in connection therewith as permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange of any Notes or portions thereof selected for redemption.

10. Persons Deemed Owners. The registered Holder of a Note shall be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

11. Unclaimed Money. If money for the payment of principal or interest remains unclaimed for one year, the Trustee and the Paying Agent will pay the money back to the Company. After that, all liability of the Trustee and such Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

12. Discharge Prior to Redemption or Maturity. If the Company at any time deposits with the Trustee U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes to redemption or maturity and complies with the other provisions of the Indenture relating thereto, the Company will be discharged from certain provisions of the Indenture and the Notes (including certain covenants, and including, under certain circumstances, its obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes but without affecting the rights of the Holders to receive such amounts from such deposits).

13. Amendment; Supplement; Waiver. Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, the Indenture or the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, and any past Default or Event of Default or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Without notice to or consent of any Holder, the parties thereto may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes to, among other things, cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, comply with any requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA or comply with Article Five of the Indenture or make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder of a Note.

14. Restrictive Covenants. The Indenture imposes certain limitations on the ability of the Company and its Subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional Indebtedness, pay dividends or make certain other Restricted Payments, consummate certain Asset Sales, enter into certain transactions with Affiliates, incur liens, impose restrictions on the ability of a Subsidiary to pay dividends or make certain payments to the Company and its Subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with any other Person or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company. Such limitations are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions. Pursuant to Section 4.06 of the Indenture, the Company must annually report to the Trustee on compliance with such limitations.

15. Successors. When a successor assumes, in accordance with the Indenture, all the obligations of its predecessor under the Notes and the Indenture, the predecessor, subject to certain exceptions, will be released from those obligations.

16. Defaults and Remedies. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding may declare all the Notes to be due and payable in the manner, at the time and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Holders of Notes may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee is not obligated to enforce the Indenture or the Notes unless it has received indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it. The Indenture permits, subject to certain limitations therein provided, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders of Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default in payment of principal or interest when due, for any reason or a Default in compliance with Article Five of the Indenture) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest.

17. Trustee Dealings with the Company and Its Subsidiaries. The Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company, its Subsidiaries or their respective Affiliates as if it were not the Trustee.

18. No Recourse Against Others. No director, officer, employee or shareholder, as such, of the Company shall have any liability for any obligation of the Company under the Notes, the Indenture or the Registration Rights Agreement or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

19. Guarantees. This Note will be entitled to the benefits of certain Guarantees, if any, made for the benefit of the Holders. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and obligations thereunder of the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee and the Holders.

20. Authentication. This Note shall not be valid until the Trustee or Authenticating Agent manually signs the certificate of authentication on this Note.

21. Governing Law. This Note and the Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, as applied to contracts made and performed within the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflict of laws. Each of the parties hereto agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Note.

22. Abbreviations and Defined Terms. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder of a Note or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

23. CUSIP Numbers. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes as a convenience to the Holders of the Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers as printed on the Notes and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed hereon.

The Company will furnish to any Holder of a Note upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture, which has the text of this Note. Requests may be made to: Penn National Gaming, Inc., 825 Berkshire Boulevard, Suite 200, Wyomissing, PA 19610.



ASSIGNMENT FORM

If you the Holder want to assign this Note, fill in the form below and have your signature guaranteed:

I or we assign and transfer this Note to:

-----  
-----  
-----

(Print or type name, address and zip code and social security or tax ID number of assignee)

and irrevocably appoint

agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note)

Signature Guarantee: \_\_\_\_\_

In connection with any transfer of this Note occurring prior to the date which is the earlier of (i) the date of the declaration by the Commission of the effectiveness of a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") covering resales of this Note (which effectiveness shall not have been suspended or terminated at the date of the transfer) and (ii) December 17, 1999, the undersigned confirms that it has not utilized any general solicitation or general advertising in connection with the transfer:

[Check One]

- (1) \_\_\_ to the Company or a subsidiary thereof; or
- (2) \_\_\_ pursuant to and in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or

- (3)  to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) that has furnished to the Trustee a signed letter containing certain representations and agreements (the form of which letter can be obtained from the Trustee); or
- (4)  outside the United States to a "foreign person" in compliance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- (5)  pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- (6)  pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; or
- (7)  pursuant to another available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

and unless the box below is checked, the undersigned confirms that such Note is not being transferred to an "affiliate" of the Company as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (an "Affiliate"):

/  The transferee is an Affiliate of the Company.

Unless one of the items is checked, the Trustee will refuse to register any of the Notes evidenced by this certificate in the name of any person other than the registered Holder thereof; provided, however, that if item (3), (4), (5) or (7) is checked, the Company or the Trustee may require, prior to registering any such transfer of the Notes, in their sole discretion, such written legal opinions, certifications (including an investment letter in the case of box (3) or (4)) and other information as the Trustee or the Company has reasonably requested to confirm that such transfer is being made pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

If none of the foregoing items are checked, the Trustee or Registrar shall not be obligated to register this Note in the name of any person other than the Holder hereof unless and until the conditions to any such transfer of registration set forth herein and in Section 2.17 of the Indenture shall have been satisfied.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

(Sign exactly as name appears  
side of this Note)

Signature Guarantee: \_\_\_\_\_

TO BE COMPLETED BY PURCHASER IF (2) ABOVE IS CHECKED

The undersigned represents and warrants that it is purchasing this Note for its own account or an account with respect to which it exercises sole investment discretion and that it and any such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and is aware that the sale to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A and acknowledges that it has received such information regarding the Company as the undersigned has requested pursuant to Rule 144A or has determined not to request such information and that it is aware that the transferor is relying upon the undersigned's foregoing representations in order to claim the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A.

Dated:

-----

-----

NOTICE: To be executed by an executive officer

[OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE]

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.14 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box:

Section 4.14 [            ]

Section 4.15 [            ]

If you want to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.14 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$  
-----

Dated: -----

NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever and be guaranteed.

Signature Guarantee: -----

EXHIBIT B

CUSIP No.: [ ]

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.  
10 5/8% SENIOR NOTE DUE 2004, SERIES B

No. [ ] \$

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company"), for value received, promises to pay to Cede & Co. or registered assigns the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars on December 15, 2004.

Interest Payment Dates: June 15 and December 15, commencing June 15, 1998

Record Dates: June 1 and December 1

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note contained herein, which will for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by its duly authorized officers.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated:

Certificate of Authentication

This is one of the 10 5/8% Senior Notes, Series B due 2004, Series B referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST  
COMPANY, as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Date of Authentication:

10 5/8% Senior Note due 2004, Series B

1. Interest. PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company"), promises to pay interest on the principal amount of this Note at the rate per annum shown above. Interest on the Notes will accrue from the most recent date on which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from December 17, 1997. The Company will pay interest semi-annually in arrears on each Interest Payment Date, commencing June 15, 1998. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and, in the case of a partial month, the actual number of days elapsed.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal and on overdue installments of interest from time to time on demand at the rate borne by the Notes and on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods) to the extent lawful.

2. Method of Payment. The Company shall pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) to the Persons who are the registered Holders at the close of business on the Record Date immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date even if the Notes are canceled on registration of transfer or registration of exchange after such Record Date. Holders must surrender Notes to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. The Company shall pay principal and interest in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts ("U.S. Legal Tender"). However, the Company may pay principal and interest by its check payable in such U.S. Legal Tender. The Company may deliver any such interest payment to the Paying Agent or to a Holder at the Holder's registered address.

3. Paying Agent and Registrar. Initially, State Street Bank and Trust Company (the "Trustee") will act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-Registrar without notice to the Holders.

4. Indenture. The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 1997 (the "Indenture"), among the Company, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors named therein and the Trustee. This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Exchange Notes of the Company designated as its 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004, Series B (the "Exchange Notes"). The Notes include the 10 5/8% Notes due 2004, Series A (the "Initial Notes") and the Exchange Notes, issued in exchange for the Initial Notes pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement. The Notes are limited (except as otherwise provided in the Indenture)



in aggregate principal amount to \$150,000,000, which may be issued under the Indenture; provided the principal amount of Initial Notes issued on the Issue Date was \$80,000,000. The Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes are treated as a single class of securities under the Indenture. Capitalized terms herein are used as defined in the Indenture unless otherwise defined herein. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (15 U.S. Code ss.77aaa-77bbb) (the "TIA"), as in effect on the date of the Indenture. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders of Notes are referred to the Indenture and said Act for a statement of them. The Notes are general unsecured obligations of the Company.

Each Holder, by accepting a Note, agrees to be bound by all of the terms and provisions of the Indenture, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with its terms.

5. Redemption. The Notes will be redeemable, at the Company's option, in whole at any time or in part from time to time, on and after December 15, 2001, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount thereof) if redeemed during the twelve-month period commencing on December 15 of the years set forth below, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the date of redemption:

Year ----	Percentage -----
2001.....	105.313%
2002.....	102.656%
2003 and thereafter.....	100.000%

At any time, or from time to time, on or prior to December 15, 2000, the Company may, at its option, use the net cash proceeds of one or more Public Equity Offerings to redeem up to 35% of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, if any, to the date of redemption; provided that at least 65% of the principal amount of Notes originally issued remains outstanding immediately after any such redemption. In order to effect the foregoing redemption with the proceeds of any Public Equity Offering, the Company shall make such redemption not more than 90 days after the consummation of any such Public Equity Offering.

6. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption will be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes to be redeemed at such Holder's registered address. Notes in denominations larger than \$1,000 may be redeemed in part.

Except as set forth in the Indenture, if monies for the redemption of the Notes called for redemption shall have been deposited with the Paying Agent for redemption on such Redemption Date, then, unless the Company defaults in the payment of such redemption price plus accrued interest, if any, the Notes called for redemption will cease to bear interest from and after such Redemption Date and the only right of the Holders of such Notes will be to receive payment of the redemption price plus accrued interest, if any.

7. Offers to Purchase. Sections 4.14 and 4.15 of the Indenture provide that, after certain Asset Sales (as defined in the Indenture) and upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the Indenture), and subject to further limitations contained therein, the Company will make an offer to purchase certain amounts of the Notes in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture.

8. Denominations; Transfer; Exchange. The Notes are in registered form, without coupons, and in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. A Holder shall register the transfer of or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The Registrar may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and to pay certain transfer taxes or similar governmental charges payable in connection therewith as permitted by the Indenture. The Registrar need not register the transfer of or exchange of any Notes or portions thereof selected for redemption.

9. Persons Deemed Owners. The registered Holder of a Note shall be treated as the owner of it for all purposes.

10. Unclaimed Money. If money for the payment of principal or interest remains unclaimed for one year, the Trustee and the Paying Agent will pay the money back to the Company. After that, all liability of the Trustee and such Paying Agent with respect to such money shall cease.

11. Discharge Prior to Redemption or Maturity. If the Company at any time deposits with the Trustee U.S. Legal Tender or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes to redemption and complies with the other provisions of the Indenture relating thereto, the

Company will be discharged from certain provisions of the Indenture and the Notes (including certain covenants, and including, under certain circumstances, its obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes but without affecting the rights of the Holders to receive such amounts from such deposit).

12. Amendment; Supplement; Waiver. Subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture, the Indenture or the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, and any past Default or Event of Default or noncompliance with any provision may be waived with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Without notice to or consent of any Holder, the parties thereto may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes to, among other things, cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency, provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, comply with any requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA or comply with Article Five of the Indenture or make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder of a Note.

13. Restrictive Covenants. The Indenture imposes certain limitations on the ability of the Company and its Subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional Indebtedness, pay dividends or make certain other Restricted Payments, consummate certain Asset Sales, enter into certain transactions with Affiliates, incur liens, impose restrictions on the ability of a Subsidiary to pay dividends or make certain payments to the Company and its Subsidiaries, merge or consolidate with any other Person or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company. Such limitations are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions. Pursuant to Section 4.06 of the Indenture, the Company must annually report to the Trustee on compliance with such limitations.

14. Successors. When a successor assumes, in accordance with the Indenture, all the obligations of its predecessor under the Notes and the Indenture, the predecessor, subject to certain exceptions, will be released from those obligations.

15. Defaults and Remedies. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding may declare all the Notes to be due and payable in the manner, at the time and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Holders of Notes may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. The Trustee is not obligated to enforce the Indenture

or the Notes unless it has received indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it. The Indenture permits, subject to certain limitations therein provided, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders of Notes notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default in payment of principal or interest when due, for any reason or a Default in compliance with Article Five of the Indenture) if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest.

16. Trustee Dealings with the Company and Its Subsidiaries. The Trustee under the Indenture, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company, its Subsidiaries or their respective Affiliates as if it were not the Trustee.

17. No Recourse Against Others. No director, officer, employee or shareholder, as such, of the Company shall have any liability for any obligation of the Company under the Notes, the Indenture or the Registration Rights Agreement or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

18. Guarantees. This Note will be entitled to the benefits of certain Guarantees, if any, made for the benefit of the Holders. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and obligations thereunder of the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Trustee and the Holders.

19. Authentication. This Note shall not be valid until the Trustee or Authenticating Agent manually signs the certificate of authentication on this Note.

20. Governing Law. This Note and the Indenture shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, as applied to contracts made and performed within the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflict of laws. Each of the parties hereto agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Note.

21. Abbreviations and Defined Terms. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder of a Note or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

22. CUSIP Numbers. Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes as a convenience to the Holders of the Notes. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers as printed on the Notes and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed hereon.

The Company will furnish to any Holder of a Note upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture, which has the text of this Note. Requests may be made to: Penn National Gaming, Inc., 825 Berkshire Boulevard, Suite 200, Wyomissing, PA 19610.

ASSIGNMENT FORM

If you the Holder want to assign this Note, fill in the form below and have your signature guaranteed:

I or we assign and transfer this Note to:

-----  
-----  
-----

(Print or type name, address and zip code and social security or tax ID number of assignee)

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_,  
agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Signed: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Note)

Signature Guarantee: \_\_\_\_\_

[OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE]

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.14 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, check the appropriate box:

Section 4.14 [            ]

Section 4.15 [            ]

If you want to elect to have only part of this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.14 or Section 4.15 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased:

\$  
-----

Dated: -----

NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must correspond with the name as it appears upon the face of the within Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever and be guaranteed.

Signature Guarantee: -----

Form of Certificate To Be  
Delivered in Connection with  
Transfers to Non-QIB Accredited Investors

[ ], [ ]

State Street Bank and Trust Company  
c/o Fleet Bank  
777 Main Street, 11th Floor  
Hartford, CT 06115

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with our proposed purchase of 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Notes") of Penn National Gaming, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company"), we confirm that:

1. We have received a copy of the Offering Memorandum (the "Offering Memorandum"), dated December 12, 1997, relating to the Notes and such other information as we deem necessary in order to make our investment decision. We acknowledge that we have read and agreed to the matters stated in the section entitled "Transfer Restrictions" of such Offering Memorandum.

2. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture relating to the Notes (the "Indenture") as described in the Offering Memorandum and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and all applicable State securities laws.

3. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell any Notes, we will do so only (i) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (ii) inside the United States in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act), (iii) inside the United



States to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to the Trustee (as defined in the Indenture) a signed letter containing certain representations and agreements relating to the restrictions on transfer of the Notes (the form of which letter can be obtained from the Trustee), (iv) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act to non-U.S. persons, (v) pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act (if available), or (vi) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any person purchasing any of the Notes from us a notice advising such purchaser that resales of the Notes are restricted as stated herein.

4. We understand that, on any proposed resale of any Notes, we will be required to furnish to the Trustee and the Company such certification, legal opinions and other information as the Trustee and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

5. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or their investment, as the case may be.

6. We are acquiring the Notes purchased by us for our account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional "accredited investor") as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion.

You, the Company, the Trustee and others are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceeding or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Transferee]

By:

-----

Name:

Title:

C-3

Form of Certificate To Be Delivered  
in Connection with Transfers  
Pursuant to Regulation S

[                    ], [                    ]

State Street Bank and Trust Company  
c/o Fleet Bank  
777 Main Street, 11th Floor  
Hartford, CT 06115

Re: Penn National Gaming, Inc.  
(the "Company") 10 5/8%  
Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Notes")

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with our proposed sale of aggregate principal amount of the Notes, we confirm that such sale has been effected pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and, accordingly, we represent that:

(1) the offer of the Notes was not made to a person in the United States;

(2) either (a) at the time the buy offer was originated, the transferee was outside the United States or we and any person acting on our behalf reasonably believed that the transferee was outside the United States, or (b) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated off-shore securities market and neither we nor any person acting on our behalf knows that the transaction has been pre-arranged with a buyer in the United States;

(3) no directed selling efforts have been made in the United States in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(b) of Regulation S, as applicable;

(4) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act; and

(5) we have advised the transferee of the transfer restrictions applicable to the Notes.

You, the Company and counsel for the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. Terms used in this certificate have the meanings set forth in Regulation S.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

## FORM OF GUARANTEE

For value received, the undersigned hereby unconditionally guarantees, as principal obligor and not only as a surety, to the Holder of this Note the cash payments in United States dollars of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Note (and including Additional Interest payable thereon) in the amounts and at the times when due and interest on the overdue principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, of this Note, if lawful, and the payment or performance of all other obligations of the Company under the Indenture (as defined below) or the Notes, to the Holder of this Note and the Trustee, all in accordance with and subject to the terms and limitations of this Note, Article Ten of the Indenture and this Guarantee. This Guarantee will become effective in accordance with Article Ten of the Indenture and its terms shall be evidenced therein. The validity and enforceability of any Guarantee shall not be affected by the fact that it is not affixed to any particular Note. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture dated as of December 17, 1997, among Penn National Gaming, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, as Company (the "Company"), each of the Subsidiary Guarantors named therein and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended or supplemented (the "Indenture").

The obligations of the undersigned to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to this Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Ten of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Guarantee and all of the other provisions of the Indenture to which this Guarantee relates.

THIS GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW. Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Guarantee.

This Guarantee is subject to release upon the terms set forth in the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Subsidiary Guarantor has caused its  
Guarantee to be duly executed.

Date:  
-----

THE PLAINS COMPANY, as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

MOUNTAINVIEW THOROUGHBRED RACING  
ASSOCIATION, as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENNSYLVANIA NATIONAL TURF  
CLUB, INC., as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL SPEEDWAY, INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL HOLDING COMPANY,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF WEST  
VIRGINIA, INC., as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

STERLING AVIATION INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

POCONO DOWNS, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

NORTHEAST CONCESSIONS, INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

THE DOWNS OFF-TRACK WAGERING, INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

THE DOWNS RACING, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF INDIANA,  
INC., as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

PNGI POCONO, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

TENNESSEE DOWNS, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:



REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

Dated as of December 17, 1997

Among

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.  
and  
THE SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS NAMED HEREIN  
as Issuers

and

BT ALEX. BROWN INCORPORATED  
and  
JEFFERIES & COMPANY, INC.  
as Initial Purchasers

\$80,000,000

10 5/8% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2004

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. Definitions.....	1
2. Exchange Offer.....	5
3. Shelf Registration.....	9
4. Additional Interest.....	10
5. Registration Procedures.....	12
6. Registration Expenses.....	23
7. Indemnification.....	24
8. Rule 144 and 144A.....	29
9. Underwritten Registrations.....	29
10. Miscellaneous.....	30
(a) No Inconsistent Agreements.....	30
(b) Adjustments Affecting Registrable Notes.....	30
(c) Amendments and Waivers.....	30
(d) Notices.....	31
(e) Successors and Assigns.....	32
(f) Counterparts.....	32
(g) Headings.....	32
(h) Governing Law.....	32
(i) Severability.....	32
(j) Securities Held by the Issuers or Their Respective Affiliates.....	33
(k) Third Party Beneficiaries.....	33
(l) Entire Agreement.....	33

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (the "Agreement") is dated as of December 17, 1997 between Penn National Gaming, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company") as Issuer, The Plains Company, a Pennsylvania corporation, Mountainview Thoroughbred Racing Association, a Pennsylvania corporation, Pennsylvania National Turf Club, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Speedway, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Holding Company, a Delaware corporation, Penn National Gaming of West Virginia, Inc., a West Virginia corporation, Sterling Aviation Inc., a Delaware corporation, Pocono Downs, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Northeast Concessions, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, The Downs Off-Track Wagering, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, The Downs Racing, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, Penn National Gaming of Indiana, Inc., a Delaware corporation, PNGI Pocono, Inc., a Delaware corporation and Tennessee Downs, Inc., a Tennessee corporation, as guarantors (the "Subsidiary Guarantors" and together with the Company, the "Issuers") and BT Alex. Brown and Jefferies & Company, Inc., as initial purchasers (the "Initial Purchasers").

This Agreement is entered into in connection with the Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 12, 1997, between the Issuers and the Initial Purchasers (the "Purchase Agreement") that provides for the sale by the Issuers to the Initial Purchasers of \$80,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2004 (the "Notes"). In order to induce the Initial Purchasers to enter into the Purchase Agreement, the Issuers have agreed to provide the registration rights set forth in this Agreement for the benefit of the Initial Purchasers and their direct and indirect transferees and assigns. The execution and delivery of this Agreement is a condition to the Initial Purchasers' obligation to purchase the Notes under the Purchase Agreement.

The parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

Additional Interest: See Section 4(a) hereof.

Advice: See the last paragraph of Section 5 hereof.

Agreement: See the first introductory paragraph hereto.

Applicable Period: See Section 2(b) hereof.

Closing Date: The Closing Date as defined in the Purchase Agreement.

Company: See the first introductory paragraph hereto.

Effectiveness Date: The date that is within 135 days after the Issue Date; provided, however, that with respect to any Shelf Registration, the Effectiveness Date shall be the 105th day after the Filing Date with respect thereto.

Effectiveness Period: See Section 3(a) hereof.

Event Date: See Section 4(b) hereof.

Exchange Act: The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

Exchange Notes: See Section 2(a) hereof.

Exchange Offer: See Section 2(a) hereof.

Exchange Registration Statement: See Section 2(a) hereof.

Filing Date: (A) If no Exchange Registration Statement has been filed by the Issuers pursuant to this Agreement, the 45th day after the Issue Date; and (B) in each case (which may be applicable notwithstanding the consummation of the Exchange Offer), the 30th day after the delivery of a Shelf Notice..

Holder: Any holder of a Registrable Note or Registrable Notes.

Indemnified Person: See Section 7(c) hereof.

Indemnifying Person: See Section 7(c) hereof.

Indenture: The Indenture, dated as of December 17, 1997 by and among the Issuers and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee, pursuant to which the Notes are being issued, as amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

Initial Purchasers: See the first introductory paragraph hereto.

Inspectors: See Section 5(o) hereof.

Issue Date: The date on which the original Notes were sold to the Initial Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

Issuers: See the first introductory paragraph hereto.

NASD: See Section 5(t) hereof.

Notes: See the second introductory paragraph hereto.

Participant: See Section 7(a) hereof.

Participating Broker-Dealer: See Section 2(b) hereof.

Person: An individual, trustee, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, union, business association, firm or other legal entity.

Private Exchange: See Section 2(b) hereof.

Private Exchange Notes: See Section 2(b) hereof.

Prospectus: The prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including, without limitation, any prospectus subject to completion and a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

Purchase Agreement: See the second introductory paragraph hereto.

Records: See Section 5(o) hereof.

Registrable Notes: Each Note upon original issuance of the Notes and at all times subsequent thereto, each Exchange Note as to which Section 2(c)(iv) hereof is applicable upon original issuance and at all times subsequent thereto and each Private Exchange Note upon original issuance thereof and at all times subsequent thereto, until in the case of any such Note, Exchange Note or Private Exchange Note, as the case may be, the earliest to occur of (i) a Registration Statement (other than, with respect to any Exchange Note as to which Section 2(c)(iv) hereof is applicable, the Exchange Registration Statement) covering such Note, Exchange Note or Private Exchange Note, as the case may be, has been declared effective by the SEC and such Note, Exchange Note or Private Exchange Note, as the case may be, has been disposed of in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (ii) such Note, Exchange Note or Private Exchange Note, as the case may be, may be sold in compliance with Rule 144(k), (iii) such Note has been exchanged for an Exchange Note or Exchange Notes pursuant to an Exchange Offer and is entitled to be resold without complying with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or (iv) such Note, Exchange Note or Private Exchange Note, as the case may be, ceases to be outstanding for purposes of the Indenture.

Registration Statement: Any registration statement of the Issuers, including, but not limited to, the Exchange Registration Statement and any registration statement filed in connection with a Shelf Registration, filed with the SEC pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement, including post-effective amendments, all exhibits and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such registration statement.

Rule 144: Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule (other than Rule 144A) or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC providing for offers and sales of securities made in compliance therewith resulting in offers and sales by subsequent holders that are not affiliates of an issuer of such securities being free of the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

Rule 144A: Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule (other than Rule 144) or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

Rule 415: Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

SEC: The Securities and Exchange Commission.

Securities Act: The Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

Shelf Notice: See Section 2(c) hereof.

Shelf Registration: See Section 3(a) hereof.

TIA: The Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

Trustee: The trustee under the Indenture and, if existent, the trustee under any indenture governing the Exchange Notes and Private Exchange Notes (if any).

Underwritten registration or underwritten offering: A registration in which securities of one or more of the Issuers are sold to an underwriter for reoffering to the public.

## 2. Exchange Offer

(a) The Issuers shall file with the SEC no later than the Filing Date an offer to exchange (the "Exchange Offer") any and all of the Registrable Notes (other than the Private Exchange Notes, if any) for a like aggregate principal amount of debt securities of the Company, guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantors, that are identical in all material respects to the Notes (the "Exchange Notes") (and that are entitled to the benefits of the Indenture or a trust indenture that is identical in all material respects to the Indenture (other than such changes to the Indenture or any such identical trust indenture as are necessary to comply with any requirements of the SEC to effect or maintain the qualification thereof under the TIA) and that, in either case, has been qualified under the TIA), except that the Exchange Notes (other than Private Exchange Notes, if any) shall have been registered pursuant to an effective Registration Statement under the Securities Act and shall contain no restrictive legend thereon. The Exchange Offer shall be registered under the Securities Act on the appropriate form (the "Exchange Registration Statement") and shall comply with all applicable tender offer rules and regulations under the Exchange Act. The Issuers agree to use their best efforts to (x) cause the Exchange Registration Statement to be

declared effective under the Securities Act on or before the Effectiveness Date; (y) keep the Exchange Offer open for not less than 20 business days (or longer if required by applicable law) after the date that notice of the Exchange Offer is mailed to Holders; and (z) consummate the Exchange Offer within 165 days of the Issue Date. If after such Exchange Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC, the Exchange Offer or the issuance of the Exchange Notes thereunder is interfered with by any stop order, injunction or other order or requirement of the SEC or any other governmental agency or court, such Exchange Registration Statement shall be deemed not to have become effective for purposes of this Agreement. Each Holder who participates in the Exchange Offer will be required to represent that any Exchange Notes received by it will be acquired in the ordinary course of its business, that at the time of the consummation of the Exchange Offer such Holder will have no arrangement or understanding with any Person to participate in the distribution of the Exchange Notes in violation of the provisions of the Securities Act and that such Holder is not an affiliate of the Issuers within the meaning of the Securities Act and is not acting on behalf of any persons or entities who could not truthfully make the foregoing representations. Upon consummation of the Exchange Offer in accordance with this Section 2, the provisions of this Agreement shall continue to apply, mutatis mutandis, solely with respect to Registrable Notes that are Private Exchange Notes and Exchange Notes held by Participating Broker-Dealers, and the Issuers shall have no further obligation to register Registrable Notes (other than Private Exchange Notes and other than in respect of any Exchange Notes as to which clause 2(c)(v) hereof applies) pursuant to Section 3 hereof. No securities other than the Exchange Notes shall be included in the Exchange Registration Statement.

(b) The Issuers shall include within the Prospectus contained in the Exchange Registration Statement a section entitled "Plan of Distribution," reasonably acceptable to the Initial Purchasers, that shall contain a summary statement of the positions taken or policies made by the Staff of the SEC with respect to the potential "underwriter" status of any broker-dealer that is the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) of Exchange Notes received by such broker-dealer in the Exchange Offer (a "Participating Broker-Dealer"), whether such positions or policies have been publicly disseminated by the staff of the SEC or such positions or policies, in the judgment of the Initial Purchasers, represent the prevailing views of the Staff of the SEC. Such "Plan of Distribution" section shall also expressly permit the use of the Prospectus by all Persons subject to the prospectus deliv-

ery requirements of the Securities Act, including all Participating Broker-Dealers, and include a statement describing the means by which Participating Broker-Dealers may resell the Exchange Notes.

The Issuers shall use their best efforts to keep the Exchange Registration Statement effective and to amend and supplement the Prospectus contained therein in order to permit such Prospectus to be lawfully delivered by all Persons subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act for such period of time as is necessary to comply with applicable law in connection with any resale of the Exchange Notes; provided, however, that such period shall not exceed 180 days after the consummation of the Exchange Offer (or such longer period if extended pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 5 hereof) (the "Applicable Period").

If, prior to consummation of the Exchange Offer, either of the Initial Purchasers holds any Notes acquired by it and having, or that are reasonably likely to be determined to have, the status of an unsold allotment in the initial distribution, the Company, upon the request of either of the Initial Purchasers simultaneously with the delivery of the Exchange Notes in the Exchange Offer, shall issue and deliver to such Initial Purchaser in exchange (the "Private Exchange") for such Notes held by such Initial Purchaser a like principal amount of debt securities of the Company, guaranteed by the Subsidiary Guarantors, that are identical in all material respects to the Exchange Notes (the "Private Exchange Notes") (and that are issued pursuant to the same indenture as the Exchange Notes), except for the placement of a restrictive legend on such Private Exchange Notes. The Private Exchange Notes shall bear the same CUSIP number as the Exchange Notes.

Interest on the Exchange Notes and the Private Exchange Notes will accrue from the last interest payment date on which interest was paid on the Notes surrendered in exchange therefor or, if no interest has been paid on the Notes, from the Issue Date.

In connection with the Exchange Offer, the Issuers shall:

(1) mail to each Holder a copy of the Prospectus forming part of the Exchange Registration Statement, together with an appropriate letter of transmittal and related documents;



(2) utilize the services of a depository for the Exchange Offer with an address in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York;

(3) permit Holders to withdraw tendered Notes at any time prior to the close of business, New York time, on the last business day on which the Exchange Offer shall remain open; and

(4) otherwise comply in all material respects with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

As soon as practicable after the close of the Exchange Offer or the Private Exchange, as the case may be, the Issuers shall:

(1) accept for exchange all Notes properly tendered and not validly withdrawn pursuant to the Exchange Offer or the Private Exchange;

(2) deliver to the Trustee for cancellation all Notes so accepted for exchange; and

(3) cause the Trustee to authenticate and deliver promptly to each Holder of Notes, Exchange Notes or Private Exchange Notes, as the case may be, equal in principal amount to the Notes of such Holder so accepted for exchange.

The Exchange Offer and the Private Exchange shall not be subject to any conditions, other than that (i) the Exchange Offer or Private Exchange, as the case may be, does not violate applicable law or any applicable interpretation of the staff of the SEC, (ii) no action or proceeding shall have been instituted or threatened in any court or by any governmental agency which would be reasonably likely to materially impair the ability of the Issuers to proceed with the Exchange Offer or the Private Exchange, and no material adverse development shall have occurred in any existing action or proceeding with respect to the Issuers which could produce similar consequences and (iii) all governmental approvals shall have been obtained, which approvals the Issuers deem necessary for the consummation of the Exchange Offer or Private Exchange.

The Exchange Notes and the Private Exchange Notes may be issued under (i) the Indenture or (ii) an indenture identical in all material respects to the Indenture, which in either event shall provide that (1) the Exchange Notes shall not be

subject to the transfer restrictions set forth in the Indenture and (2) the Private Exchange Notes shall be subject to the transfer restrictions set forth in the Indenture. The Indenture or such indenture shall provide that the Exchange Notes, the Private Exchange Notes and the Notes shall vote and consent together on all matters as one class and that neither the Exchange Notes, the Private Exchange Notes or the Notes will have the right to vote or consent as a separate class on any matter.

(c) If, (i) because of any change in law or in currently prevailing interpretations of the Staff of the SEC, the Issuers are not permitted to effect an Exchange Offer, (ii) the Exchange Offer is not consummated within 165 days of the Issue Date, (iii) the holder of Private Exchange Notes so requests at any time after the consummation of the Private Exchange, or (iv) in the case of any Holder that participates in the Exchange Offer, such Holder does not receive Exchange Notes on the date of the exchange that may be sold without restriction under state and federal securities laws (other than due solely to the status of such Holder as an affiliate of the Issuers within the meaning of the Securities Act), then the Issuers shall promptly as practicable deliver written notice thereof (the "Shelf Notice") to the Trustee and in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), all Holders, in the case of clause (iii), the Holders of the Private Exchange Notes and in the case of clause (iv), the affected Holder, and shall file a Shelf Registration pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

### 3. Shelf Registration

If a Shelf Notice is delivered as contemplated by Section 2(c) hereof, then:

(a) Shelf Registration. The Issuers shall as promptly as practicable file with the SEC a Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 covering all of the Registrable Notes (the "Shelf Registration"). If the Issuers shall not have yet filed an Exchange Registration Statement, the Issuers shall use their best efforts to file with the SEC the Shelf Registration on or prior to the Filing Date. The Shelf Registration shall be on Form S-1 or another appropriate form permitting registration of such Registrable Notes for resale by Holders in the manner or manners designated by them (including, without limitation, one or more underwritten offerings). The Issuers shall not permit any securities other than the Registrable Notes to be included in the Shelf Registration.

The Issuers shall use their best efforts to cause the Shelf Registration to be declared effective under the Securities Act on or prior to the Effectiveness Date and to keep the Shelf Registration continuously effective under the Securities Act until the date that is two years from the Issue Date (the "Effectiveness Period"), or such shorter period ending when all Registrable Notes covered by the Shelf Registration have been sold in the manner set forth and as contemplated in the Shelf Registration; provided, however, that the Effectiveness Period in respect of the Shelf Registration shall be extended to the extent required to permit dealers to comply with the applicable prospectus delivery requirements of Rule 174 under the Securities Act and as otherwise provided therein.

(b) Withdrawal of Stop Orders. If the Shelf Registration ceases to be effective for any reason at any time during the Effectiveness Period (other than because of the sale of all of the securities registered thereunder), the Issuers shall use their best efforts to obtain the prompt withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness thereof.

(c) Supplements and Amendments. The Issuers shall promptly supplement and amend the Shelf Registration if required by the rules, regulations or instructions applicable to the registration form used for such Shelf Registration, if required by the Securities Act, or if reasonably requested by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement or by any underwriter of such Registrable Notes.

#### 4. Additional Interest

(a) The Issuers and the Initial Purchasers agree that the Holders of Registrable Notes will suffer damages if the Issuers fail to fulfill their obligations under Section 2 or Section 3 hereof and that it would not be feasible to ascertain the extent of such damages with precision. Accordingly, the Issuers agree to pay, as liquidated damages, additional interest on the Notes ("Additional Interest") under the circumstances and to the extent set forth below (without duplication):

(i) if (A) neither the Exchange Offer Registration Statement nor the Shelf Registration has been filed on or prior to the Filing Date applicable thereto or (B) notwithstanding that the Issuers have consummated or will consummate the Exchange Offer, the Issuers are required to file a Shelf Registration and such Shelf Registration is

not filed on or prior to the Filing Date applicable thereto, then, commencing on the day after such applicable Filing Date, Additional Interest shall accrue on the principal amount of the Notes so affected at a rate of 0.50% per annum for the first 90 days immediately following each such applicable Filing Date, and such Additional Interest rate shall increase by an additional 0.50% per annum at the beginning of each subsequent 90-day period; or

(ii) if (A) neither the Exchange Offer Registration Statement nor the Shelf Registration is declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the Effectiveness Date applicable thereto or (B) notwithstanding that the Issuers have consummated or will consummate the Exchange Offer, the Issuers are required to file a Shelf Registration and such Shelf Registration is not declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the 60th day following the date such Shelf Registration was filed, then, commencing on such Effectiveness Date, Additional Interest shall accrue on the principal amount of the Notes so affected at a rate of 0.50% per annum for the first 90 days immediately following the day after such Effectiveness Date, and such Additional Interest rate shall increase by an additional 0.50% per annum at the beginning of each subsequent 90-day period; or

(iii) if (A) the Issuers have not exchanged Exchange Notes for all Notes validly tendered in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer on or prior to the 45th day after the date on which the Exchange Offer Registration Statement relating thereto was declared effective or (B) if applicable, a Shelf Registration has been declared effective and such Shelf Registration ceases to be effective at any time during the Effectiveness Period (other than after such time as all Notes have been disposed of thereunder), then Additional Interest shall accrue on the principal amount of the Notes so affected at a rate of 0.50% per annum for the first 90 days commencing on the (x) 46th day after such effective date, in the case of (A) above, or (y) the day such Shelf Registration ceases to be effective in the case of (B) above, such Additional Interest rate shall increase by an additional 0.50% per annum at the beginning of each such subsequent 90-day period;

provided, however, that the Additional Interest rate on any affected Note may not exceed at any one time in the aggregate 1.0% per annum; and provided, further, however, that (1) upon the filing of the Exchange Registration Statement or a Shelf

Registration (in the case of clause (i) of this Section 4(a)), (2) upon the effectiveness of the Exchange Registration Statement or the Shelf Registration (in the case of clause (ii) of this Section 4(a)), or (3) upon the exchange of Exchange Notes for all Notes tendered (in the case of clause (iii)(A) of this Section 4(a)), or upon the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration which had ceased to remain effective (in the case of (iii)(B) of this Section 4(a)), Additional Interest on the Notes as a result of such clause (or the relevant subclause thereof), as the case may be, shall cease to accrue.

(b) The Issuers shall notify the Trustee within one business day after each and every date on which an event occurs in respect of which Additional Interest is required to be paid (an "Event Date"). Any amounts of Additional Interest due pursuant to (a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii) of this Section 4 will be payable in cash semi-annually on each June 15 and December 15 (to the holders of record on the June 1 and December 1 immediately preceding such dates), commencing with the first such date occurring after any such Additional Interest commences to accrue. The amount of Additional Interest will be determined by multiplying the applicable Additional Interest rate by the principal amount of the Registrable Notes, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days such Additional Interest rate was applicable during such period (determined on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months and, in the case of a partial month, the actual number of days elapsed) and the denominator of which is 360.

## 5. Registration Procedures

In connection with the filing of any Registration Statement pursuant to Sections 2 or 3 hereof, the Issuers shall effect such registrations to permit the sale of the securities covered thereby in accordance with the intended method or methods of disposition thereof, and pursuant thereto and in connection with any Registration Statement filed by the Issuers hereunder, the Issuers shall:

(a) Prepare and file with the SEC on or prior to the Filing Date, a Registration Statement or Registration Statements as prescribed by Sections 2 or 3 hereof, and use its best efforts to cause each such Registration Statement to become effective and remain effective as provided herein; provided, however, that, if (1) such filing is pursuant to Section 3 hereof or (2) a Prospectus contained in an Exchange Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2 hereof is required to be delivered under

the Securities Act by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, before filing any Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto, the Issuers shall furnish to and afford the Holders of the Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, their counsel and the managing underwriters, if any, a reasonable opportunity to review copies of all such documents (including copies of any documents to be incorporated by reference therein and all exhibits thereto) proposed to be filed (in each case at least five business days prior to such filing). The Issuers shall not file any Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto if the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement, or any such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, or their counsel, or the managing underwriters, if any, shall reasonably object.

(b) Prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to each Shelf Registration or Exchange Registration Statement, as the case may be, as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective for the Effectiveness Period or the Applicable Period, as the case may be; cause the related Prospectus to be supplemented by any prospectus supplement required by applicable law, and as so supplemented to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (or any similar provisions then in force) promulgated under the Securities Act; and comply with the provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act applicable to it with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented and with respect to the subsequent resale of any securities being sold by a Participating Broker-Dealer covered by any such Prospectus; the Issuers shall be deemed not to have used their respective best efforts to keep a Registration Statement effective during the Applicable Period if any Issuer voluntarily takes any action that would result in selling Holders of the Registrable Notes covered thereby or Participating Broker-Dealers seeking to sell Exchange Notes not being able to sell such Registrable Notes or such Exchange Notes during that period, unless such action is required by applicable regulators or law or permitted by this Agreement.

(c) If (1) a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 hereof or (2) a Prospectus contained in an Exchange Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2 hereof is required to be delivered under the Securities Act by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, notify the selling Holders of Registrable Notes, or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, their counsel and the managing underwriters, if any, within one business day and confirm such notice in writing, (i) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and, with respect to a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective under the Securities Act (including in such notice a written statement that any Holder may, upon request, obtain, at the sole expense of the Issuers, one conformed copy of such Registration Statement or post-effective amendment including financial statements and schedules, documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference and exhibits), (ii) of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose, (iii) if at any time when a prospectus is required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Registrable Notes or resales of Exchange Notes by Participating Broker-Dealers the representations and warranties of the Issuers contained in any agreement (including any underwriting agreement concerning sales or resales), contemplated by Section 5(n) hereof cease to be true and correct, (iv) of the receipt by any Issuer of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of a Registration Statement or any of the Registrable Notes or the Exchange Notes to be sold by any Participating Broker-Dealer for offer or sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or written threat of any proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the happening of any event, the existence of any condition or any information becoming known that makes any statement made in such Registration Statement or related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires the making of any changes in or amendments or supplements to such Registration Statement, Prospectus or documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement (including documents incorporated by reference), it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and that in the case of the Prospectus (including documents incorporated by reference), it will not contain any untrue state-

ment of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading and (vi) of the Issuers' determination that a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement would be appropriate.

(d) Use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement or of any order preventing or suspending the use of a Prospectus or suspending the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Notes or the Exchange Notes for sale in any jurisdiction and, if any such order is issued, to use their best efforts to obtain the withdrawal of any such order at the earliest possible moment.

(e) If a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 and if requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, or the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Registrable Notes being sold in connection with an underwritten offering, (i) promptly incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, such Holders or counsel for any of them determine is reasonably necessary to be included therein, (ii) make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or such post-effective amendment as soon as practicable after an Issuer has received notification of the matters to be incorporated in such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment and (iii) supplement or make amendments to such Registration Statement.

(f) If (1) a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 hereof or (2) a Prospectus contained in an Exchange Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2 hereof is required to be delivered under the Securities Act by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, furnish to each selling Holder of Registrable Notes and to each such Participating Broker-Dealer who so requests and to their respective counsel and each managing underwriter, if any,



at the sole expense of the Issuers, one conformed copy of the Registration Statement or Registration Statements and each post-effective amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules and, if requested, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference and all exhibits.

(g) If (1) a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 hereof or (2) a Prospectus contained in an Exchange Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2 hereof is required to be delivered under the Securities Act by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, deliver to each selling Holder of Registrable Notes, or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, their respective counsel and the underwriters, if any, at the sole expense of the Issuers, as many copies of the Prospectus or Prospectuses (including each form of preliminary prospectus) and each amendment or supplement thereto and any documents incorporated by reference therein as such Persons may reasonably request; and, subject to the last paragraph of this Section 5, the Issuers hereby consent to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders of Registrable Notes or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, and the underwriters or agents, if any, and dealers, if any, in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Notes covered by, or the sale by Participating Broker-Dealers of the Exchange Notes pursuant to, such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto.

(h) Prior to any public offering of Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes or any delivery of a Prospectus contained in the Exchange Registration Statement by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, to use its best efforts to register or qualify and to cooperate with the selling Holders of Registrable Notes or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, and their respective counsel in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from such registration or qualification) of such Registrable Notes for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any selling Holder, Participating Broker-Dealer or the managing underwriter or underwriters reasonably request in writing; provided, however,

that where Exchange Notes held by Participating Broker-Dealers or Registrable Notes are offered other than through an underwritten offering, the Issuers agree to cause their counsel to perform Blue Sky investigations and file registrations and qualifications required to be filed pursuant to this Section 5(h); keep each such registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the period such Registration Statement is required to be kept effective and do any and all other acts or things necessary or advisable to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Exchange Notes held by Participating Broker-Dealers or the Registrable Notes covered by the applicable Registration Statement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to (A) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, (B) take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or (C) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject.

(i) If a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 hereof, cooperate with the selling Holders of Registrable Notes and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Notes to be sold, which certificates shall not bear any restrictive legends and shall be in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company; and enable such Registrable Notes to be in such denominations and registered in such names as the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, or Holders may request.

(j) Use their best efforts to cause the Registrable Notes covered by the Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to enable the Holders thereof or the underwriter or underwriters, if any, to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Notes, except as may be required solely as a consequence of the nature of such selling Holder's business, in which case the Issuers will cooperate in all respects with the filing of such Registration Statement and the granting of such approvals.

(k) If (1) a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 hereof or (2) a Prospectus contained in an Exchange Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2

hereof is required to be delivered under the Securities Act by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by paragraph 5(c)(v) or 5(c)(vi), hereof, as promptly as practicable prepare and (subject to Section 5(a) hereof) file with the SEC, at the Issuers' sole expense, a supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, or file any other required document so that, as the Prospectus (as so amended or supplemented) is thereafter delivered to the purchasers of the Registrable Notes being sold thereunder or to the purchasers of the Exchange Notes to whom such Prospectus will be delivered by a Participating Broker-Dealer, any such Prospectus will not contain (including documents incorporated by reference) an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(l) Use its best efforts to cause the Registrable Notes covered by a Registration Statement or the Exchange Notes, as the case may be, to be rated with the appropriate rating agencies, if so requested by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement or the Exchange Notes, as the case may be, or the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any.

(m) Prior to the effective date of the first Registration Statement relating to the Registrable Notes, (i) provide the Trustee with certificates for the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes, as the case may be, in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company and (ii) provide a CUSIP number for the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes, as the case may be.

(n) In connection with any underwritten offering of Registrable Notes pursuant to a Shelf Registration, enter into an underwriting agreement as is customary in underwritten offerings of debt securities similar to the Notes and take all such other actions as are reasonably requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters in order to expedite or facilitate the registration or the disposition of such Registrable Notes and, in such connection, (i) make such representations and warranties to, and

covenants with, the underwriters with respect to the business of the Issuers and their respective affiliates (including any acquired business, properties or entity, if applicable) and the Registration Statement, Prospectus and documents, if any, incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein, in each case, as are customarily made by issuers to underwriters in underwritten offerings of debt securities similar to the Notes, and confirm the same in writing if and when requested; (ii) obtain the written opinion of counsel to the Company and written updates thereof in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to the managing underwriter or underwriters, addressed to the underwriters covering the matters customarily covered in opinions requested in underwritten offerings of debt similar to the Notes and such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters; (iii) obtain "cold comfort" letters and updates thereof in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to the managing underwriter or underwriters from the independent certified public accountants of the Issuers (and, if necessary, any other independent certified public accountants of any subsidiary of the Issuers or of any business acquired by the Issuers for which financial statements and financial data are, or are required to be, included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement), addressed to each of the underwriters, such letters to be in customary form and covering matters of the type customarily covered in "cold comfort" letters in connection with underwritten offerings of debt securities similar to the Notes and such other matters as reasonably requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters as permitted by the Statement on Auditing Standards No. 72; and (iv) if an underwriting agreement is entered into, the same shall contain indemnification provisions and procedures no less favorable than those set forth in Section 7 hereof (or such other provisions and procedures acceptable to Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement and the managing underwriter or underwriters or agents) with respect to all parties to be indemnified pursuant to said Section. The above shall be done at each closing under such underwriting agreement, or as and to the extent required thereunder.

(o) If (1) a Shelf Registration is filed pursuant to Section 3 hereof or (2) a Prospectus contained in an Exchange Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2 hereof is required to be delivered under the Securities

Act by any Participating Broker-Dealer who seeks to sell Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, make available for inspection by any selling Holder of such Registrable Notes being sold, or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, any underwriter participating in any such disposition of Registrable Notes, if any, and any attorney, accountant or other agent retained by any such selling Holder or each such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, or underwriter (collectively, the "Inspectors"), at the offices where normally kept, during reasonable business hours, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and instruments of the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Records") as shall be reasonably necessary to enable them to exercise any applicable due diligence responsibilities, and cause the respective officers, directors and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries to supply all information reasonably requested by any such Inspector in connection with such Registration Statement and Prospectus. Records that the Company determines, in good faith, to be confidential and any Records that it notifies the Inspectors are confidential shall not be disclosed by the Inspectors unless (i) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in such Registration Statement and Prospectus, (ii) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other order from a court of competent jurisdiction, (iii) disclosure of such information is, in the opinion of counsel for any Inspector, necessary or advisable in connection with any action, claim, suit or proceeding, directly or indirectly, involving or potentially involving such Inspector and arising out of, based upon, relating to or involving this Agreement or the Purchase Agreement, or any transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or arising hereunder or thereunder or (iv) the information in such Records has been made generally available to the public. Each selling Holder of such Registrable Notes and each such Participating Broker-Dealer will be required to agree that information obtained as a result of such inspections shall be deemed confidential and shall not be used by it as the basis for any market transactions in the securities of the Company unless and until such information is generally available to the public. Each selling Holder of such Registrable Notes and each such Participating Broker-Dealer will be required to further agree that it will, upon learning that disclosure of such Records is sought in a court of competent jurisdiction, give notice to the Company and allow the Company to under-

take appropriate action to prevent disclosure of the Records deemed confidential at the Company's sole expense.

(p) Provide an indenture trustee for the Registrable Notes or the Exchange Notes, as the case may be, and cause the Indenture or the trust indenture provided for in Section 2(a) hereof, as the case may be, to be qualified under the TIA not later than the effective date of the Exchange Offer or the first Registration Statement relating to the Registrable Notes; and in connection therewith, cooperate with the trustee under any such indenture and the Holders of the Registrable Notes, to effect such changes to such indenture as may be required for such indenture to be so qualified in accordance with the terms of the TIA; and execute, and use their best efforts to cause such trustee to execute, all documents as may be required to effect such changes and all other forms and documents required to be filed with the SEC to enable such indenture to be so qualified in a timely manner.

(q) Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and make generally available to its securityholders earning statements satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder (or any similar rule promulgated under the Securities Act) no later than 60 days after the end of any fiscal quarter (or 120 days after the end of any fiscal year) (i) commencing at the end of any fiscal quarter in which Registrable Notes are sold to underwriters in a firm commitment or best efforts underwritten offering and (ii) if not sold to underwriters in such an offering, commencing on the first day of the first fiscal quarter of the Company after the effective date of a Registration Statement, which statements shall cover said fiscal periods.

(r) Upon consummation of an Exchange Offer or a Private Exchange, obtain an opinion of counsel to the Company, who may, at the Company's election, be internal counsel to the Company, in a form customary for underwritten transactions, addressed to the Trustee for the benefit of all Holders of Registrable Notes participating in the Exchange Offer or the Private Exchange, as the case may be, that the Exchange Notes or Private Exchange Notes, as the case may be, and the related indenture constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuers, enforceable against the Issuers in accordance with its respective terms, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications.

(s) If an Exchange Offer or a Private Exchange is to be consummated, upon delivery of the Registrable Notes by Holders to the Company (or to such other Person as directed by the Company) in exchange for the Exchange Notes or the Private Exchange Notes, as the case may be, the Company shall mark, or cause to be marked, on such Registrable Notes that such Registrable Notes are being cancelled in exchange for the Exchange Notes or the Private Exchange Notes, as the case may be; in no event shall such Registrable Notes be marked as paid or otherwise satisfied.

(t) Cooperate with each seller of Registrable Notes covered by any Registration Statement and each underwriter, if any, participating in the disposition of such Registrable Notes and their respective counsel in connection with any filings required to be made with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (the "NASD").

(u) Use their best efforts to take all other steps necessary or advisable to effect the registration of the Registrable Notes covered by a Registration Statement contemplated hereby.

The Company may require each Holder of Registrable Notes as to which any registration is being effected to furnish to the Company such information regarding such Holder and the distribution of such Registrable Notes as the Company may, from time to time, reasonably request and in such event shall have no further obligation under this Agreement (including, without limitation, obligations under Section 4 hereof) with respect to such Holder or any subsequent holder of such Registrable Notes. The Company may exclude from such registration the Registrable Notes of any Holder who unreasonably fails to furnish such information within a reasonable time after receiving such request and in such event shall have no further obligation under this Agreement (including, without limitation, obligations under Section 4 hereof) with respect to such seller or any subsequent holder of such Registrable Notes. Each seller as to which any Shelf Registration is being effected agrees to furnish promptly to the Company all information required to be disclosed in order to make the information previously furnished to the Company by such seller not materially misleading.

Each Holder of Registrable Notes and each Participating Broker-Dealer agrees by acquisition of such Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes to be sold by such Participating Bro-

ker-Dealer, as the case may be, that, upon actual receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Sections 5(c)(ii), 5(c)(iv), 5(c)(v) or 5(c)(vi) hereof, such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement or Prospectus or Exchange Notes to be sold by such Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, until such Holder's or Participating Broker-Dealer's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 5(k) hereof, or until it is advised in writing (the "Advice") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus may be resumed, and has received copies of any amendments or supplements thereto. In the event that the Company shall give any such notice, each of the Effectiveness Period and the Applicable Period shall be extended by the number of days during such periods from and including the date of the giving of such notice to and including the date when each seller of Registrable Notes covered by such Registration Statement or Exchange Notes to be sold by such Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, shall have received (x) the copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus contemplated by Section 5(k) hereof or (y) the Advice.

#### 6. Registration Expenses

(a) All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with this Agreement by the Issuers shall be borne by the Issuers whether or not the Exchange Offer or a Shelf Registration is filed or becomes effective, including, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, (A) fees with respect to filings required to be made with the NASD in connection with an underwritten offering and (B) fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or Blue Sky laws (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with Blue Sky qualifications of the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes and determination of the eligibility of the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes for investment under the laws of such jurisdictions (x) where the holders of Registrable Notes are located, in the case of the Exchange Notes, or (y) as provided in Section 5(h) hereof, in the case of Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes to be sold by a Participating Broker-Dealer during the Applicable Period)), (ii) printing expenses, including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company and of printing prospectuses if the printing of prospectuses is requested by the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any,



by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Registrable Notes included in any Registration Statement or Prospectus sold by any Participating Broker-Dealer during the Applicable Period, as the case may be, (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Issuer and, in the case of a Shelf Registration Statement, fees and disbursements of special counsel for the sellers of Registrable Notes (subject to the provisions of Section 6(b) hereof), (v) fees and disbursements of all independent certified public accountants referred to in Section 5(n)(iii) hereof (including, without limitation, the expenses of any special audit and "cold comfort" letters required by or incident to such performance), (vi) rating agency fees, if any, and any fees associated with making the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes eligible for trading through the Depository Trust Company, (vii) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company desires such insurance, (viii) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Issuers, (ix) internal expenses of the Issuers (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of officers and employees of the Issuers performing legal or accounting duties), (x) the expense of any annual audit, (xi) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the securities to be registered on any securities exchange, if applicable, and (xii) the expenses relating to printing, word processing and distributing of all Registration Statements, underwriting agreements, securities sales agreements, indentures and any other documents necessary to comply with this Agreement.

(b) The Issuers shall (i) reimburse the Holders of the Registrable Notes being registered in a Shelf Registration for the reasonable fees and disbursements of not more than one counsel (in addition to appropriate local counsel) chosen by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Registrable Notes to be included in such Registration Statement and (ii) reimburse out-of-pocket expenses (other than legal expenses) of Holders of Registrable Notes incurred in connection with the registration and sale of the Registrable Notes pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement or in connection with the exchange of Registrable Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer.

#### 7. Indemnification

(a) Each of the Issuers, jointly and severally, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of Registrable Notes offered pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement and each Participating Broker-Dealer selling Exchange Notes during the Applicable Period, the officers, directors, employ-

ees and agents of each such Person or their affiliates, and each other Person, if any, who controls any such Person or their affiliates within the meaning of either Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (each, a "Participant"), from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, the legal fees and other expenses actually incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted) caused by, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement pursuant to which the offering of such Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes, as the case may be, is registered (or any amendment thereto) or related Prospectus (or any amendments or supplements thereto) or any related preliminary prospectus, or caused by, arising out of or based upon any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Issuers will not be required to indemnify a Participant if (i) such losses, claims, damages or liabilities are caused by any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Participant furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of such Participant expressly for use therein or (ii) if such Participant sold to the person asserting the claim the Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes that are the subject of such claim and such untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission was contained or made in any preliminary prospectus and corrected in the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto and the Prospectus does not contain any other untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission of a material fact that was the subject matter of the related proceeding and it is established by the Company in the related proceeding that such Participant failed to deliver or provide a copy of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) to such Person with or prior to the confirmation of the sale of such Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes sold to such Person if required by applicable law, unless such failure to deliver or provide a copy of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) was a result of noncompliance by the Company with Section 5 of this Agreement.

(b) Each Participant agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Issuers, their respective officers, directors, employees and agents and each Person who controls each Issuer within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act

to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from the Issuers to each Participant, but only (i) with reference to information relating to such Participant furnished to the Company in writing by or on behalf of such Participant expressly for use in any Registration Statement or Prospectus, any amendment or supplement thereto or any preliminary prospectus or (ii) with respect to any untrue statement or representation made by such Participant in writing to the Company. The liability of any Participant under this paragraph shall in no event exceed the proceeds received by such Participant from sales of Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes giving rise to such obligations.

(c) If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to either of the two preceding paragraphs, such Person (the "Indemnified Person") shall promptly notify the Person against whom such indemnity may be sought (the "Indemnifying Person") in writing, and the Indemnifying Person, upon request of the Indemnified Person, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person and any others the Indemnifying Person may reasonably designate in such proceeding and shall pay the fees and expenses actually incurred by such counsel related to such proceeding; provided, however, that the failure to so notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it of any obligation or liability that it may have hereunder or otherwise (unless and only to the extent that such failure directly results in the loss or compromise of any material rights or defenses by the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnifying Person was not otherwise aware of such action or claim). In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed in writing to the contrary, (ii) the Indemnifying Person shall have failed within a reasonable period of time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person or (iii) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential conflicting interests between them. It is understood that, unless there exists a conflict among Indemnified Persons, the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any one such proceeding or separate but substantially similar related proceeding in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations, be liable for the fees and ex-

penses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such fees and expenses shall be reimbursed promptly as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for the Participants and such control Persons of Participants shall be designated in writing by Participants who sold a majority in interest of Registrable Notes and Exchange Notes sold by all such Participants and any such separate firm for the Issuers, their officers, directors, employees and agents and such control Persons of such Issuer shall be designated in writing by such Issuer and shall be reasonably acceptable to the Participants.

The Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final non-appealable judgment for the plaintiff for which the Indemnified Person is entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested an Indemnifying Person to reimburse the Indemnified Person for fees and expenses actually incurred by counsel as contemplated by the third sentence of this paragraph, the Indemnifying Person agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 60 days after receipt by such Indemnifying Person of the aforesaid request and (ii) such Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement; provided, however, that the Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement effected without its consent pursuant to this sentence if the Indemnifying Person is contesting, in good faith, the request for reimbursement. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement or compromise of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party, and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement (A) includes an unconditional written release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (B) does not include any statement as to an admission of fault, culpability or failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in the first and second paragraphs of this Section 7 is for any reason unavailable to, or insufficient to hold harmless, an Indemnified Person in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person under such paragraphs, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder and in order to provide for just and equitable contribution, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Person or Persons on the one hand and the Indemnified Person or Persons on the other in connection with the statements or omissions or alleged statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof). The relative fault of the parties shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Issuers on the one hand or such Participant or such other Indemnified Person, as the case may be, on the other, the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission, and any other equitable considerations appropriate in the circumstances.

(e) The parties agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Participants were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Person as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses actually incurred by such Indemnified Person in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, in no event shall a Participant be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which proceeds received by such Participant from sales of Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes, as the case may be, exceeds the amount of any damages that such Participant has otherwise been required to pay or has paid by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securi-

ties Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

(f) The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 7 will be in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Persons may otherwise have to the Indemnified Persons referred to above.

#### 8. Rule 144 and 144A

Each of the Issuers covenants and agrees that it will file the reports required to be filed by it under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations adopted by the SEC thereunder in a timely manner in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and, if at any time such Issuer is not required to file such reports, such Issuer will, upon the request of any Holder or beneficial owner of Registrable Notes, make publicly available annual reports and such information, documents and other reports of the type specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Each of the Issuers further covenants and agrees for so long as any Registrable Notes remain outstanding, to make available to any Holder or beneficial owner of Registrable Notes in connection with any sale thereof and any prospective purchaser of such Registrable Notes from such Holder or beneficial owner the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act in order to permit resales of such Registrable Notes pursuant to Rule 144A.

#### 9. Underwritten Registrations

If any of the Registrable Notes covered by any Shelf Registration are to be sold in an underwritten offering, the investment banker or investment bankers and manager or managers that will manage the offering will be selected by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Registrable Notes included in such offering and reasonably acceptable to the Issuers.

No Holder of Registrable Notes may participate in any underwritten registration hereunder unless such Holder (a) agrees to sell such Holder's Registrable Notes on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (b) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

10. Miscellaneous

(a) No Inconsistent Agreements. The Issuers have not, as of the date hereof, and shall not, after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to any of its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to the Holders of Registrable Notes in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. The rights granted to the Holders hereunder do not in any way conflict with and are not inconsistent with the rights granted to the holders of any of the Issuers' other issued and outstanding securities under any such agreements. The Issuers have not entered and will not enter into any agreement with respect to any of its securities that will grant to any Person piggy-back registration rights with respect to a Registration Statement.

(b) Adjustments Affecting Registrable Notes. The Issuers shall not, directly or indirectly, take any action with respect to the Registrable Notes as a class that would adversely affect the ability of the Holders of Registrable Notes to include such Registrable Notes in a registration undertaken pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, otherwise than with the prior written consent of (A) the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Registrable Notes, or (B) in circumstances that would adversely affect the Participating Broker-Dealers, the Participating Broker-Dealers holding not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Exchange Notes held by all Participating Broker-Dealers; provided, however, that Section 7 and this Section 10(c) may not be amended, modified or supplemented without the prior written consent of each Holder and each Participating Broker-Dealer (including any person who was a Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer of Registrable Notes or Exchange Notes, as the case may be, disposed of pursuant to any Registration Statement) affected by any such amendment, modification or supplement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of Holders of Registrable Notes whose securities are being sold pursuant to a Registration Statement and that does not directly or indirectly affect, impair, limit or compromise the rights of other Holders of Registrable Notes may be given by Holders of at least a majority in aggregate

principal amount of the Registrable Notes being sold by such Holders pursuant to such Registration Statement.

(d) Notices. All notices and other communications (including without limitation any notices or other communications to the Trustee) provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand-delivery, registered first-class mail, next-day air courier or facsimile:

1. if to a Holder of the Registrable Notes or any Participating Broker-Dealer, at the most current address of such Holder or Participating Broker-Dealer, as the case may be, set forth on the records of the registrar under the Indenture, with a copy in like manner to the Initial Purchasers as follows:

BT ALEX. BROWN INCORPORATED  
130 Liberty Street  
New York, New York 10006  
Facsimile No.: (212) 250-7200  
Attention: Corporate Finance Department

with a copy to:

Cahill Gordon & Reindel  
80 Pine Street  
New York, New York 10005  
Facsimile No.: (212) 269-5420  
Attention: William M. Hartnett, Esq.

2. if to the Initial Purchasers, at the addresses specified in Section 10(d)(1);

3. if to the Issuers, at the address as follows:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.  
Wyomissing Professional Center  
825 Berkshire Boulevard, Suite 200  
Wyomissing, PA 19610  
Facsimile No.: (610) 376-2842  
Attention: Chief Financial Officer



with a copy to:

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP  
2000 One Logan Square  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
Facsimile No.: (215) 963-5299  
Attention: Brian Lynch, Esq.

All such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: when delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five business days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; one business day after being timely delivered to a next-day air courier; and when receipt is acknowledged by the addressee, if sent by facsimile.

Copies of all such notices, demands or other communications shall be concurrently delivered by the Person giving the same to the Trustee at the address and in the manner specified in such Indenture.

(e) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not inure to the benefit of or be binding upon a successor or assign of a Holder unless and to the extent such successor or assign holds Registrable Notes.

(f) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

(g) Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(h) Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AS APPLIED TO CONTRACTS MADE AND PERFORMED WHOLLY WITHIN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES TO SUBMIT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT.

(i) Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of compe-

tent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

(j) Securities Held by the Issuers or Their Respective Affiliates. Whenever the consent or approval of Holders of a specified percentage of Registrable Notes is required hereunder, Registrable Notes held by the Issuers or their affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) shall not be counted in determining whether such consent or approval was given by the Holders of such required percentage.

(k) Third Party Beneficiaries. Holders of Registrable Notes and Participating Broker-Dealers are intended third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and this Agreement may be enforced by such Persons.

(l) Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the Purchase Agreement and the Indenture, is intended by the parties as a final and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein and therein and any and all prior oral or written agreements, representations, or warranties, contracts, understandings, correspondence, conversations and memoranda between the Initial Purchasers on the one hand and the Issuers on the other, or between or among any agents, representatives, parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, predecessors in interest or successors in interest with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof are merged herein and replaced hereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

PENN NATIONAL GAMING, INC.

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

THE PLAINS COMPANY, as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

MOUNTAINVIEW THOROUGHBRED RACING  
ASSOCIATION, as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENNSYLVANIA NATIONAL TURF  
CLUB, INC., as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL SPEEDWAY, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL HOLDING COMPANY,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF WEST  
VIRGINIA, INC., as Subsidiary  
Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

STERLING AVIATION INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

POCONO DOWNS, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

NORTHEAST CONCESSIONS, INC.,  
as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

THE DOWNS OFF-TRACK WAGERING,  
INC., as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

THE DOWNS RACING, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PENN NATIONAL GAMING OF INDIANA,  
INC., as Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

PNGI POCONO, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

TENNESSEE DOWNS, INC., as  
Subsidiary Guarantor

By: -----  
Name:  
Title:

BT ALEX. BROWN INCORPORATED  
JEFFERIES & COMPANY, INC.,  
as Initial Purchasers

By: BT. ALEX BROWN INCORPORATED

-----  
Name:  
Title:

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT  
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Penn National Gaming, Inc.  
and Subsidiaries  
Wyomissing, Pennsylvania

We hereby consent to the use in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated February 25, 1997, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Penn National Gaming, Inc. and Subsidiaries which is contained in that Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO Seidman  
-----  
BDO Seidman, LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania  
January 30, 1998